This annotated bibliography lists the literature which has been used to document the recommendations for selected items on the 2017 Rourke Baby Record (RBR). The references included in this review table are not exhaustive, and were selected by the authors for their relevance in supporting the 2017 RBR recommendations.

For our critical appraisal of the literature, prior to the 2014 RBR we used the former system of the Canadian Task Force on Preventive Health Care (CTFPHC) to determine the quality of the evidence in each publication reviewed (Table 1). We continued to use this system for the 2014 RBR, but also began transitioning to the new GRADE system, now endorsed by the CTFPHC (Table 2). For the 2017 RBR, only the GRADE system was used. Both former CTFPHC and GRADE systems are described below.

Based on this grading guide, we then used the quality of the evidence to determine the strength of each RBR item recommendation, using the longstanding and clinician-friendly scheme of Good, Fair, and Inconclusive evidence/Consensus.

We thank and congratulate Dr. Patricia Li (MD, MSc, FRCPC, FAAP), Assistant Professor of Paediatrics McGill University, and her team - Karen Rezk (RN, BScN, MScA), Stephani Arulthas (BSc, MPH) and Alexandra Dionisopoulos (MD, BSc) - for their exemplary work on this huge task.

Drs. Leslie Rourke, Denis Leduc, James Rourke
Co-authors of the Rourke Baby Record
Table of Contents

1.0 Well-child visit schedule

2.0 Growth
   2.1 Growth Monitoring

3.0 Nutrition
   3.1 Nutrition (General)

   3.2 Breastfeeding
      3.2.1 Breastfeeding (General)
      3.2.2 Breastfeeding and SIDS
      3.2.3 Breastfeeding and Pacifiers
      3.2.4 Breastfeeding and Maternal Medications Resources
      3.2.5 Weaning of Breastfeeding
      3.2.6 Ankyloglossia (tongue-tie) and Breastfeeding

   3.3 Vitamin D Supplementation

   3.4 Formula Feeding
      3.4.1 Infant Formula
      3.4.2 Long-Chain Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids (LCPUFA) Supplementation of Infant Formula
      3.4.3 Soy-Based Formula

   3.5 Introduction Of Solid Foods

   3.6 Nutrition Concerns
      3.6.1 Nutritional Interventions For Colic
      3.6.2 Probiotics
      3.6.3 Reducing Bottle Use In Toddlers
      3.6.4 Avoid Juices/ Sweetened Liquids
3.6.5 Vegetarian Diets
3.6.6 Fish Consumption

4.0 Education And Advice

4.1 Injury Prevention
  4.1.1 Injury Prevention Resources
  4.1.2 Injury Prevention (General)
  4.1.3 Motorized Vehicle Safety
  4.1.4 Bicycle Helmets
  4.1.5 Bath and Water Safety
  4.1.6 Choking
  4.1.7 Counsel On Pacifier Use
  4.1.8 Smoke Detectors / Burns Injuries
  4.1.9 Poisons: PCC# (Poison Control Centre number)
  4.1.10 Falls (Stairs, Furniture, Walkers, Charge Table, Trampoline Use)
  4.1.11 Safe Sleep Environment
  4.1.12 Positional Plagiocephaly
  4.1.13 Crib Safety
  4.1.14 Swaddling
  4.1.15 Firearm Safety/Removal/Storage

4.2 Behaviour and Family Issues
  4.2.1 Crying/Colic
  4.2.2 Healthy Sleep Habits
  4.2.3 Night Waking
  4.2.4 Discipline/Parenting Education Programs/Parenting Skills
  4.2.5 Family Healthy Active Living/Sedentary Behaviour/Screen Time
  4.2.6 High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families
    4.2.6.1 Maternal Depression
    4.2.6.2 Ethanol in Pregnancy/FASD
    4.2.6.3 Adoption/Foster Care
    4.2.6.4 Immigrants/Refugees
    4.2.6.5 Aboriginal Children
    4.2.6.6 Social Determinants of Health
    4.2.6.7 Prevention of Child Maltreatment and General
4.2.7 Non Parental Child Care
4.2.8 Literacy/Encourage Reading
4.2.9 Toilet Learning

4.3 Environmental Health Issues
4.3.1 General Environmental Health Issues
4.3.2 Second-Hand Smoke Exposure
4.3.3 Sun Exposure/Sunscreen/Insect Repellents
4.3.4 Pesticide Use
4.3.5 Lead
4.3.6 Heavy Metals
4.3.7 Radon
4.3.8 Other Environmental Health Issues
   4.3.8.1 Home
   4.3.8.2 Home Product Safety
   4.3.8.3 Outdoor Air
   4.3.8.4 Indoor Air

4.4 Other Issues
4.4.1 Over-The-Counter (OTC) Cough/Cold Medication
4.4.2 Inquiry On Complementary/Alternative Medicine
4.4.3 Fever Advice/Thermometers
4.4.4 Footwear
4.4.5 Oral Health/Dental Care

5.0 Developmental Milestone Acquisition
5.1 Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD)

6.0 Physical Examination
6.1 Vision Screening
6.2 Hearing Inquiry/Screening
6.3 Screening for Developmental Dysplasia of the Hips
6.4 Sleep Disordered Breathing/Snoring/Obstructive Sleep Apnea
6.5 Patency of Anus
6.6 Blood Pressure
6.7 Jaundice
6.8 Genitalia
6.9 Neck/Torticollis

7.0 Investigations
   7.1 Anemia Screening
   7.2 Hemoglobinopathy Screening
   7.3 Universal Newborn Hearing Screening (UNHS)

8.0 Immunization
   8.1 Immunization General
   8.2 Immunization Pain Reduction
   8.3 Evidence Against Relationship ASD and Vaccines
   8.4 Meningococcal Vaccine Schedule
   8.5 Rotavirus Vaccine
   8.6 Varicella Vaccine Schedule
   8.7 Other Resources For Information On Immunization

9.0 Levels and Grades of Evidence
# 1.0 WELL-CHILD VISIT SCHEDULE

## Well-Child Visit Schedule References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Retrospective cohort  
**Method:** Data from healthcare system (Utah) that included 21 hospitals. Calculated frequency of well-child visits occurring within 3 days (if discharged ≤48 hrs) and within 5 days (if discharged >48 hours) of birth. Multivariate logistic regression to determine association between hospital readmissions within 30 days and whether a WCV occurred or not, adjusted for year of delivery, EGA, whether the baby was the mother’s firstborn, the length of stay (LOS) of the birth hospitalization, and the presence of jaundice or feeding problem in the well-baby nursery. | Of 79 720 newborns, 50 606 (63%) were discharged within 48 hours of birth. Of these, 7638 (15%) had a visit within 72 hours of discharge. Readmission rate for newborns who had a visit within the recommended time frame was 15.7 per 1000 compared with 18.4 for those with a later visit (odds ratio 0.85; 95% confidence interval 0.73–0.99)  
Limitations: population insured (not Medicaid); results demonstrate association, not causality.  
**Conclusion:** Few first well-child visits occurred within recommended time frame. Early visits were associated with a 15% reduction in the rate of readmissions. | | B |


2.1 GROWTH MONITORING

Growth Monitoring Recommendations

1. The growth of all term infants, both breastfed and non-breastfed, and preschoolers should be evaluated using Canadian growth charts from the 2006 World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards (birth to 5 years) with measurement of recumbent length (birth to 2-3 years) or standing height (≥ 2 years), weight, head circumference (birth to 2 years) and calculation of BMI (2–5 years).

2. Corrected age should be used at least until 24 to 36 months of age for premature infants born at <37 wks gestation.

Growth Monitoring Resources

1. Web links to the 2014 WHO Growth Charts for Canada: WHO Growth Charts for Canada
2. CPS Position Statements: Promoting optimal monitoring of child growth in Canada
3. Canadian Task Force for Preventive Health Care recommendations: Growth Monitoring (CTFPHC)

Growth Monitoring References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Furlong KR, Anderson LN, Kang H, Lebovic G, Parkin PC, Maguire JL, O’Connor JL, Birken CS, on behalf of the TARGet Kids! Collaboration. BMI-for-Age and Weight-for-</td>
<td>Subjects: Healthy children &lt;2yo Design: cross-sectional Method: Children &lt;2yo (n=1632) recruited from primary care practices in Toronto (Dec 2008-Oct 2014).</td>
<td>Correlation between weight-for-length and BMI-for-age was strong (r = 0.986, P &lt; .0001) and Bland-Altman plots revealed good agreement (difference = −0.08, SD = 0.20, P = .91). Observations misclassified in 6.3%, most occurring near the percentile cutoffs. No differences by age and sex.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Conclusion:** Weight-for-length and BMI-for-age demonstrated high agreement with low misclassification. BMI-for-age may be an appropriate indicator of growth in the first 2 years of life and has the potential to be used from birth to adulthood. Additional investigation is needed to determine if BMI-for-age in children <2 years is associated with future health outcomes.

**Subjects:** Children 0-26 months

**Design:** Cohort

**Methods:** Anthropometric data extracted from medical records for well-child visits for 73,949 full-term infants taking part in Pediatric Care Network Study at the Children’s Hospital of Philadelphia. WHO weight-for-length and BMI z-scores calculated up to 24 months old

Agreement between WHO weight-for-length and BMI z-score increased from 0-6 months, remained high thereafter.

Early infancy (at 2 months) anthropometric data associated with early childhood (2yo) obesity; stronger for high BMI than high weight-for-length (31% vs. 23% using obesity cutoff of 85th percentile; 47% vs. 29% using obesity cutoff of 97.7th percentile).

**Conclusion:** Epidemiologic studies focused on assessing childhood obesity risk should consider using BMI in early infancy.

---

**Recommended Readings**

**For children and youth aged 17 years and younger:**

1. Growth monitoring at all appropriate primary care visits using the World Health Organization Growth Charts for Canada
2. Primary care practitioners not routinely offer structured interventions aimed at preventing overweight and obesity in healthy-weight children and youth aged 17 years and younger.
3. For children and youth aged 2 to 17 years who are overweight or obese, we recommend that primary care practitioners offer or refer to formal, structured behavioural interventions aimed at healthy weight management.
For children aged 2 to 11 years who are overweight or obese, we recommend that primary care practitioners not offer orlistat aimed at healthy weight management.

For youth aged 12 to 17 years who are overweight or obese, we recommend that primary care practitioners not routinely offer orlistat aimed at healthy weight management.

For children and youth who are overweight or obese, we recommend that primary care practitioners not routinely refer for surgical interventions.

Summary of changes:

1) Created colour charts (blue icon for Boys and pink for Girls) suitable for printing and faxing.
2) The 0.1 percentile cutoff was removed from all charts. The 99.9 percentile cutoff remains as a dashed curve on appropriate charts (0-2 years Weight-for-length; 2-19 years BMI-for-age).
3) After 10 years old, monitoring of weight-for-age alone is not recommended (should assess BMI-for-age). However, to facilitate the practice of some physicians who want to continue to monitor weight-for-age beyond 10 years old, percentile curves were extended (dashed, not solid, as cautionary note, since WHO recommends BMI as the best measure of weight relative to height after age 10).
4) New web address added to all charts: http://www.whogrowthcharts.ca/
5) BMI-for-age charts include note about availability of BMI tables and calculators as well as formula to calculate BMI.

Subjects: Children <2yo
Design: Retrospective cohort

Association between overweight (CDC and WHO) during 1-24 months and obesity at 5yo. At 1-24 months, 18.3-21.3% overweight (using CDC or WHO cutoffs) and at 5yo, 10.8%
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methods:</strong> longitudinal dataset from a clinical surveillance database of 2,121,511 well-child visits by 312,857 children seen at multi-site group practice in Eastern Massachusetts 1980-2008. Total of 15,488 children analyzed (with length/height and weight measurements at 1,6,12,18,24 months and 5yo). obese. Odd ratios (95% confidence interval (CI)) for associations of ever being overweight during 1–24 months with obesity at 5 years were 6.0 (5.4, 6.6; CDC weight-for-length), 6.3 (5.7, 7.0; WHO weight-for-length), and 6.0 (5.4, 6.7; WHO BMI), respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conclusion:</strong> Ever being overweight in the first 2 years of life is a strong predictor of obesity at 5 years. CDC weight-for-length, WHO weight-for-length, and WHO BMI cutpoints for overweight in early childhood provided similar estimates of later obesity risk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Williams, J Clinton; Canadian Paediatric Society, Early Years Task Force. <em>Getting it right at 18 months: In support of an enhanced well-baby visit.</em> Paediatr Child Health 2011;16(10):647-50. Available from CPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> 18-month olds <strong>Design:</strong> Position Statement <strong>Methods:</strong> This statement demonstrates the need for measuring/monitoring key indicators of early childhood health and well-being. It offers specific recommendations to physicians, governments and organizations for a universally established and supported assessment of every Canadian child’s developmental health at 18 months. See Position Statement for specific recommendations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Hertzman, J Clinton, A Lynk; Canadian Paediatric Society, Early Years Task Force. <em>Measuring in support of early childhood development.</em> Paediatr Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Young children <strong>Design:</strong> Position Statement <strong>Methods:</strong> The statement explores the objectives for collecting quality information about early child development, its determinants and long-term outcomes. It also See Position Statement for specific recommendations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CPS examines four approaches to collecting population-based, person-specific and longitudinal data, both in young children and later in life. A key outcome of monitoring development is timely intervention. Linking individual data to the home and community levels is a critical step, so that communities and governments can monitor and take actions that support early child development.


Subjects: Children
Design: Commentary
Methods: In response to concerns regarding the presentation of the 2010 WHO data, the CPEG generated complementary growth curves to enhance clarity, reduce potential errors in classification and enable users to better track short term changes, particularly for weight in older children.

The CPEG curves are based on the 2010 WHO Growth Charts for Canada. The CPEG growth curves “extend weight-for-age beyond 10 years of age, restore additional percentiles within the normal range, remove extreme percentiles and harmonize the choice of body mass index percentiles with adult definitions of overweight and obesity. All modifications followed strict WHO methodology and used core data from the United States National Center for Health Statistics. The curves retain the clean appearance of the 2010 Canadian curves and are available from the CPEG website (http://cpegcep.net).”

Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada. Nutrition for healthy term infants -

Subjects: 0 to 6 months
Design: Nutrition guidelines during infancy
Methods: A joint statement from Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians

Based on a previous CPS statement (Promoting optimal monitoring of child growth in Canada: Using the new World Health Organization growth charts) and on the 2006 WHO growth charts, this statement recommends the use of the Growth Charts for Canada for optimal monitoring of infant growth. The working group also suggests that the assessment of

| 2011;16(10):655-7. Available from CPS | examines four approaches to collecting population-based, person-specific and longitudinal data, both in young children and later in life. A key outcome of monitoring development is timely intervention. Linking individual data to the home and community levels is a critical step, so that communities and governments can monitor and take actions that support early child development. | | |
Design: Commentary
Methods: In response to concerns regarding the presentation of the 2010 WHO data, the CPEG generated complementary growth curves to enhance clarity, reduce potential errors in classification and enable users to better track short term changes, particularly for weight in older children. | The CPEG curves are based on the 2010 WHO Growth Charts for Canada. The CPEG growth curves “extend weight-for-age beyond 10 years of age, restore additional percentiles within the normal range, remove extreme percentiles and harmonize the choice of body mass index percentiles with adult definitions of overweight and obesity. All modifications followed strict WHO methodology and used core data from the United States National Center for Health Statistics. The curves retain the clean appearance of the 2010 Canadian curves and are available from the CPEG website (http://cpegcep.net).” | |
| Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada. Nutrition for healthy term infants - | Subjects: 0 to 6 months
Design: Nutrition guidelines during infancy
Methods: A joint statement from Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians | Based on a previous CPS statement (Promoting optimal monitoring of child growth in Canada: Using the new World Health Organization growth charts) and on the 2006 WHO growth charts, this statement recommends the use of the Growth Charts for Canada for optimal monitoring of infant growth. The working group also suggests that the assessment of | |


Subjects: Toddlers
Design: Practice point
Methods: This practice point was produced by the CPS Nutrition and Gastroenterology Committee and has been reviewed by the Community Paediatrics and the Drug Therapy and Hazardous Substances Committees of the CPS.

The expert committee issues several recommendations for health professionals regarding the monitoring of growth and evaluation of a child whose growth falters. The authors also discuss possible interventions when there is inadequate growth and no underlying disease.

Conclusion: Following a child’s growth is essential to detecting nutritional deficiencies or underlying disease.

Recommendation: When a child’s growth falters, a baseline workup and nutritional assessment should be performed.


Subjects: 0 to 5 years old

The WHO growth charts are now considered the gold standard for children’s growth and are recommended to physicians to use during well-baby and well-child visits. The WHO also recommends using calibrated and well-maintained quality equipment to ensure the accuracy of measurements. According to this report, physicians should be trained to use the new growth charts and should understand the differences between the WHO and CDC growth charts to be prepared to explain them to parents and caregivers. A table of cut-off points for possible growth problems is included and can be seen on the CPS website.

Physicians on how to properly use the growth charts.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WHO Multicentre Growth Reference Study Group.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WHO Child Growth Standards: Growth velocity based on weight, length and head circumference: Methods and development.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taveras EM, Rifas-Shiman SL, Belfort MB, Kleinman KP, Oken E, Gillman MW.</th>
<th>Subjects: Children 0-3yo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weight Status in the First 6 Months of Life and Obesity at 3 Years of Age. Pediatrics 2009; 123:1177–1183.</strong></td>
<td>Design: Cohort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Methods: 559 children in Project Viva (prospective, cohort study of pregnant women and their children). Multivariate regression analysis to determine independent effects of 1) birth weight-for-length z-score and 2) weight-for-length z-score at mean weights at birth, 6 months, and 3 years were 3.55, 8.15, and 15.67 kg, respectively. Corresponding lengths were 49.9, 66.9, and 97.4 cm. At 3 years, 48 children (9%) were obese. In multivariate regression analyses, each increment in 6-month weight-for-length z score was associated with higher BMI z scores, higher sums of subscapular and triceps skinfold thicknesses, and increased odds of obesity at age 3. The predicted obesity prevalence among children in the highest quartiles of both birth and 6-month weight-for-length z scores was 40%, compared with 1% for children in the lowest quartiles of both. Magnitude</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 months on outcomes at 3yo (BMI z-score, sum of subscapular and triceps skinfold thicknesses, obesity (BMI ≥95th percentile).

of association with higher BMI z-scores at 3yo smaller for birth weight-for-length z scores compared to weight-for-length z scores at 6 months.

**Conclusion:** More-rapid increases in weight for length in the first 6 months of life were associated with sharply increased risk of obesity at 3 years of age. Changes in weight status in infancy may influence risk of later obesity more than weight status at birth.


**Subjects:** 0 to 5 years old
**Design:** Review
**Methods:** Compared 2006 WHO growth standards to 2000 CDC growth standards. Prepared descriptive comparisons using a pooled sample of 226 healthy infants from 7 studies in North America and Northern Europe

Main difference in weight-for-age curves occurs during infancy. CDC sample seems to be generally heavier and WHO standards are taller. According to this review, CDC growth charts have been proven to be inadequate for monitoring the growth of breastfed infants. The review reports that the WHO standards are a better tool than the CDC 2000 growth charts for monitoring the growth of breastfed infants. The WHO standards were based on a prospective longitudinal study design while the CDC standards are based on data collected prospectively and by retrospective review of medical records.


**Subjects:** 0 to 5 years old
**Design:** Population-based study (N=8,440)
**Methods:** Growth charts based on internationally sampled children (from Brazil, Ghana, India, Norway, Oman and the USA) with optimal feeding and living conditions (including exclusive breastfeeding for the first 4 to 6 months, no maternal smoking and environments supportive of unconstrained growth).

This study looked at differences in length and height among the populations included in the Multicentre Growth Reference Study (MGRS). There were a total of 8,440 children sampled across all sites; 1,743 in the longitudinal sample and 6,697 enrolled in the cross-sectional sample. Results showed that variance in growth was 20 times more likely the result of individual variation within a population versus country variation (70% vs. 3%, respectively, of total variance). Ghana and the USA were representative of the pooled average, while Oman and India tended to have lower values and Brazil and Norway had higher values.
3.0 NUTRITION

3.1 NUTRITION GENERAL

Nutrition (General) Recommendations

| 1. Formula feed (iron-fortified) 150ml(5oz)/kg/day from 0-1 month, 450-750ml(15-25oz)/day from 1-2 months, 600-900(20-30oz)/day from 2-4 months, 750-1080ml(25-36oz)/day from 4-9 months, 720-960ml(24-32oz)/day from 9-12 months |
|---|---|
| 2. Restriction of dietary fat during the first two years is not recommended because it may compromise the intake of energy and essential fatty acids and adversely affect growth and development. After 2 years, a gradual transition begins from a high fat milk diet to a lower fat milk diet, as per Canada’s Food Guide. |
| 3. Promote family meals with independent/self-feeding while offering a variety of healthy foods. |
| 4. Encourage a healthy diet as per Canada’s Food Guide starting at age 2 years. |
| 5. Skim milk, 1% and 2% are appropriate for children starting at age 2 years. |
| 6. Avoid all sweetened fruit drinks, sport-drinks, energy drinks and soft-drinks |
| 7. Restrict fruit juice consumption to a maximum of 1/2 cup (125 mL) per day. |
| 8. Avoid honey until 1 year of age to prevent botulism. |

Strength of Recommendation

| Consensus |

Nutrition Resources

1. Nutrition risk screening questionnaires: Nutri-eSTEP screening tool, available for both Toddlers (18-35 mos) and Preschoolers (3-5 years).
2. Nutrition for Healthy Term Infants 0-6 months, 6-24 months, CPS Practice Point 0-6 months, Overview NHTI 0–6 months (CPS)
3. Ontario Society of Nutrition Professionals in Public Health: Nutrition Guidelines 0-6 years
4. Dietitians of Canada

Nutrition (General) References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>World Health Organization. Guideline: Sugar intake for</td>
<td>Subjects: adults and children</td>
<td>Free sugars include monosaccharides and disaccharides added to foods and beverages by the manufacturer, cook or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This statement provides health professionals with evidence-informed principles and recommendations on nutrition from 6 to 24 months old. The recommendations cover the following topics: general principles of feeding and nutrition, breastfeeding, breastmilk substitutes, complementary feeding, snacks, and practical tips for parents and health professionals. Sample menus are provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persaud N, Maguire JL, Lebovic G, Carsley S, Khovratovich M, Randall Simpson JA, McCrindle BW, Parkin PC, Birken C; TARGel Kids! collaboration. <em>Association between serum cholesterol and eating behaviours during early childhood: a cross-sectional study.</em> CMAJ. 2013 Aug 6;185(11):E531-6. Abstract available from: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23896911">PubMed</a></td>
<td>Subjects: Children aged 3-5 years and their parents Design: Cross-sectional study Methods: Children recruited from 7 primary care practices were assessed for eating behaviours and dietary intake by the NutriSTEP (Nutritional Screening Tool for Every Preschooler) questionnaire and serum levels of non-HDL were also measured.</td>
<td>Laboratory data and data from responses to the NutriSTEP questionnaire were available for 1,076 children out of a total of 1,856. The characteristics of participants and nonparticipants did not statistically differ. The eating behaviours subscore of the NutriSTEP tool was significantly associated with serum non-HDL cholesterol (p = 0.03); for each unit increase in the eating behaviours subscore suggesting greater nutritional risk, the authors saw an increase of 0.02 mmol/L (95% CI 0.002 to 0.05) in serum non-HDL cholesterol. The eating behaviour subscore was also associated with LDL cholesterol and apolipoprotein B, but not with HDL cholesterol or apolipoproteins A1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conclusion: The results suggest that preschool-aged children and eating behaviours may be potential targets for early interventions to promote cardiovascular health.


**Subjects:** Children aged 2 to 4 years  
**Design:** Longitudinal cohort study (n = 10,700)  
**Methods:** Authors examined body mass index (BMI) z score and overweight/obese status as a function of milk type intake.

The majority of children drank whole or 2% milk (87% at 2 years, 79.3% at 4 years). Across racial/ethnic and socio-economic status sub-groups, 1%/skim milk drinkers had higher BMI z-scores than 2%/whole milk drinkers. In multivariable analyses, increasing fat content in the type of milk consumed was inversely associated with BMI z score (p<0.0001). Compared to those drinking 2%/whole milk, 2- and 4-year-old children drinking 1%/skim milk had an increased adjusted odds of being overweight (age 2 OR 1.64, p<0.0001; age 4 OR 1.63, p<0.0001) or obese (age 2 OR 1.57, p<0.01; age 4 OR 1.64, p<0.0001). In longitudinal analysis, children drinking 1%/skim milk at both 2 and 4 years were more likely to become overweight/obese between these time points (adjusted OR 1.57, p<0.05).

**Conclusion:** Consumption of 1%/skim milk is more common among overweight/obese preschoolers, potentially reflecting the choice of parents to give overweight/obese children low-fat milk to drink. Nevertheless, 1%/skim milk does not appear to restrain body weight gain between 2 and 4 years of age in this age range.


**Subjects:** 0 to 6 months  
**Design:** Nutrition guidelines during infancy  
**Methods:** A joint statement of Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada, and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada.

This statement provides health professionals with evidence-informed principles and recommendations on infant nutrition in the first six months. The recommendations cover the following outcomes: growth, breastfeeding, supplemental vitamin D, first complementary foods, feeding changes and breast milk substitutes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Conclusion</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Evidence Strength</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Canada. <strong>Eating Well with Canada’s Food Guide.</strong></td>
<td>&gt;2 years old</td>
<td>Online resource</td>
<td>The guide indicates that children aged &gt;2 years old can obtain the nutrients and calories they need for healthy growth and development by following Canada’s Food Guide.</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson-Jarvis K, McNeil D, Fenton TR, Campbell K. <strong>Implementing the Nutrition Screening Tool for Every Preschooler (NutriSTEP®) in community health centres.</strong></td>
<td>Parents of children aged 3-5 years</td>
<td>Survey research, cross-sectional design</td>
<td>The 412 (34%) parent questionnaires completed indicated that parents found NutriSTEP easy to complete and helpful for identifying areas of nutrition concern. Staff estimated screening distribution took one to three minutes. Clerks and nurses expressed concern about additional workload and demands on parents. Managers believed NutriSTEP was easy to implement. Physicians considered nutrition screening of preschoolers important, and felt that health centres were the best location for screening. <strong>Conclusion:</strong> NutriSTEP was relatively easy to implement in two community health clinics. While staff expressed concern about increased workload, parents found it easy to complete and helpful.</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson-Jarvis K, Fenton TR, McNeil D, Campbell K. <strong>Preschool nutrition risk in Calgary.</strong></td>
<td>Parents of children aged 3-5 years</td>
<td>Survey research, cross-sectional design</td>
<td>Out of 1,222 families who attended clinic visits, 412 completed a demographic questionnaire (34%) and 438 completed NutriSTEP (36%). Thirty children screened (7%) were at high risk. Almost 50% of parents reported adverse feeding environment behaviours. When using parental reports of daily frequency of a child's consumption as a proxy for daily servings, the majority of children fell short in most food groups. Ten of the 30 parents of high-risk children (33%) completed dietitian counselling. Most parents who were counselled (6 out of 10) reported making changes as a result of counselling and were satisfied with the service (5 out of 10).</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
asked to complete the NutriSTEP questionnaire and a parent questionnaire to gather demographics and perceptions of NutriSTEP. Follow-up counselling by a dietitian was offered for parents of high-risk children, and parents who attended completed a follow-up questionnaire.

**Conclusion:** NutriSTEP was an effective tool for identifying preschool children at nutritional risk. Few parents accepted referral to a pediatric dietitian, but most made changes to improve nutrition and lifestyle risk factors.


**Subjects:** 0 to 6 years old
**Design:** Pediatric nutrition guidelines
**Methods:** Produced by the Ontario Society of Nutrition Professionals in Public Health (OSNPPH).

These guidelines provide various recommendations for feeding and nutrition for infants at certain age increments: birth to 6 months, 6 to 9 months, 9 to 12 months, 12 to 18 months, 18 to 24 months, 2 to 3 years, and 3 to 6 years. They also report approximate amounts of fluid consumption as referenced in the Rourke Baby Record. They primarily used references from Health Canada and the Dieticians of Canada.


**Subjects:** Children aged 2-3 years.
**Design:** Longitudinal cohort study (n = 852)
**Methods:** The authors assessed milk and dairy intake at age 2 years with food frequency questionnaires completed by mothers. Our primary outcomes were body mass index (BMI; calculated as kg/m²), z score and

At age 2 years, mean milk intake was 2.6 (standard deviation 1.2) servings per day. Higher intake of whole milk at age 2, but not reduced-fat milk, was associated with a slightly lower BMI z score (-0.09 unit per daily serving [95% confidence interval: -0.16 to -0.01]) at age 3 years; when restricted to children with a normal BMI (5th to <85th percentile) at age 2 years, the association was null (-0.05 unit per daily serving [95% confidence interval: -0.13 to 0.02]). Intake of milk at age 2 years, whether full- or reduced-fat, was not associated with risk of incident overweight at age 3 years. Neither total milk nor total dairy intake at age 2 years was associated with BMI z score or incident overweight at age 3 years.
overweight at age 3 years, defined as BMI for age and sex >or=85th percentile. They used linear and logistic regression models, adjusting for maternal BMI and education, paternal BMI, and child age, sex, race/ethnicity, intake of energy, nondairy beverages, television viewing, and BMI z score at age 2 years.

**Conclusion:** Neither consuming more dairy products, nor switching from whole milk to reduced-fat milk at age 2 years, appears likely to prevent overweight in early childhood.

|---|
| **Subjects:** Children aged 3-5 years and their parents  
**Design:** Validation study, test-retest reliability  
**Methods:** Participants were recruited from community programs (e.g., child-care centers) in both rural and urban settings. Parents of 269 preschoolers completed the NutriSTEP questionnaire. Authors selected a nutritional assessment (based on medical and nutritional history, 3 days of dietary recall and anthropometric measurements) completed by a trained dietitian as the criterion validation (gold standard). Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve were used to establish validity. The test-retest reliability study occurred 2-4 weeks after |
| Validation: Scores on NutriSTEP and the RD rating were correlated ($r = 0.48$, $P = 0.01$). Area under the ROC curve for the high risk rating (by dietitian, score 8+) and the moderate risk rating (score 5+) were 81.5 and 73.8%, respectively. A moderate risk cut point of >20 and high risk cut point of >25 were identified for the NutriSTEP scores. Reliability: The NutriSTEP score was reliable between administrations (ICC = 0.89, $F = 16.7$, $P < 0.001$). Most items on the questionnaire had adequate (kappa>0.5) or excellent (kappa>0.75) agreement.  
**Conclusion:** The NutriSTEP questionnaire is both valid and reliable for determining nutritional risk in preschoolers. |
initial completion of the NutriSTEP questionnaire. Parents of 140 preschoolers completed NutriSTEP on two occasions. Intraclass correlation (ICC) and kappa were used to assess reliability.


**Subjects:** Children aged 2 to 5 years  
**Design:** National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 1999-2002 (n = 1,552)  
**Methods:** Descriptive statistics and group comparisons of beverage intake and overweight classification.

After removal of subjects with missing data, a total of 1160 children were analyzed, 579 (49.9%) were male. White children represented 35%, black children represented 28.3%, and Hispanic children represented 36.7% of the sample. Twenty-four percent of the children were overweight or at risk for overweight (BMI ≥85%), and 10.7% were overweight (BMI ≥95%). Eighty-three percent of children drank milk, 48% drank 100% fruit juice, 44% drank fruit drink, and 39% drank soda. Whole milk was consumed by 46.5% of the children, and 3.1% and 5.5% of the children consumed skim milk and 1% milk, respectively. Preschool children consumed a mean total beverage volume of 26.93 oz/day, which included 12.32 oz of milk, 4.70 oz of 100% fruit juice, 4.98 oz of fruit drinks, and 3.25 oz of soda. Weight status of the child had no association with the amount of total beverages, milk, 100% fruit juice, fruit drink, or soda consumed.

**Conclusion:** Weight status had no association with total milk consumed after adjustment for age, gender, ethnicity, income, energy intake, and physical activity. There was no clinically significant association between the type of milk (percentage of fat) consumed and weight status.
3.2 BREASTFEEDING

3.2.1 BREASTFEEDING GENERAL

Breastfeeding Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strength of Recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Breastfeeding Recommendations

1. Exclusive breastfeeding is recommended for the first six months of life for healthy term infants. Introduction of solids should be led by the infant’s signs of readiness – a few weeks before to just after 6 months.
2. Breastfeeding is the optimal food for infants, and breastfeeding with (with complimentary foods) may continue for up to two years and beyond unless contraindicated.
3. Breastfeeding reduces gastrointestinal and respiratory infections and helps to protect against SIDS.
4. Maternal support, both antepartum and postpartum, increases breastfeeding and prolongs its duration. Early and frequent mother-infant contact, rooming in, and banning handouts of free infant formula increase breastfeeding rates."
5. Implement policies and practices of the Baby-Friendly Initiative (BFI).

Breastfeeding Resources

1. The Baby Friendly Initiative (BFI) in Canada by Breastfeeding Committee for Canada

Breastfeeding References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US Preventive Services Task Force, Bibbins-Domingo K, Grossman DC, Curry SI, Davidson KW, Epling JW Jr, García FA, Kemper AR, Krist AH, Kurth AE, Landefeld CS, Mangione CM, Phillips WR, Phipps MG, Pignone MP.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> infants and children  <strong>Design:</strong> Review  <strong>Methods:</strong> Updated review of the 2008 US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation on primary care interventions to promote breastfeeding.</td>
<td>The USPSTF reviewed the evidence on the effectiveness of interventions to support breastfeeding on breastfeeding initiation, duration, and exclusivity. The USPSTF also briefly reviewed the literature on the effects of these interventions on child and maternal health outcomes. The USPSTF found adequate evidence that interventions to support breastfeeding, including professional support, peer support, and formal education, change behavior and that the harms of these interventions are no greater than small.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjects: Full-term breastfed infants up to the age of six months or the mothers of these infants</td>
<td>The trials that provided outcome data compared exclusively breastfed infants with breastfed infants who were allowed additional nutrients in the form of artificial milk, glucose water or solid foods.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design: Systematic Review</td>
<td>Conclusion: The review found no evidence of benefit to newborn infants and possible negative effects on the duration of breastfeeding from the brief use of additional water or glucose water. For infants at four to six months, the review found no evidence of benefit from additional foods nor any risks related to morbidity or weight change. The review found no evidence for disagreement with the recommendation of international health associations that exclusive breastfeeding should be recommended for healthy infants for the first six months.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods: Performed literature search within the Cochrane Pregnancy and Childbirth Group Trial’s Register for randomized or quasi-randomized controlled trials including searches in CENTRAL, MEDLINE, and Embase. The original version of this review (March, 2014) 22 potentially relevant trials were identified and six trials were included in the review that met inclusion criteria. In this update, 11 potentially relevant trials were identified and two fulfilled the inclusion criteria. This review includes a total of eight</td>
<td>The USPSTF concludes with moderate certainty that interventions to support breastfeeding have a moderate net benefit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith HA, Becker GE. Early additional food and fluids for healthy breastfed full-term infants. Cochrane Database Systematic Review 2014. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD006462.pub4 Abstract available from: Cochrane Library</td>
<td>Conclusion and Recommendation: The USPSTF recommends providing interventions during pregnancy and after birth to support breastfeeding. (B recommendation = The USPSTF recommends the service. There is high certainty that the net benefit is moderate, or there is moderate certainty that the net benefit is moderate to substantial).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada.  <strong>Nutrition for healthy term infants - recommendations from 6 to 24 months.</strong>  2014. Available from: <a href="http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/nutrition/infant-nourisson/index-eng.php">http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/nutrition/infant-nourisson/index-eng.php</a></td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> 6 to 24 months  <strong>Design:</strong> Nutrition guidelines  <strong>Methods:</strong> A joint statement of Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada, and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada.  - Breastfeeding exclusively for the first six months, and continued for up to two years or longer with appropriate complementary feeding - is important for the nutrition, immunologic protection, growth, and development of infants and toddlers.  - Clinicians should recommend a daily vitamin D supplement of 10 µg (400 IU) for infants and young children who are breastfed or receiving breastmilk.  - Individually counsel those families who have made a fully informed choice not to breastfeed on the use of breastmilk substitutes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada.  <strong>Nutrition for healthy term infants - recommendations from birth to six months.</strong>  2012. Available from: <a href="http://hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/nutrition/infant-nourisson/recom/index-eng.php">http://hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/nutrition/infant-nourisson/recom/index-eng.php</a></td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> 0 to 6 months  <strong>Design:</strong> Nutrition guidelines during infancy  <strong>Methods:</strong> A joint statement of Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada, and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada.  Based on the systematic review by Kramer and Kakuma (2002) and works by the WHO on infant feeding, this group recommends exclusive breastfeeding to six months of age. They report that exclusive breastfeeding is associated with continued protection for the infant against gastrointestinal infections and illness as well as respiratory tract infections. The authors also cite conclusions by Kramer &amp; Kakuma (2002), namely that the breastfeeding mother also benefits from exclusively breastfeeding her infant to six months, that her weight loss is more rapid after birth and that there may be a delayed return of menses.  <strong>Recommendations:</strong> 1) Breastfeeding is the normal and unequalled method of feeding infants. 2) Implement the policies and practices of the Baby-Friendly Initiative (BFI) for hospitals and community health services.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| I A | 1A |
| Horta, B. L., & Victora, C. G. | **Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Systematic Review  
**Methods:** Two independent literature searches were carried out—MEDLINE (1966 to December 2011) and Scientific Citation Index | 15 studies were identified that provided 18 estimates on the effect of breastfeeding on diarrhea morbidity among children < 5 years. Breastfeeding was protective against the incidence of diarrhea, with a greater reduction in diarrhea observed with more intense breastfeeding practices compared to less intense (pooled relative risk [RR] 0.69; 95% CI 0.58 to 0.82), and in infants aged ≤ 6 months vs. >6 months (pooled RR 0.37; 95% CI 0.27 to 0.50 vs. pooled RR) |
|---|---|---|
Total cholesterol—there was no effect in the overall meta-analyses. Breastfeeding does not seem to protect against total cholesterol levels.  
Blood pressure—The pooled estimate from the high-quality studies indicates a small reduction of less than 1 mmHg in systolic pressure among breastfed subjects, and no significant protection in terms of diastolic pressure. The protective effect of breastfeeding, if any, is too small to be of public health significance.  
Diabetes—There was substantial protection in the pooled analyses, with a 34% reduction, but few studies are available and their results were considerably heterogeneous. Further studies are needed on this outcome.  
Overweight-obesity—In the pooled analyses of all studies, breastfeeding was associated with a 24% reduction in overweight and/or obesity, but the reduction was only 12% in the high-quality studies. Breastfeeding may provide some protection against overweight or obesity, but residual confounding cannot be ruled out.  
Intelligence tests—Breastfeeding was associated with an increase in 3.5 points in normalized test scores in the pooled analyses of all studies, and 2.2 points when only the high-quality studies are included. There is strong evidence of a causal effect of breastfeeding on IQ, although the magnitude of this effect seems to be modest. |
27

| Kramer MS, Kakuma R. | **Optimal duration of exclusive breastfeeding.** Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2012, Issue 8. Art. No.: CD003517. Abstract available from: [PubMed](http://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/10665/95585/1/9789241506120_eng.pdf) | Retrieved from: databases. Observational and randomized studies were searched, published in English, French, Spanish or Portuguese that evaluated the associations between breastfeeding and diarrhea or respiratory infections outcomes in children younger than 5 years of age. 0.46; 95% CI 0.28 to 0.78, respectively). Breastfeeding also decreased severity of diarrhea; hospitalization and mortality were 72% and 77% lower among breastfed infants, respectively. 18 studies were identified that provided 22 estimates on the effect of breastfeeding on any respiratory infection outcome for any subgroup of under-five children, and 16 studies that restricted the analysis to infants aged ≤ 6 months. There was a protective effect of breastfeeding against the prevalence or incidence of lower respiratory tract infection (pooled RR 0.68; 95% CI 0.70 to 0.77). Breastfeeding also reduced the risk of hospitalization (pooled RR 0.43; 95% CI 0.33 to 0.55) and mortality (pooled RR: 0.30; 95% CI 0.16 to 0.56).

**Conclusion:** The available evidence suggests that breastfeeding reduces the risk of diarrhea and respiratory infection. All effects were statistically significant, and for most outcomes the magnitude of the effects were large. Protection was observed both in low income and high income countries.

| Subjects: Infants | | Subjects: Infants
Design: Systematic review | | Design: Systematic review
Methods: Performed searches in many databases (MEDLINE, CINAHL, HealthSTAR, BIOSIS, CAB Abstracts, EMBASE-Medicine, etc.). Total citations retrieved 2,668. The updated literature review in June 2011 yielded 3,425 additional unique citations.

Twenty-three studies met the inclusion criteria, including one additional study and a follow-up from the June 2011 search: 11 from developing countries (2 internally-controlled trials from Honduras) and 12 from developed countries (all observational studies). The review showed that infants breastfed exclusively for six months have a reduced risk of gastrointestinal infection and respiratory infection and no observable deficits in growth; exclusive breastfeeding for six months does not seem to confer any long-term (at least to early school age) protection against obesity or allergic disease, nor any benefits in cognitive ability or behaviour, compared with exclusive breastfeeding for three to four months with continued partial breastfeeding to six months.

**Conclusion:** Breastfeeding reduces gastrointestinal and respiratory infection.

| | | I
A | 1A | 2017 ROURKE BABY RECORD LITERATURE REVIEW REFERENCE TABLE |
**Recommendation:** Exclusive breastfeeding is recommended for the first six months of life in both developed and developing countries.

| Subjects: Infants | This policy statement reported that breastfeeding is the optimal method of infant feeding. Out of 15 recommendations by the AAP, the use of human breast milk and breastfeeding are the most important means of infant feeding and achieving good nutrition. This report also recommends that supplements of any kind should not be given to the baby until after 6 months of age. Evidence is based on other policy statements from the American Academy of Pediatrics, American Dietetic Association and a study by Gartner (1994). The revised policy statement (2012) is based on an update of the 2007 report prepared by the Evidence-based Practice Centers of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) titled *Breastfeeding and Maternal and Infant Health Outcomes in Developed Countries*. The authors also make several recommendations on breastfeeding management for the healthy term infant. |
| Design: Policy statement (review article) | **Recommendations:** Exclusive breastfeeding for about 6 months followed by continued breastfeeding as complementary foods are introduced, with continuation of breastfeeding for 1 year or longer as mutually desired by mother and infant. |
| Methods: Review of the evidence from the literature to make evidence-based recommendations for infant feeding practices. | **Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Policy statement (review article)  
**Methods:** Review of the evidence from the literature to make evidence-based recommendations for infant feeding practices. |
3.2.2 BREASTFEEDING AND SIDS

Breastfeeding and SIDS Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Breastfeeding helps protect against SIDS</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Breastfeeding and SIDS References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alm, B., Wennergren, G., Möllborg, P., &amp; Lagercrantz, H. (2016). Breastfeeding and dummy use have a protective effect on sudden infant death syndrome. Acta Paediatrica, 105(1), 31-38. Available from: Acta Paediatrica.</td>
<td>Infants</td>
<td>Literature Review</td>
<td>Literature searches were carried out between spring 2012 and spring 2013, and this identified 4343 abstracts. 260 abstracts were reviewed on breastfeeding and SIDS, and 35 were considered relevant to the research question. When it came to dummy use and SIDS, 112 articles were reviewed, and 27 were considered relevant. For breastfeeding and dummy use, 301 abstracts were reviewed, and 59 were relevant. Studies showing effect measures were included. There were 20 concerning breastfeeding</td>
<td>Breastfeeding and SIDS: Ten of the 17 observational studies reviewed found that breastfeeding was reported to have provided a protective effect on SIDS. No protective effects were found in the other seven studies. All three meta-analyses showed that breastfeeding had a protective effect on SIDS. Dummies and SIDS: 11 observational studies consistently showed a risk reduction of about 50% if the infant used a dummy. Two meta-analyses gave approximately the same odds ratio of about 0.5. Dummies and Breastfeeding: A negative correlation between the use of a dummy and successful breastfeeding was found in all 14 studies published between 1999 and 2012. A meta-analysis that covered many of these studies did not alter the finding of a strong negative association. However, four of five randomised controlled studies did not find that a dummy reduced the duration of breastfeeding, while one found an increased risk of earlier weaning. A meta-analysis conducted on RCTs concluded that using a dummy did not affect the chance of exclusive breastfeeding at three months. Conclusion: Both breastfeeding and dummy use have a risk-reducing effect on SIDS. The most recent studies available at the time of this review showed that dummy use might not be as harmful to breastfeeding as previously believed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and SIDS, 13 concerning dummy use and SIDS and 21 concerning dummy and breastfeeding.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Infants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>Technical report and policy statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Literature searches since 2005 using PubMed on topics related to SIDS. Based on the technical report, Task Force members determined the strength of evidence for each recommendation using the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) grade system. The graded recommendations are listed in the policy statement. The rationale supporting the recommendations can be found in the Technical Report.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Since the last AAP statement published in 2005, the recommendations are expanded from being only SIDS-focused to focusing on a safe sleep environment that can reduce the risk of all sleep-related infant deaths including SIDS. This 2011 AAP policy statement includes 18 recommendations (12 Level A recommendations, 3 Level B recommendations and 3 Level C recommendations) for parents and healthcare providers but also for public health policy makers and researchers. The recommendations described in this policy statement include supine positioning, use of a firm sleep surface, breastfeeding, room-sharing without bed-sharing, routine immunizations, consideration of using a pacifier, and avoidance of soft bedding, overheating, and exposure to tobacco smoke, alcohol, and illicit drugs.

**Recommendation (regarding breastfeeding and SIDS):**
Breastfeeding is recommended.
3.2.3 BREASTFEEDING AND PACIFIERS

Breastfeeding and Pacifiers Recommendations

1. Pacifier use may decrease risk of SIDS and should not be discouraged in the 1st year of life after breastfeeding is well established, but should be restricted in children with chronic/recurrent otitis media.
2. Counsel on safe and appropriate use of pacifiers during routine anticipatory guidance.

Breastfeeding and Pacifiers References

Reference | Methods | Outcomes | CTFPHC | GRADE
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---

**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Literature Review  
**Methods:** Literature searches were carried out between spring 2012 and spring 2013, and this identified 4343 abstracts. 260 abstracts were reviewed on breastfeeding and SIDS, and 35 were considered relevant to the research question. When it came to dummy use and SIDS, 112 articles were reviewed, and 27 were considered relevant. For breastfeeding and dummy use, 301 abstracts were reviewed, and 59 were relevant. Studies showing effect measures were

**Breastfeeding and SIDS:** Ten of the 17 observational studies reviewed found that breastfeeding was reported to have provided a protective effect on SIDS. No protective effects were found in the other seven studies. All three meta-analyses showed that breastfeeding had a protective effect on SIDS.

**Dummies and SIDS:** 11 observational studies consistently showed a risk reduction of about 50% if the infant used a dummy. Two meta-analyses gave approximately the same odds ratio of about 0.5.

**Dummies and Breastfeeding:** A negative correlation between the use of a dummy and successful breastfeeding was found in all 14 studies published between 1999 and 2012. A meta-analysis that covered many of these studies did not alter the finding of a strong negative association. However, four of five randomised controlled studies did not find that a dummy reduced the duration of breastfeeding, while one found an increased risk of earlier weaning. A meta-analysis conducted on RCTs concluded that using a dummy did not affect the chance of exclusive breastfeeding at three months.

**Conclusion:** Both breastfeeding and dummy use have a risk-reducing effect on SIDS. The most recent studies available at the

**Abstract available from:** PubMed

**Subjects:** infants

**Design:** retrospective cohort

Authors retrospectively compared exclusive breastfeeding, breastfeeding plus supplemental formula feeding, and exclusive formula feeding rates for 2,249 infants admitted to the mother-baby unit (MBU) at a university teaching hospital during the 5 months before and 8 months after restriction of routine pacifier distribution. Formula supplementation, if not medically indicated, was discouraged per standard practice, but access to formula was not restricted.

Of the 2,249 infants, 79% were exclusively breastfed from July through November 2010, when pacifiers were routinely distributed. During the 8-month period after pacifier restriction, this proportion decreased significantly to 68% (P < .001). A corresponding increase from 18% to 28% was observed in the number of breastfed infants receiving supplemental formula feeds in the same period (P < .001). During the study period, the proportion of exclusively formula-fed infants increased from 1.8% to 3.4% (P < .05).

**Conclusion:** Restricting pacifier distribution during the newborn hospitalization without also restricting access to formula is associated with decreased exclusive breastfeeding, increased supplemental formula feeding, and increased exclusive formula feeding.

---

### Jaafar SH, Jahanfar S, Angolkar M, Ho JJ. Effect of restricted pacifier use in breastfeeding term infants for increasing duration of

**Methods:** Performed a literature review using the Cochrane Pregnancy and...

Childbirth Group’s Trials Register for randomised and quasi-randomised controlled trials comparing unrestricted versus restricted pacifier use in healthy full-term newborns who have initiated breastfeeding regardless of whether they were born at home or in the hospital.

Months (risk ratio (RR) 0.99; 95% confidence interval (CI) 0.93 to 1.05), and at four months of age (RR 0.99; 95% CI 0.92 to 1.06) and also had no effect on the proportion of infants partially breastfed at three months (RR 1.00; 95% CI 0.98 to 1.13), and at 4 months of age (RR 1.01; 95% CI 0.98 to 1.03).

Note: Several methodological issues and issues regarding conflict of interest in one trial included were raised by a WHO expert committee as a comment to the article. According to these experts, the validity of the conclusions is questionable.

Conclusion: For mothers motivated to breastfeed, the decision to use a pacifier is based on personal preference.


Subjects: Infants
Design: Position statement and literature review
Methods: Authors searched Medline and Cochrane Library databases to assess the evidence on the use of pacifiers in healthy term infants and children. A special section is included for the preterm infant.

The authors concluded that the decision to use pacifiers in infants and children remains controversial and an individual choice for parents, yet paediatricians and other child health care providers must be vigilant in advising parents on the appropriateness of pacifier use. Negative impacts of pacifiers have been reported in relation to otitis media, early weaning and dental problems, but the associations and scope of impact is unclear. The review states that due to the lack of strong evidence, either for or against the use of pacifiers, selective use and safe use cannot be over-emphasized to those who choose them.

Conclusion: Selective and safe use of pacifiers.

Alejandro G. Jenik, MD, Nestor E. Vain, MD, Adriana N. Gorestein, MD, and Noemí E. Jacobi, MD, for the Pacifier and Breastfeeding Trial Group. Does the Recommendation to Use a Pacifier Influence the Prevalence of

Subjects: Newborn infants
Design: Multi-centre randomized non-inferiority controlled trial
Methods: Mothers highly motivated to breastfeed and newborns at 15 days old randomized to offer vs. not to offer pacifiers.

Primary outcome, exclusive breastfeeding at 3 months, was 85.8% and 86.2% in the “offer” and “not to offer” pacifier groups, respectively, which satisfied the pre-specified non-inferiority requirement of -7%. No significant differences between the two groups were observed for secondary outcomes (frequency of exclusive breastfeeding, any breastfeeding at different ages or duration of breastfeeding). The authors concluded that offering a pacifier is appropriate in populations similar to this study.

Conclusion: Does the Recommendation to Use a Pacifier Influence the Prevalence of

**Subjects:** Mother-infant pairs  
**Design:** Systematic review  
**Methods:** Performed a literature review using the databases MEDLINE, CINAHL, the Cochrane Library, EMBASE, POPLINE and bibliographies of identified articles.

Twenty-nine studies met the inclusion criteria: 4 RCTs, 20 cohort and 5 cross-sectional studies. Due to significant heterogeneity in the studies no meta-analysis could be performed. The RCTs showed no difference in weaning between using pacifiers and controls. However, observational studies have shown a strong association. Potential limitations in both these study designs might contribute to the mixed results. For example in one RCT, there might have been a problem with compliance.


**Subjects:** Preterm infants (<34 weeks)  
**Design:** RCT  
**Methods:** Participants were randomized to 1 of 4 groups (cup/no dummy, cup/dummy, bottle/no dummy or bottle/dummy) and used block randomization to stratify infants based on gestational weeks.

Main outcome was the proportion of infants fully breastfeeding by time of discharge. Secondary outcomes included length of hospital stay and prevalence of breastfeeding at 3 and 6 months after discharge. In this study, there was no effect between dummy use and breast feeding at discharge or after 3 and 6 months based on intention to treat analysis. However, there was a significant effect of cup feeding on full breastfeeding at discharge (OR=1.73, 95% CI:1.04-2.88). Also, cup feeds were significantly associated with longer hospital stay.


**Subjects:** Healthy term breastfed infants and mothers  
**Design:** Double blinded Randomized Controlled Trial  
**Methods:** Participants (N=281) were randomized to 1 of 2 counselling

Early weaning (i.e., within the first 3 months) was compared between groups. Detailed behaviour logs for each infant were maintained describing the frequency and duration of crying and pacifier use at 4, 6, and 9 weeks. Analysis based on random allocation showed no effect between experimental or control groups for either early weaning or cry/fuss behaviour (OR=1.0, 95% CI: 0.6-1.7). When random allocation was ignored a strong observational association was found (RR=1.9). Follow-up was completed by 91.8% of participants. Data strongly suggest that
interventions. Each group was counselled by a trained research nurse. The experimental group was different than control as they were counselled to avoid pacifier use and given alternative methods to calm a crying baby. Pacifier use is a marker of breastfeeding difficulties or reduced motivation to breastfeed rather than a cause of early weaning.
### Breastfeeding and Maternal Medications Resources


---

#### Breastfeeding and Maternal Medications References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** AAP Clinical Report Statement  
**Methods:** Update of selected topics concerning the excretion of medications into breastmilk and their effect on infants. | This statement reviews proposed changes in US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) labeling that are designed to provide useful information to the physician and to outline general considerations for individual risk/benefit counseling. An update is provided regarding the use of psychotropic therapies, drugs to treat substance abuse, narcotics, galactagogues, and herbal products, as well as immunization of breastfeeding women.  
**Conclusion:** The benefits of breastfeeding outweigh the risk of exposure to most therapeutic agents via human milk. Although most drugs and therapeutic agents do not pose a risk to the mother or nursing infant, careful consideration of the individual risk/benefit ratio is necessary for certain agents. Excellent resources are available for the pediatrician, including product labeling and the peer-reviewed database, LactMed. | CTFPHC | GRADE |
### 3.2.5 WEANING OF BREASTFEEDING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weaning of Breastfeeding Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Advise slow, progressive, natural weaning whenever possible.</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Weaning of Breastfeeding References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Policy statement  
**Methods:** A review of the literature was performed using MEDLINE (1966 to 2012), the Cochrane database and relevant websites, including those of the WHO, the Canadian Paediatric Society, Health Canada and the American Academy of Pediatrics.  
This document replaces a previous Canadian Paediatric Society position statement on weaning published in 2004. This statement addresses issues affecting the weaning process and the different ways weaning can occur. It includes suggestions that physicians can offer to breastfeeding women about weaning and nutritional alternatives and for problems associated with weaning. This statement focuses on healthy term infants and its recommendations may not be appropriate for infants with special circumstances (eg, prematurity, chronic illness, failure to thrive).  
**Recommendations:**  
1) Support exclusive breastfeeding, with Vitamin D supplementation, for the first six months of life.  
2) Encourage continued breastfeeding for up to two years and beyond while providing appropriate nutritional guidance.  
3) Introduce iron-fortified foods in the form of meat, fish or iron-fortified cereals as first foods, to avoid iron deficiency.  
4) Advise slow, progressive, natural weaning whenever possible.  
5) Ensuring adequate nutrition for the infant regardless of the timing of weaning. | **CTFPHC** | **GRADE** |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Ankyloglossia (tongue-tie) and Breastfeeding Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ankyloglossia (tongue-tie) and Breastfeeding Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Inspect tongue mobility for ankyloglossia (in newborns).  
2. Frenotomy is not universally recommended for ankyloglossia.                                                              | Consensus                  |

### Ankyloglossia (tongue-tie) and Breastfeeding References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Community Paediatrics Committee, Canadian Pediatric Society.  
**Ankyloglossia and breastfeeding**. Paediatrics & Child Health.  
Available from: CPS                                                          | **Subjects:** Breastfeeding infants  
**Design:** Position statement  
**Methods:** Reviewed the literature for evidence of the association between ankyloglossia and breastfeeding difficulties. | According to this review, the incidence of ankyloglossia ranges from 4 - 10% in the newborn population. Evidence suggests that despite newborn or infant ankyloglossia, most babies are able to breastfeed without too much difficulty. In most cases, surgical intervention is usually not warranted. If surgical intervention is deemed necessary, frenotomy should be performed by a clinician experienced with the procedure.  
**Conclusion:** Ankyloglossia is relatively common in the newborn population. Frenotomy cannot be recommended for all infants with ankyloglossia. However if it is deemed necessary, a frenotomy should be performed by a clinician experienced with the procedure, using appropriate analgesia.  
**Recommendations:** Clear criteria are needed for the diagnosis of ankyloglossia, along with specific attention to characteristics of infants for whom frenotomy would be of value to improve feeding. Thorough intraoral examination, including inspection of the tongue and its function, should be performed in newborns, particularly when there are feeding difficulties. | III    | 1C    |
| Buryk M, Bloom D, Shope T.  
**Efficacy of neonatal**                                                      | **Subjects:** Neonates who had difficulty breastfeeding                 | Fifty-eight of 3,025 normal newborns (1.9%) met enrolment criteria and were enrolled over a 12-month period from December 2007 to | I-1    | 1A    |

and significant ankyloglossia (using Hazelbaker Assessment Tool for Lingual Frenulum Function). Other inclusion criterion was maternal nipple pain. Design: RCT

Methods: Neonates assigned to either frenotomy (n=30) or sham (n=28) and followed over 12 months. Breastfeeding was assessed by a preintervention and postintervention nipple-pain scale and the Infant Breastfeeding Assessment Tool.

December 2008. The mean age of patients at enrolment was 6 days (SD: 6.9 [range 1–35 days]). There were no statistically significant differences between groups at baseline. Both the frenotomy and sham groups demonstrated significant decreases on the nipple pain scale scores after the intervention but frenotomy group improved significantly more than sham group (P<0.001), yielding an effect size of 0.38. In addition, frenotomy group compared with the sham group (P = .029) improved breastfeeding competence as measured by reliable questionnaire, yielding an effect size of 0.31.

Conclusion: When frenotomy is performed for clinically significant ankyloglossia, there is a clear and immediate improvement in reported maternal nipple pain and infant breastfeeding scores.

Recommendation: There is compelling evidence to seek frenotomy when indicated.
### 3.3 VITAMIN D SUPPLEMENTATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vitamin D Supplementation Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Routine Vitamin D supplementation of 400 IU/day (800 IU/day in high risk infants) is recommended for infants/children for as long as they are breastfed.</strong>&lt;br&gt;2. Breastfeeding mothers should continue to take Vitamin D supplements for the duration of breastfeeding.</td>
<td><strong>Good</strong>&lt;br&gt;Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Vitamin D Supplementation References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Darmawikarta D, Chen Y, Lebovic G, Birken C, Parkin PC, Maguire JL. Total Duration of Breastfeeding, Vitamin D Supplementation, and Serum Levels of 25-Hydroxyvitamin D. Am J Public Health 2016;106:714–719.&lt;br&gt;Abstract available from: Pubmed.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> healthy children 1-5yo&lt;br&gt;<strong>Design:</strong> cross-sectional study Sept 2011-Aug 2013&lt;br&gt;<strong>Methods:</strong> Multiple linear regression models to determine association between total breastfeeding duration and serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D (25-OHD), and whether vitamin D influences the association.</td>
<td>The interaction between vitamin D supplementation, duration of breastfeeding, and median serum 25-OHD was statistically significant (P= .04).&lt;br&gt;Among 2508 children, each 1-month increase in total breastfeeding duration was associated with a 0.12 ng/mL lower median serum 25-OHD (95% confidence interval [CI] = −0.21 ng/mL, −0.02 ng/mL) among children who were not supplemented. The odds of serum 25-OHD &lt; 20 ng/ml increased by 6% (odds ratio [OR] = 1.06; 95% CI = 1.03, 1.10) for every 1-month increase in total breastfeeding duration among nonsupplemented children. <strong>Conclusion:</strong> Breastfed children who were not supplemented, particularly those breastfed more than 1 year, appear to have lower vitamin D status. Vitamin D supplementation may mitigate this risk. These findings support recommendations for supplementation during breastfeeding of any duration.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hollis, B. W., Wagner, C. L., Howard, C. R., Ebeling, M., Shary, J. R., Smith, P. G., ... &amp; Hulsey, T. C. Maternal</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Exclusively lactating mother-infant pairs</td>
<td>Of the 334 mother-infant pairs in 400 IU and 6400 IU groups at enrollment, 216 (64.7%) were still breastfeeding at visit 1; 148 (44.3%) continued full breastfeeding to 4 months and 95 (28.4%) to 7 months. Vitamin D deficiency in breastfeeding infants was greatly</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Design:** Randomized, double-blind, comparative effectiveness trial | **Methods:** 3 doses of vitamin D supplementation were given to exclusively breastfeeding mothers and their singleton infants receiving no other form of nutrition other than human milk within 4-6 weeks postpartum. Mothers were randomized to 1 of 3 vitamin D supplementation regimens: Group 1: 400 IU vitamin D3 per day (0 IU vitamin D3: placebo and 1 prenatal vitamin containing 400 IU vitamin D3); Group 2: 2400 IU (2000 vitamin D3 per day and 1 prenatal containing 400 IU vitamin D3); and Group 3: 6400 IU vitamin D3 per day (6000 IU vitamin D3 and 1 prenatal vitamin containing 400 IU vitamin D3). Breastfeeding infants also were given 1 drop per day of a liquid suspension vitamin D supplement as follows: those infants in Group 1 received 400 IU vitamin D3 as previously described, and infants in Groups 2 and 3 affected by race. Compared with 400 IU vitamin D3 per day, 6400 IU/day safely and significantly increased maternal vitamin D and 25(OH)D from baseline (P< .0001). Compared with breastfeeding infant 25(OH)D in the 400 IU group receiving supplement, infants in the 6400 IU group whose mothers only received supplement did not differ. When compared with infants receiving a daily oral vitamin D supplement of 400 IU/day, infants whose mothers were taking 6400 IU vitamin D daily (as their sole source of vitamin D) achieved equivalent vitamin D status.

**Conclusion:** Maternal vitamin D supplementation with 6400 IU/day safely supplies breast milk with adequate vitamin D to satisfy her nursing infant’s requirement and offers an alternate strategy to direct infant supplementation.
Subjects: Infants  
Design: Position statement (review)  
Methods: Reviewed the literature for studies looking at vitamin D deficiency and rickets. Also reviewed intervention studies.  

The focus of research has shifted from rickets exclusively to the prevention of associated childhood and adult diseases. Vitamin D deficiency is very common, therefore according to this review, supplementation for mothers and infants, especially those in high risk groups such as Inuit and First Nations is recommended. Studies reviewed were mainly case-control and cohort study designs (no randomized controlled trials due to ethical implausibility.)


**Subjects:** 6 to 24 months  
**Design:** Nutrition guidelines  
**Methods:** A joint statement of Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada, and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada.  

Recommend a daily vitamin D supplement of 10 µg (400 IU) for infants and young children who are breastfed or receiving breastmilk.

### Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada. *Nutrition for healthy term infants -*  

**Subjects:** 0 to 6 months  
**Design:** Nutrition guidelines during infancy  
**Methods:** A joint statement of Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society,  

The Infant Feeding Working Group recommends a daily vitamin D supplement for breastfed infants. This recommendation is largely based on the new report by the Institute of Medicine (IOM, 2011) on vitamin D and calcium. According to the Infant feeding Working Group and the IOM report: 1) the level of adequate intake for vitamin D for infants is 10 µg (400 IU) per day, 2) for infants under

Dieticians of Canada, and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada.

For vitamin D (assuming minimal sun exposure), the Estimated Average Requirement (i.e. that meets the needs of 50% of the healthy population (the median)) is 400 IU/day for ages older than 1 year and the Recommended Daily Allowance (i.e. that meets the needs of 97.5% of the healthy population) is 600 IU/day for ages 1 to 70 years, corresponding to serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D (25OHD) levels of 16 ng/mL (40 nmol/L) for EARs and 20 ng/mL (50 nmol/L) or more for RDAs. The Tolerable Upper Intake Level for vitamin D ranges from 1,000 to 4,000 IU daily, based on hypercalcemia adjusted for uncertainty resulting from emerging risk relationships.

Conclusion: Due to the lack of data for infants, the Institute of Medicine was unable to set a requirement per se for vitamin D for infants 0-1 years of age. Instead, they presented an Adequate Intake (AI) of 400 IU per day as a best guess by experts.


Subjects: All age groups
Design: Systematic Review
Methods: The Institute of Medicine Committee to Review Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium and Vitamin D comprehensively reviewed the evidence for both skeletal and nonskeletal health outcomes.


Subjects: Pediatricians
Design: Longitudinal study
Methods: A total of 2325 Canadian pediatricians were surveyed monthly from July 1, 2002, to June 30, 2004, through the Canadian Paediatric Surveillance Program to determine the incidence, there were 104 confirmed cases of vitamin D-deficiency rickets during the study period. The overall annual incidence rate was 2.9 cases per 100,000. The incidence rates were highest among children residing in the north (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut). The mean age at diagnosis was 1.4 years (standard deviation [SD] 0.9, min-max 2 weeks-6.3 years). Sixty-eight children (65%) had lived in urban areas most of their lives, and 57 (55%) of the cases were identified in Ontario. Ninety-two (89%) of the children had intermediate or darker skin. Ninety-eight (94%) had been breast-fed, and 3 children (2.9%) had been fed
geographic distribution and clinical profiles of confirmed cases of vitamin D-deficiency rickets. Authors calculated incidence rates based on the number of confirmed cases over the product of the length of the study period (2 years) and the estimates of the population by age group.

standard infant formula. None of the breast-fed infants had received vitamin D supplementation according to current guidelines (400 IU/d). Maternal risk factors included limited sun exposure and a lack of vitamin D from diet or supplements during pregnancy and lactation. The majority of children showed clinically important morbidity at diagnosis, including hypocalcemic seizures (20 cases, 19%).

**Conclusion:** Vitamin D-deficiency rickets is persistent in Canada, particularly among children who reside in the north and among infants with darker skin who are breast-fed without appropriate vitamin D supplementation. Since there were no reported cases of breast-fed children having received regular vitamin D (400 IU/d) from birth who developed rickets, the current guidelines for rickets prevention can be effective but are not being consistently implemented. The exception appears to be infants, including those fed standard infant formula, born to mothers with a profound vitamin D deficiency, in which case the current guidelines may not be adequate to rescue infants from the vitamin D-deficient state.


**Subjects:** Mothers and infants  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** Reviewed the literature for studies and position statements looking at vitamin D deficiency and rickets in infants and mothers. Key words: human milk, lactation, infant, rickets, vitamin D.  

Many populations all over the world suffer from vitamin D deficiency. There was contrasting evidence about the benefits and harms of vitamin D supplementation; however it is now known to be very beneficial. This review reports that vitamin D supplementation for mothers and infants is recommended, especially for high risk groups (i.e., dark pigmented skin, Northern latitudes, whole-body covering). The authors report that there is some evidence that supports giving breastfeeding mothers higher doses to eliminate direct supplementation to infants.

II-1, II-2, II-3, III A
### 3.4 FORMULA FEEDING

#### 3.4.1 INFANT FORMULA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infant Formula Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Discourage the use of homemade infant formulas</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Infant Formula Resources

1. For formula composition and algorithm regarding use: [Alberta Health Services Compendium](#) and [Summary Sheet](#)
2. Recommendations for the preparation and handling of powdered infant formula (PIF), see [Health Canada](#)
3. Nutrition for Healthy Term Infants 0-6 months 6-24 months CPS Practice Point 0-6 mos

#### Infant Formula References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Nutrition guidelines  
**Methods:** A joint statement of Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dieticians of Canada, and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada. | For an older infant who is not breastfed or receiving breastmilk, recommend commercial infant formula until nine to 12 months. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects:</th>
<th>0 to 6 months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Nutrition guidelines during infancy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recommendations:**

1) Recommend cow milk-based, commercial infant formula for an infant who is not exclusively fed breastmilk.
2) Soy-based infant formula is indicated only for those infants who have galactosemia or who cannot consume dairy-based products for cultural or religious reasons.
3) Recommend infant formulas for special medical purposes only when you detect or suspect that the formula-fed infant has the indicated condition.
4) Discourage the use of home-made, evaporated milk formula; cow milk, goat milk, soy beverage, rice beverage or any other beverages should not be given to young infants.
5) Advise on proper preparation and storage to reduce the risk of bacteria-related illness.
6) Warn of the risk of choking if infants are left alone while feeding.
7) Explain the dangers of 'propping' a bottle.

**Conclusion:**

1) Based on strong research evidence, formulas supplemented with DHA (between 0.3% and 0.5% of total fatty acids) and at least equal amounts of ARA are beneficial for visual and neurological development.
2) Based on strong research evidence, formulas supplemented with probiotics reduce the incidence of clinical eczema in high-risk infants (parent or sibling who has atopy).
3) Based on strong research evidence, formulas supplemented with probiotics reduce the incidence of NEC and all-cause mortality in VLBW infants.
4) Based on some research evidence, formulas supplemented with prebiotics or probiotics decrease the risk of infections during infancy.
5) Based on strong research evidence, partially or extensively hydrolyzed formulas are effective in preventing or delaying development of atopic dermatitis in high-risk infants.

---


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects:</th>
<th>Infants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Narrative review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>This review describes the macronutrient content of infant (preterm and term) formulas, identifies appropriate clinical applications of infant formulas that have altered nutrient content, discusses components added to infant formulas (e.g., probiotics), and delineates standards for composition, performance and safety criteria for commercial infant formulas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conclusion:**

1) Based on strong research evidence, formulas supplemented with DHA (between 0.3% and 0.5% of total fatty acids) and at least equal amounts of ARA are beneficial for visual and neurological development.
2) Based on strong research evidence, formulas supplemented with probiotics reduce the incidence of clinical eczema in high-risk infants (parent or sibling who has atopy).
3) Based on strong research evidence, formulas supplemented with probiotics reduce the incidence of NEC and all-cause mortality in VLBW infants.
4) Based on some research evidence, formulas supplemented with prebiotics or probiotics decrease the risk of infections during infancy.
5) Based on strong research evidence, partially or extensively hydrolyzed formulas are effective in preventing or delaying development of atopic dermatitis in high-risk infants.
|---|
| **Subjects:** 0 to 12 months old  
**Design:** Policy statement  
**Methods:** Review of the 1976 and 1989 statements on infant formulas as well as a scientific update and compilation of recommendations. |
| The AAP recommends the use of iron-fortified infant formula to prevent iron-deficiency anemia. They also recommend that breastfeeding is optimal for all infants however, for parents who choose to formula feed, formula should contain 4-12 mg/L of iron for the first year of life. This statement reports that parents should be educated on the importance and role of iron for infant growth and development. |

6) Based on strong research evidence, thickened formulas reduce the number of episodes of vomiting, regurgitation, and signs of GERD such as irritability and crying.
### Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (LCPUFA) Supplementation of Infant Formula References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Qawasmi A, Landeros-Weisenberger A, Bloch MH. Meta-analysis of LCPUFA Supplementation of Infant Formula and Visual Acuity. Pediatrics. Published online December 17, 2012. Abstract available from: Pediatrics</td>
<td>Subjects: 0 to 1 year old Design: Systematic review and meta-analysis Methods: Systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized studies of the effect of LCPUFA supplemented (versus unsupplemented) infant formula on visual acuity. Authors searched PubMed, PsychInfo and Scopus databases for RCTs and meta-analyses available since 1965 until 2011. Study quality was evaluated by using Jadad scale.</td>
<td>Seven studies on pre-term infants and nine on term infants were included in the meta-analysis (N=1,949). Of the these studies, 10 studies (N=852) showed a small significantly favourable effect of LCPUFAs on infant visual resolution acuity at 2, 4 and 12 months and on visual acuity (using behavioural methods) at 2 months. The other studies reported non-significant effects. The authors noted significant heterogeneity between studies at time points where a significant positive effect was observed (I² ranged from 69% to 92%). Authors also discuss the potential sources of heterogeneity in details and conclude that there is significant benefit of LCPUFA supplementation to infant formula on infant visual acuity during the first year of life.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>2B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qawasmi A, Landeros-Weisenberger A, Leckman JF, and Bloch MH. Meta-analysis of Long-Chain Polyunsaturated Fatty Acid Supplementation of Formula and Infant Cognition. Pediatrics 2012;129;1141. Available from: Pediatrics.</td>
<td>Subjects: 0 to 1 year old Design: systematic review and meta-analysis Methods: Systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized studies of the effect of LCPUFA supplemented (versus unsupplemented) infant formula on cognitive outcomes (using the Bayley Scales of Infant</td>
<td>Authors identified 12 trials (N=1,802) of which two reported a significant benefit of supplementation with LCPUFAs on cognition, one showed a positive benefit of supplementation on some but not all subscales of the BSID, and nine showed no effect of supplementation on cognition. The meta-analysis demonstrated no significant effect of LCPUFA supplementation of formula on infant cognition. There was a modest non-significant heterogeneity between the trials (I²=38%).</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>2A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Authors searched PubMed, PsychInfo and Scopus databases for RCTs and meta-analyses available since 1965 until 2011. Study quality was evaluated by using the Jadad scale.
### 3.4.3 SOY-BASED FORMULA

**Soy-based Formula Recommendations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design**: Nutrition guidelines during infancy  
**Methods**: A joint statement of Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada, and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada.  
**Recommendations**:  
1) Cow milk-based infant formula is recommended for an infant who is not exclusively fed breastmilk.  
2) Soy-based infant formula is indicated only for infants who have galactosemia or who cannot consume dairy-based products for cultural or religious reasons.  
3) The Canadian Paediatric Society recommends the use of an infant formula based on extensively hydrolyzed protein for the formula-fed infant with a cow milk protein allergy (CPS, 2009).  
4) When a diagnosis of non-IgE-mediated cow milk protein allergy can be ruled out, the use of soy-based infant formula may be considered (CPS, 2009). | III A | 1C |
| Andres A et al.  
**Design**: Prospective cohort (N= 391)  
**Methods**: Infants were recruited at 1-2 months and were either breast fed (BF) or formula fed (soy (SF) or milk (MF)). Follow-up visits  
Healthy infants enrolled in BF, SF or MF were assessed for development at each study visit. No differences were found between formula-fed infants (MF versus SF). BF infants scored slightly higher on some development measures than formula-fed infants.  
**Conclusion**: Infants fed soy protein–based formula scored within normal limits on standardized developmental testing and did not differ from infants fed cow’s milk–based formula. | II-2 A | B |
were scheduled at 3, 6, 9 and 12 months. All examiners were blinded to feeding group unless BF infants were fed during the testing period.


Subjects: Infants and mothers
Design: Practice point
Methods: Review of clinical and observational studies.

Other studies have been done showing potential harmful effects of soy-based formulas because of the presence of phytoestrogens. According to this statement, mothers’ personal preference could be the main reason for use of soy-based formulas. This practice point reports that soy-based formula is not recommended for infants and that the recommendation for soy-based formula for infants with cow’s milk protein allergy (CMPA) or living a vegan lifestyle is no longer valid. One main limitation of studies on CMPA and soy-based formulas is failing to distinguish between IgE- and non-IgE-mediated CMPAs.


Subjects: 0 to 6 months old
Design: Prospective longitudinal study
Methods: Arkansas Children’s Nutrition Center currently conducting a study comparing growth, development and health of breastfed children with formula-fed children.

After 5 years of the study, all children are growing within the normal limits and no adverse effects have been seen. Many countries have recommended reduced use of soy formulas. According to this study, concerns about soy formulas are not supported by convincing data. Most of the evidence against soy formulas is based on RCTs using animal models and cannot be generalized to humans. The follow-up time of this study is adequate to determine any early developmental problems but not longer-term effects.


Subjects: Infants and mothers
Design: Review
Methods: Reviewed literature on soy-based formulas for infants. Recommendations are

According to this review, soy-based formulas do not have adverse effects for normal term infants. However, the review reports that there is no added benefit over cow’s milk (unless the infant has CMPA) and that soy-based formulas should not be used for preterm babies. There is no evidence to support that soy-based formulas prevent atopic diseases or colic. This review reports that
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Meta-analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>Used the standard search strategy of the Cochrane Neonatal review group. Selected studies that compared the use of adapted soy formula to human milk, an adapted cow’s milk or a hydrolyzed protein formula.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjects:</td>
<td>0 to 6 months old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Meta-analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>Used the standard search strategy of the Cochrane Neonatal review group. Selected studies that compared the use of adapted soy formula to human milk, an adapted cow’s milk or a hydrolyzed protein formula.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjects:</td>
<td>Only 3 randomized and quasi-randomized studies met the inclusion criteria. According to this meta-analysis, the use of soy formula cannot be recommended for the prevention of allergy or food intolerance in infants at high risk of these conditions. Ten to 14% of infants with CMPA allergy are also allergic to soy protein.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rating:</td>
<td>I A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Introduction of Solid Foods Recommendations

| 1. Discuss future introduction of solids at the 4-month visit. | Consensus |
| 2. Introduction of solids should be led by the infant’s signs of readiness – a few weeks before to just after 6 months. | Good |
| 3. Iron containing foods: At ~6 months, start iron containing foods to avoid iron deficiency | Consensus |
| 4. A variety of soft texture foods, ranging from purees to finger foods, can be introduced. | Consensus |
| 5. Delaying the introduction of priority food allergens is not currently recommended as a way to prevent food allergies, including for infants at risk for atopy. | Consensus |
| 6. Avoid hard, small and round, smooth and sticky solid foods until age 3 years. | Good |
| 7. Promote family meals with independent/self-feeding while offering a variety of healthy foods. | Consensus |
| 8. Encourage child to remain seated while eating and drinking. | Consensus |

### Introduction of Solid Foods References

| Recommendations: from CPS and the Canadian Society of Allergy and Clinical Immunology to prevent allergy in infants who have a first-degree relative with an allergic condition, and are, therefore, considered to be high risk. | II-2B |
| - Do not restrict maternal diet during pregnancy or lactation. There is no evidence that avoiding milk, egg, peanut or other potential allergens during pregnancy helps to prevent allergy, while the risks of maternal undernutrition and potential harm to the infant may be significant. | II-2B |
| - Breastfeed exclusively for the first six months of life. Whether breastfeeding prevents allergy as well as providing optimal infant nutrition and other manifest benefits is not known. The total duration of breastfeeding (at least six months) may be more protective than exclusive breastfeeding for six months. | II-2B |
- Choose a hydrolyzed cow’s milk-based formula, if necessary. For mothers who cannot or choose not to breastfeed, there is limited evidence that hydrolyzed cow’s milk formula has a preventive effect against atopic dermatitis compared with intact cow’s milk formula. Extensively hydrolyzed casein formula is likely to be more effective than partially hydrolyzed whey formula in preventing atopic dermatitis. Amino acid-based formula has not been studied for allergy prevention, and there is no role for soy formula in allergy prevention. It is unclear whether any infant formula has a protective effect for allergic conditions other than atopic dermatitis.
- Do not delay the introduction of any specific solid food beyond six months of age. Later introduction of peanut, fish or egg does not prevent, and may even increase, the risk of developing food allergy.
- More research is needed on the early introduction of specific foods to prevent allergy. Inducing tolerance by introducing solid foods at four to six months of age is currently under investigation and cannot be recommended at this time. The benefits of this approach need to be confirmed in a rigorous prospective trial.
- Current research on immunological responses appears to suggest that the regular ingestion of newly introduced foods (eg, several times per week and with a soft mashed consistency to prevent choking) is important to maintain tolerance. However, routine skin or specific IgE blood testing before a first ingestion is discouraged due to the high risk of potentially confusing false-positive results.

Ierodiakonou D, Garcia-Larsen V, Logan A. Timing of Allergenic Food Introduction to the Infant Diet and Risk of Allergic or Autoimmune Disease A

**Subjects:** infants and children  
**Design:** systematic review and meta-analysis  
**Methods:** To determine whether the timing of Main outcomes and measures were wheeze, eczema, allergic rhinitis, food allergy, allergic sensitization, type 1 diabetes mellitus, celiac disease, inflammatory bowel disease, autoimmune thyroid disease, and juvenile rheumatoid arthritis. Final review included 146 studies.
**Systematic Review and Meta-analysis.**


- Early egg introduction at 4 to 6 months was associated with reduced egg allergy (risk ratio [RR], 0.56; 95% CI, 0.36-0.87; $I^2 = 36$%; $P = .009$). Absolute risk reduction for a population with 5.4% incidence of egg allergy was 24 cases (95% CI, 7-35 cases) per 1000 population.
- Early peanut introduction at 4 to 11 months was associated with reduced peanut allergy (RR, 0.29; 95% CI, 0.11-0.74; $I^2 = 66$%; $P = .009$). Absolute risk reduction for a population with 2.5% incidence of peanut allergy was 18 cases (95% CI, 6-22 cases) per 1000 population.
- Timing of egg or peanut introduction was not associated with risk of allergy to other foods.
- Early fish introduction was associated with reduced allergic sensitization and rhinitis.
- Timing of gluten introduction was not associated with celiac disease risk, and timing of allergenic food introduction was not associated with other outcomes.

---

**Perkin, M. R., Logan, K., Tseng, A., Raji, B., Ayis, S., Peacock, J., ... & Flohr, C.**

**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Randomized controlled trial  
**Methods:** 1303 exclusively breast-fed infants who were 3 months of age were randomly assigned to the early introduction of six allergenic foods (peanut, cooked egg, cow’s milk, sesame, whitefish, and wheat; early-introduction group) or to the current practice recommended in the United Kingdom of exclusive breast-feeding to approximately 6 months of age (standard introduction).

In the intention-to-treat analysis, food allergy to one or more of the six intervention foods developed in 7.1% of the participants in the standard-introduction group (42 of 595 participants) and in 5.6% of those in the early-introduction group (32 of 567) ($P = 0.32$). In the per-protocol analysis, the prevalence of any food allergy was significantly lower in the early-introduction group than in the standard introduction group (2.4% vs. 7.3%, $P = 0.01$), as was the prevalence of peanut allergy (0% vs. 2.5%, $P = 0.003$) and egg allergy (1.4% vs. 5.5%, $P = 0.009$); there were no significant effects with respect to milk, sesame, fish, or wheat. The consumption of 2 g per week of peanut or egg-white protein was associated with a significantly lower prevalence of these respective allergies than was less consumption.

**Conclusion:** This trial failed to show the efficacy of early introduction of allergenic foods as compared with standard introduction of those foods in an intention-to-treat analysis. Further analysis suggests that the possibility of preventing food

| Subjects: | Infants |
| Design: | Randomized control trial (follow-up to LEAP study) |
| Methods: | At the end of the primary trial, all participants were instructed to avoid peanuts for 12 months. 550 participants had complete primary outcome data. The primary outcome was the percentage of participants with peanut allergies at the end of the 12-month period, when participants were 72 months of age. Allergy was determined by means of an oral peanut challenge at 72 months of age. |

The primary outcome was food allergy to one or more of the six foods between 1 year and 3 years of age.

Allergy by means of the early introduction of multiple allergenic foods in normal breast-fed infants may depend on adherence and dose.

Peanut allergy at 72 months was significantly more prevalent among participants in the peanut-avoidance group than among those in the peanut-consumption group (18.6% [52 of 280 participants] vs. 4.8% [13 of 270], P<0.001). Three new cases of allergy developed in each group, but after 12 months of avoidance there was no significant increase in the prevalence of allergy among participants in the consumption group (3.6% [10 of 274 participants] at 60 months and 4.8% [13 of 270] at 72 months, P = 0.25). Fewer participants in the peanut-consumption group than in the peanut-avoidance group had high levels of Ara h2 (a component of peanut protein)–specific IgE and peanut-specific IgE; in addition, participants in the peanut-consumption group continued to have a higher level of peanut-specific IgG4 and a higher peanut-specific IgG4:IgE ratio.

**Conclusion:** Intermittent low-dose consumption of peanut during the follow-up study after either prolonged consumption or avoidance during the primary trial did not result in new-onset peanut allergy. The LEAP trial and the LEAP-On study together showed that the early introduction of peanut induced unresponsiveness to peanut that persisted after 12 months of avoidance. The effectiveness and safety of this prevention strategy was maintained in children who avoided peanut altogether or who consumed peanut in lesser amounts after 60 months of age. It remains to be seen whether the effects of peanut consumption in early life are maintained if peanuts are consumed ad libitum over the course of many years.
| Subjects: Infants | Among the 530 infants in the intention-to-treat population who initially had negative results on the skin-prick test, the prevalence of peanut allergy at 60 months of age was 13.7% in the avoidance group and 1.9% in the consumption group (P<0.001). Among the 98 participants in the intention-to-treat population who initially had positive test results, the prevalence of peanut allergy was 35.3% in the avoidance group and 10.6% in the consumption group (P = 0.004). There was no significant between-group difference in the incidence of serious adverse events. Increases in levels of peanut-specific IgG4 antibody occurred predominantly in the consumption group; a greater percentage of participants in the avoidance group had elevated titers of peanut-specific IgE antibody. A larger wheal on the skin-prick test and a lower ratio of peanut-specific IgG4:IgE were associated with peanut allergy. |
| Design: Randomized, open-label, controlled trial (Learning Early about Peanut Allergy; LEAP) | Conclusion: Early, sustained consumption of peanut products was associated with a substantial and significant decrease in the development of peanut allergy in high-risk infants. Conversely, peanut avoidance was associated with a greater frequency of clinical peanut allergy than was peanut consumption, which raises questions about the usefulness of deliberate avoidance of peanuts as a strategy to prevent allergy. |
| Methods: 640 infants with severe eczema, egg allergy, or both were randomly assigned to consume or avoid peanuts until 60 months of age. Participants, who were at least 4 months but younger than 11 months of age at randomization, were assigned to separate study cohorts on the basis of preexisting sensitivity to peanut extract, which was determined with the use of a skin-prick test — one consisting of participants with no measurable wheal after testing and the other consisting of those with a wheal measuring 1 to 4 mm in diameter. The primary outcome, which was assessed independently in each cohort, was the proportion of participants with peanut allergy at 60 months of age. |

**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Update of existing guidelines regarding early peanut introduction  
**Methods:** Highlighting emerging evidence from the LEAP trial as interim guidance based on consensus among many reputable organizations. More formal guidelines regarding early-life, complementary feeding practices and the risk of allergy development will follow in the next year from the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID)–sponsored Working Group and the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology (EAACI)  

For details on findings and outcomes, please refer to the LEAP trial article.

**Conclusion:** There are potential benefits of supporting early, rather than delayed, peanut introduction during the period of complementary food introduction in infants. The LEAP data provide Level 1 evidence that the practice of early peanut introduction is safe and effective in selected high risk infants.

**Recommendations:**
1) Health care providers should recommend introducing peanut-containing products into the diets of “high-risk” infants early on in life (between 4 and 11 months of age) in countries where peanut allergy is prevalent because delaying the introduction of peanut can be associated with an increased risk of peanut allergy.
2) Infants with early-onset atopic disease, such as severe eczema, or egg allergy in the first 4 to 6 months of life might benefit from evaluation by an allergist or physician trained in management of allergic diseases in this age group to diagnose any food allergy and assist in implementing these suggestions regarding the appropriateness of early peanut introduction.


**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** Used Canadian and American national guidelines to inform this review. Reviewed published systematic reviews, articles through MEDLINE from 1990 to present, conference abstracts, and reference lists from seminal texts.

Most of the recommendations in this review focus on the infant who is at risk for atopy.

**Conclusion:** It has been well documented that avoidance of allergenic foods is not preventive of food allergy. Early introduction of allergenic foods, specifically peanut, is protective against the development of food allergy. Current guidelines do not support maternal avoidance diets during pregnancy or lactation. The Canadian Paediatric Society guideline on dietary exposures concludes that it is not yet known whether breastfeeding protects against allergy.
Recommendations: New foods should be introduced at a rate of no more than one new food every three to five days in an age-appropriate. Start with typical complementary foods (grains, yellow or orange vegetables, fruit) and introduce one of the highly allergenic foods once a few complementary foods have been well tolerated. The highly allergenic foods should be given at home (i.e., not at daycare), and reactions can occur with first known ingestion. If there is no reaction, it is recommended that the food in question be gradually increased in amount over a few days’ duration. Regular ingestion of tolerated foods is important for maintenance of tolerance. Once a highly allergenic food is tolerated, it should be consumed regularly. One exception to the advice to no longer delay introducing allergenic foods is for infants with older siblings with peanut allergy. In such circumstances, evaluation by a certified allergist before peanut introduction in the younger sibling is recommended. Any infant with a documented reaction to a food should undergo assessment by an allergist before the food is introduced again.


| Subjects: | infants and children |
| Design: | review |
| Methods: | Reviewed the literature for studies on the health effects of age at which complementary food has been introduced regardless of breastfeeding or formula feeding. Authors define complementary as any food, solid or (semi-) liquid, besides breast milk or its substitutes, i.e. infant (or follow-on) formula. |
| The author reviewed the evidence on timing of infant feeding and health outcomes such as weight gain, obesity, nutritional inadequacy, development, infection, type 1 and 2 diabetes, coronary heart disease and allergy. The author of this review concludes that there is little evidence on the strength of the relationship between the timing of the introduction of complementary food and the risk of disorders in later life. The author found some evidence of an association between early (12-15 weeks) introduction of complementary foods and increased weight gain/obesity and the risk for atopic eczema later in life. Studies included also suggested that the late introduction of complementary foods (>26 weeks) increased the risk of wheat allergy and was associated with an increase in the presence of diabetes-associated antibodies. |
Conclusion: Delaying the introduction of complementary food beyond the age of 26 weeks is associated with the risk of nutritional insufficiency, particularly in low-income populations.

Recommendation: Advise against the introduction of complementary food before the age of 12 weeks.


Subjects: Infant-mother pairs
Design: Randomized controlled trial (N=119)
Methods: Infants were randomly assigned to receive complementary foods from age 4 months in addition to breast milk or continue being exclusively breastfed.

One hundred infants completed the trial (84% participation rate). The results regarding growth showed no significant differences between the two groups. Infants in complementary feeding group had higher mean serum ferritin levels at 6 months (P = .02), which remained significant when adjusted for baseline characteristics. No difference was seen between groups in iron deficiency anemia, iron deficiency, or iron depletion.

Conclusion: In a high-income country, feeding complementary foods in addition to breast milk to infants from 4 months of age has a small and positive effect on iron status at 6 months.


Subjects: 0 to 5 years old
Design: multicentre prospective population-based birth cohort (N=3,791)
Methods: From 1994, consecutive infants born with susceptibility to type 1 diabetes were recruited from 3 university hospitals. At the age of 5 years, 3,781 (93% of those invited) took part in the study. The diet of the child was assessed by means of age-specific dietary questionnaires at the ages of 3, 6, and 12

End points included asthma, allergic rhinitis, atopic eczema, and atopy (sensitization to allergens). Authors found that longer duration of total breast-feeding, rather than its exclusivity, was protective against the development of nonatopic but not atopic asthma. Further, the results of this study suggest that early introduction of cereals, fish, and egg in infancy (respective to the timing of introduction of each food) might confer protection against the development of asthma, allergic rhinitis, and atopic sensitization by the age of 5 years.

Conclusion:
1) Total duration of breastfeeding, rather than its exclusivity, might be the more important determinant of the occurrence of asthma in childhood.
2) Introduction of wheat, rye, oats, and barley cereals at 5.5 months or less; fish at 9 months or less; and egg at 11 months or
months and a follow-up “age at introduction of new foods-form” for recording the age at introduction of complementary foods. The exposures of interest were duration of exclusive and total breast-feeding and age at introduction of cow’s milk; roots (potatoes, carrot, and turnip); fruits and berries; wheat, rye, oats, and barley; meat; fish; egg; and other cereals (maize, rice, millet, and buckwheat).

less might decrease the risk of asthma, allergic rhinitis, and atopic sensitization in childhood.

3) Emerging evidence does not support current recommendations on breastfeeding and introduction of complementary foods for the prevention of childhood asthma and allergies.


Subjects: 0 to 18 months
Design: national (multicentre) prospective population-based birth cohort (n=18,773)
Methods: Based on a systematic representative sample of newborns. Variables related to infant nutrition were collected, including breastfeeding and solid food through interview questionnaires at 6 and 18 months of age. Solids feeding was defined as the infant receiving any solid food (e.g. fruit mash, porridge, or dairy products),

After adjustment for potential confounders, results suggested that the increased duration of breastfeeding seemed to increase the risk of children with AD at 18 months. No significant effect was found for the different timings of solid food introduction on the risk of AD.

Conclusion: Longer duration of breastfeeding (not necessarily exclusive) and a delayed introduction of solids beyond 6 months did not prevent the AD by age 18 months when reverse causality was considered.
and data on the start and kinds of feeding were collected. The main outcome measure was parent reported physician’s diagnosis of AD within 6 and 18 months. All potential confounders including reverse causality were accounted for.

**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Prospective birth cohort (N=847)  
**Methods:** The authors examined the association between the timing of solid food introduction (<4, 4-5, ≥6 mo) and obesity at 3 years of age.  

The outcome of interest was obesity at 3 years of age defined as ≥95th percentile. The authors found that among infants who were never breastfed or who stopped breastfeeding before 4 months, there was a six-fold increase in the odds of obesity at 3 years if complementary foods were introduced before the age of 4 months compared to between 4 and 5 months of age. According to the authors, this finding is independent of rapid early growth.

**Conclusion:** For infants breastfed for at least four months, the timing of solid food introduction had no significant effects on obesity.


**Subjects:** 0 to 5 years old  
**Design:** Systematic Review  
**Methods:** Electronic database searches of PubMed, Cochrane Databases from January 1988 to September 2009. Included studies were assessed using the AMSTAR criteria, QUADAS criteria and Jadad criteria depending on study design. Systematic reviews and

Seventy-two studies were included in the systematic review. Studies looked at specific foods such as cow’s milk, hen’s egg, peanut, tree-nut, shellfish and fish. In the diagnostic studies, there was no statistical difference between skin prick tests and serum food-specific tests. There are not many studies that look at elimination diets and insufficient evidence to recommend the use of immunotherapy. There is some evidence for use of hydrolyzed formulas to prevent cow’s milk allergy. However, standardized definitions of “hydrolyzed formula” and “high-risk” do not exist. Overall, “the evidence for the prevalence and management of food allergy is greatly limited by a lack of uniformity for criteria for making a diagnosis.”
RCTs looking at management and prevention of food allergies were selected as well as diagnostic tests that used food challenge as a criterion standard.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects:</th>
<th>Mothers and infants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Clinical report/Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>This statement replaces the AAP statement on hypoallergenic formulas (2000). This clinical report reviews nutritional and dietary options for mothers during pregnancy, lactation and the first year of life for infants. Specifically, it reviews the Cochrane Review (above) and other trials to assess nutritional options during pregnancy, lactation and the first year of infancy and any potential relation to the development of atopic disease. Many of the reviewed studies focus on high-risk children.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to this report, there is insufficient evidence to support a protective effect of delaying certain solid foods (e.g. eggs, milk, nuts) after the infant has reached the age of 6 months. The reviewers at AAP conclude that the only documented benefits of nutritional intervention that might prevent or delay atopic disease are for high-risk children (described as infants with at least 1 first-degree relative (parent or sibling) with allergic disease.) Extensively hydrolyzed formulas may be more effective than partially hydrolyzed formulas in the prevention of atopic disease (modest evidence). The statement also notes that there is lack of evidence that antigen avoidance during pregnancy and lactation have a preventative effect on atopic disease. However, there is evidence that exclusive breastfeeding for at least 4 months may help prevent or delay the occurrence of atopic dermatitis, cow milk allergy and wheezing in early childhood. They report that soy formula is not recommended for the purpose of allergy prevention. Many studies had limitations that compromised their conclusions (e.g. no concealment of allocation for RCTs). The power to detect differences was small in many studies.

| I, II-1, II-2, II-3 |
3.6 NUTRITION CONCERNS

3.6.1 NUTRITION INTERVENTIONS FOR COLIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chau, K., Lau, E., Greenberg, S., Jacobson, S., Yazdani-Brojeni, P., Verma, N., &amp; Koren, G. Probiotics for infantile colic: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial investigating Lactobacillus reuteri DSM 17938. The Journal of Pediatrics 2015;166(1):74-78. Available from: J Pediatrics.</td>
<td>Subjects: Infants Design: Randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trial Methods: 52 infants with colic, according to modified Wessel criteria, were assigned at random to receive L reuteri DSM 17938 (n = 24) or placebo (n = 28) for 21 days. Daily crying and fussing times were recorded in a structured diary, and maternal questionnaires were completed to monitor changes in infant colic symptoms and adverse events. The study’s primary outcome was defined as a reduction in the duration of average crying and fussing times, from baseline (day 0) to end of treatment (day 21), to &lt;3 hours per day. The secondary</td>
<td>Total average crying and fussing times throughout the study (from baseline to day 21) were significantly shorter among infants with colic in the probiotic group compared with infants in the placebo group (P = .028) (relative risk, 0.78; 95% CI, 0.58-0.98). Infants given L reuteri DSM 17938 showed a significant reduction in daily crying and fussing times at the end of treatment period compared with those receiving placebo (P = .045). On day 21, a significantly higher proportion of infants in the L reuteri DSM 17938 group responded to treatment with a ≥50% crying time reduction compared with infants given placebo (P = .035; relative risk, 3.3; 95% CI, 1.55-7.03). Conclusion: Findings from this study support the beneficial effects of administering L reuteri DSM 17938 to treat infantile colic in breastfed Canadian infants with colic, as was previously reported in other geographical regions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The primary outcome measure was the treatment success (reduction in the daily crying time >50%) and the secondary outcome measure was symptom resolution (reduction in the daily crying time >90%).

Subjects: Infants
Design: Double blind, placebo controlled randomised trial
Methods: Fifty breastfed infants aged 15–120 days with infantile colic randomly assigned to receive either the synbiotic sachet containing 1 billion CFU of: *Lactobacillus casei*, *L. rhamnosus*, *Streptococcus thermophilus*, *Bifidobacterium breve*, *L. acidophilus*, *B. infantis*, *L. bulgaricus* and fructooligosacharide, or placebo daily for 30 days. Parents were asked to record details of crying times in a symptoms diary.

The treatment success was significantly higher in synbiotic group (82.6%) compared with placebo (35.7%) at day 7 (*P* < 0.005). At day 30, treatment success was 87% and 46% in synbiotic and placebo group, respectively (*P* < 0.01). Symptom resolution was also higher in synbiotic group (39%) compared with placebo (7%) at day 7 (*P* < 0.03) but not at day 30 (56% vs.36%, *P* = 0.24).

Conclusion: A synbiotic containing a mixture of seven probiotic strains plus fructooligosacharide may reduce infantile colic symptoms.

Subjects: mothers and infants
Design: systematic review
Methods: Performed searches in MEDLINE, CINAHL, AMED, Scopus, NUTRITIONnetBASE, Cochrane Library) to retrieve studies examining whether dietary change provides an effective therapy for infantile colic. Randomized and non-randomized studies were included in the analysis.

The authors included 24 studies in the final review: two systematic reviews, 17 RCTs with 15–158 subjects, four studies with 6–115 subjects (three non-randomized interventions, and one case–control study), and one cross-sectional study. These studies examined the following dietary interventions: hypoallergenic maternal diet, partially hydrolyzed infant formula, extensively hydrolyzed infant formula, completely hydrolyzed infant formula, soy-based infant formula, fiber-enriched infant formula and carbohydrate alteration. Results suggest that in breastfed infants, a hypoallergenic maternal diet may improve symptoms of colic, while changing to a hydrolyzed protein formula may reduce colic in formula-fed infants. Other modifications either had poor, too little or conflicting evidence to support a recommendation.

Recommendations:
1) Seek expert nutritional guidance as very restricted maternal diets have the potential to be nutritionally inadequate.
2) The use of hydrolyzed milk formula and the use of a hypoallergenic diet for the mother have cost implications that could be problematic for low-income families.
3) Support and reassurance is emphasized as this is a self-limiting condition that infants tend to grow out of by 3–4 months of age.


Subjects: infants
Design: practice point
Methods: Updated the previous Canadian Paediatric Society practice point concerning the role of dietary modifications for infantile colic.

Regarding dietary interventions for the management of infantile colic, the authors conclude that the evidence is often conflicting and many of the studies were unblinded, suffered from small sample sizes and had inadequate outcome measures. Further, they emphasize that it is important to avoid making nutritional interventions in the vast majority of infants with colic. Certain modifications may (or may not) offer benefits: 1) maternal consumption of a hypoallergenic diet may reduce colic in the minority of infants who display symptoms of infantile colic secondary to cow’s milk protein allergy, 2) extensively (not partially) hydrolyzed protein formulas may reduce colic in a small number of bottle-fed infants, 3) the therapeutic use of soy formulas in colic is not recommended because soy protein is a
frequent allergen in infancy, and 4) there is insufficient evidence to recommend the use of lactase or prebiotics.

**Conclusion:** Overall, certain dietary modifications may (or may not) offer benefits for the management of infantile colic.
### Probiotics References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hempel S, Newberry SJ, Maher AR, et al. <strong>Probiotics for the prevention and treatment of antibiotic-associated diarrhea. A systematic review and meta-analysis.</strong> JAMA. 2012;307(18):1959-1969. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> All ages  <strong>Design:</strong> Systematic review and meta-analysis  <strong>Methods:</strong> The objective of this review was to evaluate the evidence for probiotic use in the prevention and treatment of antibiotic-associated diarrhea (AAD). The authors performed a systematic search in 12 relevant electronic databases up to February 2012. RCTs for the prevention or treatment of AAD were included.</td>
<td>The majority of 82 included trials used Lactobacillus-based interventions alone or in combination with other. Strains were poorly documented. Overall, using probiotics as adjunct therapy reduces the risk of AAD, with an RR of 0.58 (95% CI, 0.50 to 0.68; P &lt; .001; I², 54%). The result was consistent across a number of subgroup and sensitivity analyses. The treatment effect equates to a Number Needed to Treat (NNT) of 13. The main limitations to this result are residual unexplained heterogeneity, poor documentation of the probiotic strains, and lack of assessment of probiotic-specific adverse events.  <strong>Conclusion:</strong> Adjunct probiotic administration is associated with a reduced risk of AAD.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Paediatric Society. <strong>Using probiotics in the paediatric population.</strong> Paediatrics &amp; Child Health. 2012;17(10):575.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Infants, children, and adolescents  <strong>Design:</strong> Position statement Statement compiled by the CPS Nutrition and Gastroenterology Committee. The statement examines the evidence supporting the use of different probiotics to treat common paediatric conditions, such as diarrhoea, atopy, functional</td>
<td>Based on their review of the literature, the committee concludes that there are benefits to using probiotics for treating some diseases, such as antibiotic-associated diarrhoea and acute infectious viral diarrhoea, and to help prevent necrotizing enterocolitis. There is insufficient evidence to support the use of probiotics to treat or prevent IBD, colic, and atopic diseases. Authors also advise that caution should be exercised in giving probiotics to patients with an immunodeficiency, that the efficacy of probiotics is both strain- and disease-specific, and that any probiotic must be provided in adequate amount.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>2B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
intestinal disorders and necrotizing enterocolitis. Authors conducted a literature review in English and French using Medline, the Cochrane database and relevant websites.

**Recommendation:** Probiotics may help prevent antibiotic-associated diarrhea and necrotizing enterocolitis in preterm infants who are at risk of necrotizing enterocolitis.


**Subjects:** Children (0 to 18 years) receiving antibiotics

**Design:** Systematic review

**Methods:** The authors performed a comprehensive search using MEDLINE, EMBASE, CENTRAL, CINAHL, AMED, the Web of Science and more to identify randomized controlled trials that compare probiotics to placebo, active alternative prophylaxis, or no treatment and measure the incidence of diarrhoea secondary to antibiotic use (AAD).

The authors looked primarily at the incidence of diarrhoea and the number and type of adverse events. Secondary outcomes included mean duration of diarrhoea and mean stool frequency. Sixteen studies (N= 3,432) met the inclusion criteria, eight of which had a low risk of bias (versus high). For the incidence of diarrhoea, the relative risk calculated was of the magnitude of 0.4 (95% CI, 0.29-0.55) based on 7 studies (N=1,474) with an overall low risk of bias. The mean duration of diarrhoea in the intervention group was 0.6 days lower (95% CI, 1.18 to 0.02 lower). There was heterogeneity in probiotic strain, dose, and duration, as well as in study quality. Nevertheless, the overall evidence provided by this systematic review suggests that probiotics, and possibly high-dose probiotics, have a protective effect in preventing AAD.

**Conclusion:** Probiotics have a protective effect in preventing antibiotic-associated diarrhea.

### 3.6.3 REDUCING BOTTLE USE IN TODDLERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reducing Bottle Use in Toddlers Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Counsel on weaning of bottle use at 9 month-visit.  
2. Promote open cup instead of bottle at the 12-13 and 15 month visits. | Good Consensus |
# Reducing Bottle Use in Toddlers References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Nutrition guidelines  
**Methods:** A joint statement of Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada, and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada. | Encouraging use of an open cup for older infants can help avoid prolonged bottle-feeding. Use of bottles among young children has been associated with the consumption of excess calories and may contribute to the risk of obesity and caries in childhood. |
**Design:** RCT  
**Methods:** Parents of 9 month old infants were randomized (through a computerized, random number generator) to intervention or control group. The intervention included parents following a 1-week protocol to wean their babies from the bottle. Control group received a placebo counselling session. Allocation concealment was done using sequentially numbered, opaque, sealed | Out of 251 randomized infants, 201 completed follow-up at 2 years old. All parents were counselled on healthy nutrition and told to limit fruit juice intake. Only parents in the intervention group were told to limit the amount of milk consumption per day as part of the weaning process. Rates of iron depletion and milk consumption were not statistically significant between the two groups. Intervention group infants started using a cup 3 months earlier and were weaned from the bottle 4 months earlier compared to control group. Overall, there was a 60% reduction in prolonged bottle use. This study recommends weaning counselling at 9 months because it is easier for the child to give up the bottle earlier in life. Also, there is time at the 9 month visit to spend time on anticipatory guidance because there are no vaccines given at this time. |
envelopes and all 71 paediatricians and study personnel were blinded. Outcome measures were reduced bottle use and iron depletion at 2 years old.
### 3.6.4 AVOID JUICES/SWEETENED LIQUIDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Avoid Juices/ Sweetened Liquids Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Avoid all sweetened fruit drinks, sport-drinks, energy drinks and soft-drinks; restrict fruit juice consumption to a maximum of 1/2 cup (125 mL) per day.</strong></td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Avoid Juices/ Sweetened Liquids References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada. <em>Nutrition for healthy term infants - recommendations from 6 to 24 months.</em> 2014. <a href="http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/nutrition/infant-nourisson/index-eng.php">Available from: http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/nutrition/infant-nourisson/index-eng.php</a></td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> 6 to 24 months  <strong>Design:</strong> Nutrition guidelines  <strong>Methods:</strong> A joint statement of Health Canada, Canadian Paediatric Society, Dietitians of Canada, and Breastfeeding Committee for Canada.</td>
<td>Fruit juice lacks the fibre of whole fruit. Recommend offering water frequently. Juice should be offered much less frequently if at all. Offerings should be limited to no more than one or two times per day. Approximate daily amount could be 125-175 mL/day.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danyliw AD¹, Vatanparast H, Nikpartow N, Whiting SJ. <em>Beverage patterns among Canadian children and relationship to overweight and obesity.</em> Appl Physiol Nutr Metab. 2012 Oct;37(5):900-6. Available from: <a href="https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22959101/">PubMed</a></td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> children and adolescents aged 2 to 18 years  <strong>Design:</strong> Cross-sectional study (n = 10,038)  <strong>Methods:</strong> Using data from the Canadian Community Health Survey 2.2, the authors used cluster analysis to identify Clustering resulted in distinct groups of who drank mostly fruit drinks, soft drinks, 100% juice, milk, high-fat milk, or low-volume and varied beverages (termed &quot;moderate&quot;). Boys aged 6-11 years whose beverage pattern was characterized by soft drink intake (553 ± 29 g) had increased odds of overweight-obesity (odds ratio 2.3, 95% confidence interval 1.2-4.1) compared with a &quot;moderate&quot; beverage pattern (23 ± 4 g soft drink). No significant relationship emerged between beverage pattern and overweight and obesity among other age-sex groups.</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
beverage intake patterns, and logistic regression to determine the association between overweight and obesity and beverage intake patterns, adjusting for potential confounders.

**Conclusion:** Using national cross-sectional dietary intake data, Canadian children do not show a beverage-weight association except among young boys who drink mostly soft drinks, and thus may be at increased risk for overweight or obesity.

---


**Subjects:** Children aged 2 to 5 years  
**Design:** National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 1999-2002 (n = 1,552)  
**Methods:** Descriptive statistics and group comparisons of beverage intake and overweight classification.

After removal of subjects with missing data, a total of 1160 children were analyzed, 579 (49.9%) were male. White children represented 35%, black children represented 28.3%, and Hispanic children represented 36.7% of the sample. Twenty-four percent of the children were overweight or at risk for overweight (BMI ≥85%), and 10.7% were overweight (BMI ≥95%). Eighty-three percent of the children drank milk, 48% drank 100% fruit juice, 44% drank fruit drink, and 39% drank soda. Whole milk was consumed by 46.5% of the children, and 3.1% and 5.5% of the children consumed skim milk and 1% milk, respectively. Preschool children consumed a mean total beverage volume of 26.93 oz/day, which included 12.32 oz of milk, 4.70 oz of 100% fruit juice, 4.98 oz of fruit drinks, and 3.25 oz of soda. Weight status of the child had no association with the amount of total beverages, milk, 100% fruit juice, fruit drink, or soda consumed. There was no clinically significant association between the types of milk (percentage of fat) consumed and weight status.

**Conclusion:** Increased beverage consumption was associated with an increase in the total energy intake of the children but not with their BMI.
### 3.6.5 VEGETARIAN DIETS

#### Vegetarian Diets Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Inquire about vegetarian diets.</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Vegetarian Diets References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### 3.6.6 FISH CONSUMPTION

#### Fish Consumption Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Encourage parents and caregivers to offer fish, working up to 2 servings of fish per week by 24 months.</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Young children, children and breastfeeding mothers should limit their consumption of fish that contain higher levels of mercury.</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fish Consumption References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Design: Longitudinal study based on the population-based, prospective birth cohort BAMSE  
Methods: A total of 3285 children from a prospective Swedish birth cohort were included. At 1, 2, 4, 8, and 12 y, parental questionnaires were used to obtain information on lifestyle factors, environmental exposures, and symptoms of allergic disease. The frequency of fish intake in infancy was assessed in the 1-y questionnaire. Serum immunoglobulin (Ig) E concentrations associated | Generalized estimating equations and multivariate logistic regression were used to examine associations between fish consumption in infancy and prevalent and incident allergic disease at ages 1–12 y, including sensitization and IgE-associated disease at age 8 y. At 1 y of age, 80% of the children consumed fish regularly (ie, ≥2 times/mo). From 1 to 12 y of age, regular fish consumption in infancy reduced overall risks of prevalent and incident allergic disease [adjusted OR (95% CI) after restriction to children without early symptoms of allergic disease was 0.74 (0.60, 0.90) (P = 0.003) for prevalent rhinitis and 0.78 (0.63, 0.97) (P = 0.028) for prevalent eczema.  
Conclusion: Regular fish consumption early in life may reduce overall risk of allergic disease up to 12 y of age, particularly risks of rhinitis and eczema. | B      |       |
with common allergens were obtained at age 8 y.

| Wine O, Osornio-Vargas AR, Buka IS. Fish consumption by children in Canada: Review of evidence, challenges and future goals. Paediatr Child Health. 2012;17(5):241-245. Available from: Pulsus Subjects: focus on children Design: narrative review Methods: The authors performed comprehensive searches in The Cochrane Library and PubMed to identify recent publications (2003-2011) from the US and Canada on the health benefits and health risks associated with fish consumption. This review also presents Health Canada’s fish consumption advice for children and discusses public health challenges of communicating certain recommendations. The authors weighed the risk and benefits of fish consumption in children to inform the best practices for children’s health. Recommendation: -Health Canada recommends children consume 2 portions weekly (75g each) -Salmon, farmed trout, sardines, mackerel (Atlantic), anchovies, oysters and herrings are excellent sources of omega-3 PUFAs -For canned tuna, there are no limitations on light tuna, eat Albacore (white tuna) moderately, and limit weekly servings for children <4 years to one (75g = ½ small can) and children between 5 and 11 years to two (125g = 1 small can) -Limit consumption of swordfish, fresh/frozen tuna, orange roughy, shark, marlin and escolar once a month -Consult local advisories before consuming catch | ||
| Health Canada Advisories: Human Health Risk Assessment of Mercury in Fish and Health Benefits of Fish Consumption available from: http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/pubs/mercur/merc_fish_poisson-eng.php Mercury available from: http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-sc/pubs/mercur/merc_fish_poisson-eng.php Target audience: All Canadians Design: Government Advisory/Statement Health Canada's standards for mercury in fish, the most stringent and protective in the world, have been revised and strengthened. The standards now include fish previously excluded from Health Canada’s standard (fresh and frozen tuna, shark, swordfish, escolar, marlin and orange roughy) and are subject to Canada’s 1.0 parts per million mercury limit. Recommendations: - general population: 150 g/week of these fish species combined; - women who are or may become pregnant and breastfeeding mothers: up to 150 g/month; - children between 5 and 11 years of age: up to 125 g/month; - children between 1 and 4 years of age: no more than 75 g/month. | II | II |

Health Canada still advises on the importance and nutritional benefits of fish consumption.


Subjects: Healthy adults and children
Design: Position statement
Methods: This paper evaluates the evidence of benefits and adverse effects (or lack thereof) of dietary fatty acids to issue dietary recommendations for total fat, SFA, TFA, monounsaturated fatty acids (MUFA), and n-6 and n-3 PUFA for healthy individuals.

The American Dietetic Association (ADA)/Dietitians of Canada (DC)’s position paper on dietary fatty acids is consistent with other expert recommendations that omega-3 fats from fish are an important part of a healthy diet. Fish and seafood, particularly fatty fish such as mackerel, herring, salmon, tuna, and trout, as well as oysters, are the richest dietary sources of the n-3 longer carbon chain PUFA, EPA, and DHA.

Recommendations: ADA and DC recommend a food-based approach for achieving these fatty acid recommendations; that is, a dietary pattern high in fruits and vegetables, whole grains, legumes, nuts and seeds, lean protein (i.e., lean meats, poultry, and low-fat dairy products), fish (especially fatty fish high in n-3 fatty acids), and use of nonhydrogenated margarines and oils.
## 4.0 EDUCATION AND ADVICE

### 4.1 INJURY PREVENTION

#### 4.1.1 Injury Prevention Resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Websites</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parachute 2012. Available from Parachute</td>
<td>Parachute is a national, charitable organization dedicated to preventing injury and saving lives. It was created from the amalgamation of four leading Canadian injury prevention groups: Safe Communities Canada, Safe Kids Canada, SMARTRISK and ThinkFirst Canada. This organization aims to become a strategic injury prevention partner for families, communities, the health sector, researchers, governments and business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Kids Canada 2008. Available from: Safe Kids Canada</td>
<td>This website is a good reference to check up-to-date guidelines for basic injury prevention for infants and young children. The website provides information about public policy and advocacy from the municipal to the national level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Matrix</td>
<td>This website is part of the American Academy of Pediatrics’ (AAP) Transportation Initiative for Children’s Health. This tool provides paediatricians and other child health care providers with links to key resources within the AAP with regards to issues related to transportation and beyond. The website is divided into four topical areas: 1) Injury Prevention addresses several issues to keep children safe on the road, 2) Air Quality addresses important threats to children’s health, such as asthma, which can be lessened by reducing vehicle emissions and increasing use of non-motorized transportation, mass transit, and carpooling, 3) Physical Activity provides resources for policy, planning, and programs that can encourage use of non-motorized forms of transportation and have significant health benefits, and 4) Built Environment addresses the shape and character of the built environment which have a large and significant effect on children’s health.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.1.2 Injury Prevention (General) References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Moller, H., Falster, K., Ivers, R., & Jorm, L. Inequalities in unintentional injuries between indigenous and non-indigenous children | **Subjects:** Children (0–19 years) and adults (>19 years)  
**Design:** Systematic review                                      | To date, this is the first systematic review of studies on inequalities in unintentional injuries between indigenous and non-indigenous children. 39 studies were included, including 27 studies specifically focused on children (0–19 years), and 12 studies including |

Methods: Included studies related to 3 concept areas: children (0–19 years), indigenous status, and unintentional injuries, using 10 databases and institutional websites. Studies were included according to the following criteria: (1) presented findings from primary research; (2) investigated one or more types of unintentional injuries; (3) included children aged 0–19 years; (4) included indigenous children and a comparator group; and (5) presented results as rates or ratios. Methodological quality was assessed using the Liverpool University Quality Assessment Tool (LQAT).

individuals >19 years in the sample and/or providing less detailed results for 0–19-year-olds or smaller subgroups within this age range. Results indicate that indigenous children experience a significantly higher burden of morbidity and mortality from unintentional injuries than non-indigenous children. The leading causes of inequalities are burns, poisoning and transport injuries. Studies that differentiated by age group showed that inequalities are greatest in the younger age groups, in particular for transport injuries. Additionally, mortality rates due to suffocation are higher in indigenous children compared with non-indigenous children, and cutting and piercing injuries result in higher hospitalization rates. Substantial variation in mortality rate ratios are also observed for drowning, the highest mortality difference of 10.1 being reported in a Canadian study. However, most studies show a lower risk or no significant difference in rates of hospitalization and mortality due to falls in indigenous compared with non-indigenous children. Underlying risk factors such as socioeconomic status and maternal education seem to contribute somewhat to the differences observed between indigenous and non-indigenous children.


Subjects: Children and adolescents
Design: Review
Methods: This article provides clinical recommendations for preventing injuries from motor vehicle crashes (MVCs), suffocation, drowning, poisoning, fires, falls, and bicycling. A

This article provides strategies for preventing unintentional childhood injuries in various age groups, including infants, toddlers, and older children, for different types of injuries, such as MVCs, suffocation, drowning, poisoning, fires, falls and bicycling. Additionally, the authors provide an algorithm for the use of child safety seats. Listed below are some key clinical recommendations for practice:

− Advise parents to reduce the risk of child death or injury by ensuring that crib sheets fit tightly, using only approved and properly assembled cribs, and removing cords and other objects that could cause entrapment or strangulation
PubMed and Cochrane database search for articles on injury prevention in infants, children and adolescents was conducted in 2011. The search included meta-analyses, randomized controlled trials, guidelines, case studies, policy papers, and reports from the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality evidence, U.S. Preventive Services Task Force, and Bandolier. Policy statements from the American Academy of Pediatrics were also reviewed.

- Fencing that isolates a pool from the rest of the yard and surrounding area more effectively prevents childhood drownings than other types of fencing
- Counsel caregivers to contact poison control or emergency services immediately after a potential child poisoning
- Encourage parents to maintain functional smoke detectors and to educate children about what to do in the event of a fire
- Counsel children and family members about the importance of consistent helmet use when bicycling
- Education using child-directed, school-based programs is effective in improving the appropriate use of child safety seats

Although direct counseling by physicians appears to improve some parental safety behaviors, its effect on reducing childhood injuries is uncertain. Nevertheless, family physicians are ideally positioned to provide focused safety counseling to individuals and families. They can also be active advocates for childhood safety in their communities.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects:</th>
<th>Children ≤2 years old</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Retrospective review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>Retrospective review of deaths involving sitting and carrying devices (car seats, bouncers, swings, strollers, and slings) reported to the US Consumer Product Safety Commission between 2004 and 2008. Results were used to develop anticipatory guidance for counseling parents regarding the use of such products.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sitting and carrying devices (car seats, bouncers, swings, strollers, and slings) are used as sleeping devices by many parents of children ≤2 years of age. This retrospective study analyzed reported mechanisms of injury and characterized risk factors for children ≤2 years of age who died in sitting and carrying devices. Of the 47 deaths analyzed, 31 occurred in car seats, 5 in slings, 4 each in swings and bouncers, and 3 in strollers. The cause of death was asphyxiation in all cases except one. 52% of deaths in car seats were attributed to strangulation from straps, and the others were attributed to positional asphyxia.

**Recommendations** for use of sitting and carrying devices:
- Children ≤2 years of age should be properly restrained and not be left unsupervised in sitting and carrying devices.
- Car seats should not be used as sleeping devices outside of the vehicle.
Children should never be in a car seat with unbuckled or partially buckled straps.

Infants in slings should have their faces visible and above the edge of the sling, should not have their faces covered by fabric, and their chins should not be compressed into their chests.


Subjects: Children < 3 years treated in emergency departments for an injury associated with a bottle, pacifier, or sippy cup
Design: Retrospective cohort (1991-2010)
Methods: The authors of this study aimed to investigate the range of injuries requiring emergency department visits associated with bottles, pacifiers, and sippy cups among children.
This study based on a nationally representative sample (US) revealed that on average 2,270 cases of injuries related to the use of bottles, pacifiers, and sippy cups occurred every year between 1991-2010. The majority of injuries involved 1-year-old children (66.4%) and boys (61.2%). Most injuries (95.9%) occurred at home, and most children (98.8%) were not hospitalized. The most common mechanism was a fall while using the product (86.1% of injuries).

Conclusion: Children who are just learning to walk and run are at the highest risk of these injuries and that close adherence to current AAP recommendations regarding age-appropriate use of these products may help prevent injuries.


Subjects: children and youth
Design: position statement
Methods: This position statement describes the burden and pattern of unintentional injuries of children in Canada, as well as the principles of effective intervention for prevention.
This statement is a background document for health professionals, health policy-makers and researchers designed to educate about unintentional injuries in children and orient efforts in injury prevention. This position statement also recommends actions and resources for health professionals and practitioners.

Recommendations:
1) Health practitioners should include injury prevention in their practices (eg, supporting car seat and home safety knowledge).
2) Health practitioners should advocate for local and regional injury prevention policies and actions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Publication details</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Conclusion</th>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bond GR, Woodward RW, Ho M.</td>
<td>The growing impact of pediatric pharmaceutical poisoning</td>
<td>J Pediatr. 2012 Feb;160(2):265-270.e1. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>Children aged ≤ 5 years</td>
<td>Retrospective cohort</td>
<td>Patient records from 2001-2008 obtained from the National Poison Data System of the American Association of Poison Control Centers for children evaluated in a health care facility following exposure to a potentially toxic dose of a pharmaceutical agent.</td>
<td>A total of 453,559 children were evaluated for ingestion of a single pharmaceutical product. Child self-exposure was responsible for 95% of visits. Child self-exposure to prescription products dominated the health care impact with 248,023 of the visits (55%), 41,847 admissions (76%), and 18,191 significant injuries (71%). The greatest resource use and morbidity followed self-ingestion of prescription products, particularly opioids, sedative-hypnotics, and cardiovascular agents. These results confirm that numbers of children aged 5 years or less visiting EDs after medication exposure is increasing. The largest part of that burden (admissions, morbidity, and mortality) results from children finding and ingesting medication by themselves.</td>
<td>Conclusion: The problem of paediatric medication poisoning is getting worse.</td>
<td>Recommendation: 1) Education interventions should readdress home storage of all medications, repackaging of medications, particularly grandparents’ medications in ‘pill minders,’ and the fact that older siblings may not be as careful as parents when opening containers or taking medications. 2) Storage devices and child-resistant closures may need to improve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P Fuselli; NL Yanchar; Canadian Paediatric Society, Injury Prevention.</td>
<td>Preventing playground injuries</td>
<td>Paediatr Child Health. 2012;17(6):328. Available from: Canadian Paediatric Society</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Position statement</td>
<td>Position statement reviews the risks associated with playgrounds and the strategies for safer play. This position statement replaces the one published in 2002.</td>
<td>This position statement reports that playground injuries are common, and especially in children aged 5 to 9 years. Because a significant proportion of injuries involve backyard equipment, the prevention strategies suggested in this statement mainly consist of improving playground design, especially to equipment height and surfacing.</td>
<td>Recommendation: Health care providers should offer anticipatory guidance about playground injuries and what parents can do to reduce children’s risk.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anna Banerji; Canadian Paediatric Society, First Nations, Inuit and Métis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indigenous children and youth</td>
<td>Position statement</td>
<td></td>
<td>For Indigenous children and youth, injuries occur at rates three to four times the national average. Reasons for this discrepancy include lower incomes, less education, higher unemployment,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

82
**Methods:** This statement presents the current available evidence on unintentional injuries in Canadian Indigenous children.

Unsafe and substandard housing, and local shortages of health care personnel and resources. This contrasts with the lack of statistics, ongoing surveillance or injury prevention programs in this population. This statement presents common causes of unintentional injuries or deaths due to injuries (fires, motor vehicles collision, drowning, falls, etc.) as well as injury prevention strategies. The CPS makes recommendations regarding surveillance, education and advocacy. These are intended primarily for policymakers but can be useful to health providers caring for Indigenous children.

**Recommendation:** Provide a culturally and multidisciplinary framework for injury prevention strategies.

| Kendrick D, Young B, Mason-Jones AI, Ilyas N, Achana FA, Cooper NJ, Hubbard SJ, Sutton AJ, Smith S, Wynn P, Mulvaney C, Watson MC, Coupland C. | Subjects: 19 years and under Design: Systematic review Methods: The authors searched all relevant electronic databases (MEDLINE, EMBASE, PsychInfo, CINHAL) for randomized controlled trials and controlled before and after studies evaluating the effects home safety education with or without the provision of safety equipment. | Authors included studies where home safety interventions where provided to children or families to reduce home injuries or increase home safety practices or use of home safety equipment. Most of the studies included in the meta-analysis were based on one-to-one, face-to-face education delivered either at home or in a clinical setting. The outcomes of interest were injury rates, safety practices and possession and use of home safety equipment. Authors found that some evidence of a favourable effect of such interventions mainly on safety practices (safe hot tap water temperatures, functional smoke alarms, a fire escape plan, storing medicines and cleaning products out of reach, having syrup of ipecac or poison control centre numbers accessible, having fitted stair gates, and having socket covers on unused sockets.

**Conclusion:** Child health and social care providers should offer home safety interventions, which may include education and access to free, low cost or discounted safety equipment, as part of their child health and wellbeing programmes. |

| Morrongiello BA, Zdzieborski D, Sandomierski M, Munroe K. Results of a | Subjects: Parents and children | Intervention (n = 96) and Control (n = 90) groups were approximately equal with respect to child sex and age. Comparisons of post- with pre-intervention diary reported home supervision |

| 1A | 1B | 1A | 1B |
Design: Randomized controlled trial  
Methods: Parent volunteers were recruited from the community and randomly assigned to either an Intervention or Control group. The intervention group consisted of the 4 week *Supervising for Home Safety* intervention program. Parents and children aged 2-5 years were unobtrusively observed in a naturalistic laboratory setting and used a participant-event monitoring procedure to complete supervision recording sheets weekly both before and after exposure to the intervention program. Control parents completed the same measures but received a program focusing on child nutrition and active lifestyles. Unobtrusive video recordings of parent supervision of their child in a room containing contrived hazards also were taken pre- and post-intervention.

practices revealed a significant decrease in time that children were unsupervised, an increase in in-view supervision, and an increase in level of supervision when children were out of view, with all changes found only for the intervention group. Similarly, only parents in the Intervention group showed a significant increase in attention to the child in the contrived hazards context, with these differences evident immediately after and 3 months after exposure to the intervention. These results provide the first evidence that an intervention program can positively impact caregiver supervision.

**Recommendation:** Programs to educate home safety supervision appear to have significant benefits and should be encouraged/advocated by health practitioners if they are available.

| Gardner HG and the Committee on Injury, Violence, and Poison Prevention. **Office-based** | **Subjects:** 0 to 18 years old  
**Design:** Clinical report  
**Methods:** Reviews topics for office-based counselling. | This clinical report gives recommendations for physicians to advise parents and children about unintentional injury risk and prevention, which are consistent with AAP and CPS policy statements on these topics. Separate recommendations are given for different ages (i.e.,... |
Topics covered are: traffic safety, burn prevention, fall prevention, choking prevention, drowning prevention, safe sleep environments, CPR, poison control and firearm safety.

This is a consensus document put together by experts in the field of injury prevention.

### 4.1.3 MOTORIZED VEHICLE SAFETY

**Motorized Vehicle Safety Recommendations**

1. Children <13 years should sit in the rear seat.
2. Keep children away from all airbags.
3. Install and follow size recommendations as per specific car seat model and keep child in each stage as long as possible.
4. Recommend rear-facing infant/child seats that is manufacturer approved for use until at least age 2 years.
5. Use forward-facing child seat after 2 years for as long as manufacturer specifications will allow. After this, use booster seat for children 18 – 36 kg (40 – 80 lbs) and up to 145 cm (4’9’’).
6. Use lap and shoulder belt in the rear seat for children over 8 years who are at least 36kg (80lb) and 145cm (4’9’’) and fit vehicle restraint system.

**Motorized Vehicle Safety References**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design**: Retrospective study  
**Methods**: This study determined the major contributors to all-terrain vehicle (ATV)-related deaths among different pediatric age groups using | An inverse relationship was observed between pediatric age group and being a passenger victim. Within the <6 years old age group, more than three fourths of victims were passengers. This pediatric age group also had a significantly lower proportion of helmeted riders than other age groups due to the high percentage of passenger victims who were less likely to be helmeted. Although lower than other age groups, almost 40% of children <6 years of age were killed in roadway crashes. These victims were involved in a much higher percentage of non-collision events. More than 60% of pediatric victims suffered a head injury. Amongst all age groups, the | CTFPHC GRADE | B |
deidentified Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) fatality data from 1985 to 2009. Age categories analyzed were <6, 6-11, 12-15, and 16-17 years of age. Variables included helmet use, operator/passenger, engine size, crash location, and crash mechanism (collision/non-collision). Multivariable logistic regression was used to calculate adjusted odds ratios (aOR) and 95% confidence intervals (95% CI) for categorical variables, after controlling for significant covariables.

highest proportion of head injuries was among passenger victims. Additionally, higher proportions of victims without helmets suffered head injuries. However, even with a helmet, more than half of all fatalities included injuries to the head. The authors conclude that age-dependent variations in pediatric ATV-related deaths suggest that injury prevention strategies must be targeted to specific age groups. Recommendations proposed include age restriction legislation, targeted adult education regarding the hazards of carrying children on ATVs, engineering changes in seat design, and the passage and/or stronger enforcement of “no passenger” laws.


**Subjects:** Children and adolescent

**Design:** Policy statement

**Methods:** The AAP presents 5 recommendations for best practice to optimize safety in passenger vehicles for children from birth through adolescence. A summary of the evidence supporting the recommendations can be found in the Technical Report.

Authors provide four evidence-based recommendations along with complementary information for best practices in the choice of a child restraint system to optimize safety in passenger vehicles for children from birth through adolescence. A fifth evidence-based recommendation is intended for children younger than 13 years to ride in the rear seats of vehicles. They also provide an algorithm to facilitate the implementation of the recommendations by paediatricians to their patients and families. These recommendations are for the most part similar to the CPS recommendations.

**Recommendations:**

1) All infants and toddlers should ride in a rear-facing child safety seat until they are 2 years of age or until they reach the highest
weight or height allowed by the manufacturer of their child safety seat.

2) All children 2 years or older, or those younger than 2 years who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit for their child safety seat, should use a forward-facing child safety seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the manufacturer of their child safety seat.

3) All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for their child safety seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle lap-and-shoulder seat belt fits properly, typically when they have reached 4 feet 9 inches in height and are between 8 and 12 years of age.

4) When children are old enough and large enough to use the vehicle seat belt alone, they should always use lap-and-shoulder seat belts for optimal protection.

5) All children younger than 13 years should be restrained in the rear seats of vehicles for optimal protection.

**Recommendations for snowmobile safety.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects: Children and youth</th>
<th><strong>Design:</strong> CPS position statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methods:</strong> Recommendations on snowmobile safety for children &lt;16 years of age, snowmobilers &gt;16 years of age, and manufacturers.</td>
<td>Snowmobiles continue to pose a significant risk to children &lt;15 years of age. Head injuries remain the leading cause of mortality and serious morbidity, arising largely when snowmobilers collide, fall or overturn during operation. Children have also been injured while being towed by snowmobiles in a variety of conveyances. In general, children &lt;8 years of age who are injured or killed on snowmobiles tend to be passengers on snowmobiles or sleds. The CPS recommends that: 1. Recreational operation of snowmobiles is inappropriate for children and younger adolescents. Children &lt;16 years of age should not operate snowmobiles. Furthermore, children &lt;6 years of age do not have the strength or stamina to be transported safely as passengers on snowmobiles. Winter recreational activities for children should be developmentally appropriate, and 2. Advertisements that promote snowmobiling should not be directed to young adolescents. Advertisements should not depict young adolescents driving snowmobiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjects:</td>
<td>Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When appropriate restraint systems (based on age and weight) are used, a significant decrease occurs in the rates of mortality and serious injury due to motor vehicle crashes (MVC). The epidemiologic data suggests that children up to 2 years old are safer in rear-facing car seats (RFCSs) compared to forward-facing car seats (FFCS), on the basis of which many experts recommend prolonging the use of RFCSs to the maximum manufacturer limits (ie, beyond age 1 year and 20 lb weight). Conversely, FFCS are more effective than seat belts alone in children aged 1-4 years. Studies show that the risk of serious injury and hospitalization is lower in children seated in FFCSs. Studies using motor vehicle crash surveillance data have demonstrated decreased risk in mortality for children 4-8 years of age using booster seats compared with seat belts alone. Although one matched cohort study did not show a significant reduction in mortality, the authors still recommended the use of booster seats because of concern for nonfatal abdominal injuries associated with the use of seat belts alone in this age group. Several studies have also examined the risk of injury related to where the child is seated in the vehicle during an MVC. The rear center seat is consistently associated with the lowest overall risk of death. Side impact crashes areaa more likely to cause serious injury and fatality, with the greatest risk associated with perimeter seating. Proximity to airbags also increases fatalities in children. Parental compliance with child safety seats is poor, with up to 99% of children in certain age groups improperly restrained. Physician education and active participation in patient education regarding proper use of child safety restraints is vital to optimizing parental understanding of proper recommendations. Table 3 lists several resources on car seat safety for physicians and parents. This review also highlights the need for educational materials that are culturally appropriate to reach ethnic populations.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects:</th>
<th>Children</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Guidelines for parents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The report gives detailed descriptions of available restraint types for use at various ages, heights and weights. The AAP have similar recommendations as the CPS: rear-facing, forward-facing, booster and then seat belts should be sequentially used.
| from: American Academy of Pediatrics | **Methods:** Recommendations for parents on proper use, installation and type of child restraint for transportation of children in a vehicle. |  |  |

Recommendations:
- Children and youth younger than 16 years of age should not operate an ATV. The lack of evidence that youth models reduce the risk of injury means this recommendation must apply to all vehicle sizes, including youth models.

For youth operators who are at least 16 years of age, as well as adults, the following recommendations are made:
- ATV operators should wear a government-certified helmet, eye protection, and protective clothing and footwear at all times.
- Operators of ATVs designed for single riders should never take on passengers.
- ATV drivers should not operate a vehicle after drinking alcohol or when potentially impaired by other substances.
- ATV drivers should complete an approved training course. Training should have both theoretical and practical components and include mandatory testing to pass the course. Postcourse evaluations should be instituted to ensure that training courses are producing safer riders.

Provinces and territories must harmonize and pass effective off-road vehicle legislation that mandates:
- a minimum operator age of at least 16 years,
- restricting passengers to the number for which the vehicle was designed,
- compulsory helmet use with no exemptions, and
- training courses, licensing and registration.

In regions where ATVs provide one of the only means of transportation, such as Canada’s remote and isolated communities, local education programs that convey their potential dangers to children and youth and that promote safer riding behaviours are essential. Community-based programs should include prohibiting ATV use as a form of recreation by children and youth.

Bull MJ, Engle WA, and the Committee on Injury, Violence and Poison

Subjects: Newborns
Design: Clinical report

The size of the infant being transported by vehicle is an important consideration. According to this report, any necessary medical equipment should be restrained during travel. Risks while traveling...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methods:</strong> Gives guidelines for physicians and other caregivers who counsel parents of preterm and low birth weight infants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include oxygen desaturation, apnea or bradycardia. They report that families should be taught by trained hospital staff to correctly position the car safety seat. As well, proper positioning of the infant in the seat is important. It is suggested in this report that infants be placed in the car seat while still in the hospital and watched for 90 to 120 minutes to help ensure safe travel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|---|
| **Subjects:** ≤3 years old  
**Design:** Matched cohort study (N=6,303)  
**Methods:** Data obtained from the Fatality Analysis Reporting System from 1996 to 2005. Identified crashes involving vehicles carrying a child ≤3 years and in which at least 1 person died from the matched pair. |
| This cohort study reports that child safety seats are extremely effective in reducing the risk of death during severe traffic accidents and collisions. Restrained children were 67% less likely to suffer a fatal injury than children who were unrestrained. The authors suggest that parents of young children should be encouraged to use child safety seats instead of seat belts. |

|---|
| **Subjects:** 0 to 23 months old  
**Design:** Case-control study (N=870)  
**Methods:** U.S. National Highway Traffic Administration vehicle crash database for the years 1988-2003 was used to obtain data on children 0 to 23 months who were sitting in a rear-facing car |
<p>| This case-control study showed that RFCS are more effective than FFCS in restraining children 0 to 23 months old. Infants (&lt;1 year old) were at an even greater risk of injury (5.32 [3.43-8.24]) when analyzed separately. Overall, children who suffered serious injuries were 1.76 (95% CI: 1.40-2.20) times more likely to be riding in a FFCS as compared to children riding in a RFCS. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Subjects: Subjects:</th>
<th>Design: Case-control study (N=2,077)</th>
<th>Methods: Data obtained through the Partners for Child Passenger Safety child-focused crash surveillance system and from reported crashes to State Farm Insurance. Driver and parental reports were obtained through phone interviews using a validated survey.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Winston FK, Durbin DR, Kallan MJ, Moll EK. The danger of premature graduation to seat belts for young children. Pediatrics. 2000;105:1179-1183. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>2 to 5 years old</td>
<td>In this study, young children wearing seat belts are more likely to sustain an injury (particularly head injuries) in the event of a car crash than children in child restraint systems (CRS). Very few children 4 to 8 years old were in booster seats (i.e., the appropriate CRS) and were thus not properly restrained. According to this study, the authors report that the use of belt-positioning booster seats is recommended until the child is the appropriate height and weight for seat belt use.</td>
<td>II-2 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg MD, Cook L, Corneli HM, Vernon DD, Dean JM. Effect of seating position and restraint use on injuries to children in motor vehicle crashes. Pediatrics. 2000; 105: 831-835. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>0 to 14 years old</td>
<td>Out of the 5,751 children involved in the accidents, 37% of children 0 to 4 years old were riding in the front seat and only 38% were optimally restrained. The odds ratio (OR) for being involved in a serious car accident is 1.7 (95% CI: 1.6-2.0) times higher for children sitting in the front as compared to the back of a vehicle. The OR for no restraint use was 2.7 (95% CI: 2.4-3.1) compared to restraint use. The investigators report that young children should be properly restrained and seated in the back seat of a vehicle.</td>
<td>II-2 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 4.1.4 BICYCLE HELMETS

### Bicycle Helmets Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Recommend wearing a bicycle helmet.</td>
<td>Good Consensus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Advocate for helmet legislation for all ages.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bicycle Helmets References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lindsay, H., &amp; Brussoni, M.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Children ≤16 years old</td>
<td>Between 2004 and 2009, a total of 28 618 patients with 35 184 injuries from non-motorized wheeled activities were recorded. Patients with cycling-related injuries accounted for 72.8% of the total sample. Most children presenting with injuries from non-motorized wheeled activities were between 9-12 years old (37.2%). Mechanisms of injury were similar across activities, with falls being the most common (82%–91%). Cyclists also presented with collisions and motor vehicle collisions as a mechanism of injury 5.9% of the time. The most common types of injuries seen were superficial injuries and fractures, followed by musculoskeletal injuries such as sprains. Severe injuries, particularly those classified as injuries to internal organs or neurovascular injuries or multiple, were most numerous among cyclists. Head injuries accounted for over 8.3% of injuries overall, and were also most likely to be among cyclists. Across all activities and regardless of age or sex, children wearing helmets were less likely to experience a head injury compared with those not wearing a helmet. Conversely, hospitalized cyclists were significantly less likely to be wearing a helmet, regardless of age or sex, compared with patients who were discharged home from the ED. Patients presenting to the ED with an injury from non-motorized wheeled vehicles in jurisdictions where helmet use is mandated had significantly lesser odds (OR = 0.86, 95% CI: 0.80–0.94) of having sustained a head injury,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
including bicycling (including unicycles and tricycles), skateboarding, in-line skating/rollerblading or using a scooter. regardless of age and sex. There was also an association between legislation and helmet use, as patients presenting in legislated jurisdictions had 2.12 times greater odds of reporting helmet use (95% CI:1.99–2.26). This study provides compelling evidence for the importance of helmet legislation for injury prevention.


**Subjects:** Children
**Design:** Position Statement
**Methods:** Reviewed the evidence on bicycle helmet use in Canada, the risk of head injury, and helmet legislation.

**Recommendations:** Based on current evidence and the importance of preventing head injuries in children and youth, the CPS makes the following recommendations:
1) All jurisdictions in Canada should legislate and enforce bicycle helmet use for all ages.
2) Legislation should be rolled out using social marketing and education to raise awareness of bicycle helmet efficacy, accessibility and importance.
3) Other strategies to prevent bicycling injuries, such as separating riders from motor traffic with bicycle lanes, pathways for commuting and recreational cycling, and community safety programs should be implemented concurrently.
4) Physicians should counsel families about the importance of wearing bicycle helmets. Where all-ages legislation does not exist, parents should wear a bicycle helmet to model good behaviour and protect themselves. 5) Sales tax exemptions or rebates and federal tax credits to make the purchase of bicycle helmets less expensive should be adopted.


**Subjects:** children
**Design:** overview of reviews
**Methods:** The authors searched the Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews for systematic reviews of the effectiveness of helmet use in children on head injuries. The search included ways to promote

The authors found three systematic reviews including 21 observational studies and 14 experimental studies. One review examined the role of nonlegislative strategies to promote bicycle helmet use, a second the role of legislation on helmet use and effectiveness, and a third on the effectiveness of helmet use for the prevention of head and facial injuries. The authors of this overview report that helmet use among children significantly reduced the odds of medically reported head injuries by 63% and the odds of brain injuries by 86%. Mandatory helmet legislation were also effective for some health outcomes and nonlegislative helmet promotion activities significantly increased helmet use.
## Conclusion

Child health professionals should recommend helmet use and work towards the enactment of helmet legislation in jurisdictions where such legislation does not exist.


**Subjects:** Children

**Design:** Policy statement

**Methods:** This policy statement describes the role of the paediatrician in helping to attain universal helmet usage among children and teens.

This policy statement reports that all bicyclists should wear a properly fitting helmet every time they are riding. Parents and children should also learn the essential aspects of bike safety. The AAP recommends that physicians should counsel parents and encourage bicycle helmet use during well-child visits as well as in the community.


**Subjects:** All ages

**Design:** Before and after study

**Methods:** This is a pre-post study to determine the effect of bike helmet legislation on bicycle-related mortality. Average numbers of deaths per year and mortality rates per 100 000 person-years were analyzed over a 12 year period from 1991 to 2002. Bicycle helmet legislation was passed in 1995 in Ontario. Analysis was done on deaths occurring in the age group 1-15 and 16 and over. Data was collected from database of the Office Overall, there were 362 bicycle-related deaths in the 12 year period of this study (107 in the age group 1-15 years and 255 in the 16 year old and above group). After legislation, for bicyclists 1 to 15 years old, the average number of deaths per year decreased 52%. This reduction was not seen in the older age group. Due to the fact that legislation was enforced in the younger age group by fining the parents of the children and not enforced for the older age group, this study reported that legislation may have a positive effect on reducing the number of bicycle-related deaths.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects: All ages</th>
<th>Five case-control studies met the inclusion criteria. This review reports that helmets provide a 63 to 88% reduction in the risk of head, brain and severe brain injury for all ages of bikers. Helmets also reduce head and facial injuries for all ages of bikers involved in all types of crashes (including crashes involving motor vehicles). All studies found a large protective effect of wearing helmets.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design: Systematic review</td>
<td>II-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods: Searched databases such as CENTRAL, MEDLINE AND EMBASE. Checked reference lists of past reviews and review articles and contacted colleagues around the world. Searches were last updated November 2006.</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.1.5 BATH AND WATER SAFETY

**Bath Safety and Water Safety Recommendations**

1. **Keep hot water at a temperature < 49°C to prevent burns.**
2. **Never leave a young child alone in the bath. Do not use infant bath rings or bath seats.**
3. **Recommend adult supervision, CPR training for adults, 4-sided pool fencing, lifejackets, swimming lessons, and boating safety to decrease the risk of drowning.**

**Strength of Recommendation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bath Safety and Water Safety References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kemp, A. M., Jones, S., Lawson, Z., &amp; Maguire, S. A. <strong>Patterns of burns and scalds in children. Arch Dis Child.</strong> 2014; 99(4): 316-321. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2013-304991.</td>
<td>0 to 16 years old</td>
<td>Multicenter cross-sectional study</td>
<td>A UK study describing the mechanisms, agents and clinical features of unintentional burns and scalds in children of different developmental ages (&lt;5 years, 5-16 years) presenting at emergency departments (EDs) and burn units between 2008-2010. Clinical assessment and data collection included location and distribution of burn or scald, age of child, motor developmental milestone, place of injury, agent,</td>
<td>A total of 1 215 cases were reported. The peak prevalence for all causes of injuries was in 1-year-olds, with the exception of flame burns. The prevalence started to increase at 9 months of age corresponding to the onset of independent mobility. Of the injuries reported, 58% (709/1215) were scalds, 32% (390) contact, 5.5% (67) flame, 1.6% (20) radiation, 1% (13) chemical, 1% (11) friction and 0.4% (5) electrical burns. Three categories of scalding agent were involved: hot beverages 49.6% (352), water 37.6% (267) and food 12.7% (90). 78% (554/709) of scalds were sustained by children (&lt;5 years), and the most common agent was a hot beverage in a cup or mug. The most common mechanism in children (&lt;5 years) was to pull a hot drink (n=186), hot water (n=62) or hot food (n=18) down over themselves. The youngest child to do this was 8 months of age. Children (&lt;5 years) sustained a significantly greater proportion of scalds to the face, arms and upper trunk. Similarly, 71% (277/390) of burns occurred in children (&lt;5 years). The four categories of agents were the following: 41% portable (160/390), 37% fixed household appliances (145/390), 19% outdoor agents (74/390) and 3% miscellaneous (11/390). 73% of burns due to portable items (117/160) were from irons or hair straighteners. 83% (252/305) of household incidents occurred in children (&lt;5 years), where the most</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
mechanism and severity of injury. Victims of household fires were excluded. A Mann–Whitney U test was performed to test a difference in age distribution for each unit. A χ² goodness-of-fit test was performed to assess differences in the distribution of burn type. Descriptive analysis compared children <5 years and those 5–16 years. The proportions of the populations affected with 95% CIs were calculated, and two-sample z-tests (significance level of 5%) were employed to examine differences between age groups.


**Subjects:** 0 to 19 years old

**Design:** Policy statement

**Methods:** Overview of causes and strategies to prevent drowning in children and adolescents. Provides recommendations for patient/parent and physicians. The AAP decided to revise the

Effectiveness of swimming lessons at all ages for drowning prevention has not been determined. Four-sided fencing for home pools has been shown to reduce the number of pool immersion injuries by more than 50%. It is recommended by that AAP that children be taught how to swim and that they never swim without adult supervision. Drowning outcomes are now classified as ‘death’, ‘no morbidity’, or ‘morbidity’. Injuries and deaths due to body entrapment or hair entanglement in pools or spas have been reported. These can be prevented by the use of special drain covers, safety vacuum-release systems (SVRSs), filter pumps with multiple drains, and a variety of other pressure-venting filter-
previous policy statement because of new information and research on the classification of drowning, on drain entrapment and hair entanglement, on swimming lessons for young children, and on inflatable and portable pools. 

construction techniques. Deaths related to inflatable pools have also been reported. The AAP also relaxes its previous policy on the age of first swimming lessons for young children in light of new evidence that shows that swimming lessons from age 1 to 4 years may reduce the risk of drowning. However, this new evidence is insufficient to support a change in the recommendation and swimming lessons must be considered only with proper protection with effective pool barriers and constant, capable supervision. The policy statement also includes 14 ‘messages’ to paediatricians, particularly with regards to constant supervision and proper water safety equipment.


Subjects: children ≤18 years of age

Design: retrospective cohort

Methods: The goal of this study was to describe the epidemiological features of injuries associated with bathtubs and showers, especially those related to slips, trips, and falls, among US children. Data was from the US Consumer Product Safety Commission National Electronic Injury Surveillance System from 1990 through 2007.

There were an estimated 791,200 bathtub- and shower-related injuries among children ≤18 years of age who were treated in US emergency departments in 1990–2007, with an average of 43,600 cases per year or ∼5.9 injuries per 10,000 US children per year. The largest number of injuries involved children 2 years of age; children ≤4 years accounted for 54.3% of injuries. The most common diagnosis was laceration (59.5%). The most common mechanism of injury was a slip, trip, or fall, accounting for 81.0% of cases or 4.6 injuries per 10,000 US children per year. The most frequently injured body part was the face (48.0%), followed by the head/neck (15.0%). The majority (71.3%) of injuries occurred in a bathtub. Of the cases with a known place of injury, 97.1% occurred at home. An estimated 2.8% of patients were admitted, transferred to another hospital, or held for observation. **Conclusion:**

1) Slips, trips, and falls in bathtubs and showers are a common cause of injury among children, especially children ≤4 years of age.

2) The incidence of these injuries may be decreased by increasing the coefficient of friction of bathtub and shower surfaces.

Brenner RA, Gitanjali ST, Haynie DL, Trumble AC, Qian C, Klinger RM, Klebanoff MA. *Association between swimming lessons*.

Subjects: 1 to 19 years old

Design: Case-control study

Methods: Interviews were conducted with 61 of the 88 families who had a child

Of the 61 cases interviewed, only 3% had taken formal swimming lessons as compared to 26% of the controls. There was an 88% reduction in the risk of drowning when 1 to 4 year olds participated in formal swimming lessons (95% CI: 0.01-0.97). Informal swimming lessons did not significantly reduce the risk of drowning.

| Conclusion: Swimming lessons do provide some protective effect, however, due to the imprecise estimate (shown in the wide confidence intervals) the true magnitude of the effect remains unclear. |


| Subjects: 0 to 2 years old Design: Review Methods: Reviewed files of the Forensic Science Centre and Child Protection Unit, Women’s and Children’s Hospital, Adelaide, South Australia, for immersion incidents in bathtub seats. |

| Conclusion: Six cases of drowning and near-drowning were found over a 6-year period, three cases were reviewed in this article. One case of drowning occurred in a 7-month old boy who slipped from his bath seat. Two cases of near drowning happened in boys of the same age. The review reports that bathtub seats are associated with problems of trapping infants underwater if they slip down under the ring or seat. They have also been known to give parents false confidence to leave their children unattended. |


| Subjects: 0 to 14 years old Design: Systematic review Methods: Searched databases such as CENTRAL, MEDLINE AND EMBASE. Checked reference lists of past reviews and review articles and contacted relevant organizations and experts. Searches were last updated in October 2006. |

| Conclusion: Three case-control studies met the inclusion criteria. All 3 studies concluded that fenced pools are associated with a decreased risk of drowning compared to unfenced pools (OR 0.27 [95% CI: 0.16 to 0.47]). The study reports that isolation fencing (4-sided) is better than perimeter fencing (3-sided). Legislation and maintenance of pool fencing requires improvement in most communities. |
## 4.1.6 CHOKING

### Choking Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Avoid hard, small and round, smooth and sticky solid foods until age 3 years. Encourage child to remain seated while eating and drinking. Use safe toys, follow minimum age recommendations, and remove loose parts and broken toys.</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Choking References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cyr, C., &amp; Canadian Paediatric Society, I. P. C.</td>
<td>Subjects: Children&lt;br&gt;Design: CPS position statement&lt;br&gt;Methods: The present statement reviews definitions, epidemiology and effective prevention strategies for injuries due to choking, suffocation, and strangulation. Recommendations for improving safety, including research, surveillance, legislation and standards, product design and education, are provided.</td>
<td>Choking, suffocation and strangulation are important causes of unintentional injuries in infants and toddlers. Choking and suffocation are responsible for almost 40% of unintentional injuries in infants under the age of one in Canada. Morbidity associated with these injuries can be significant, including anoxic brain injury and esophageal perforation. Yet, nearly all deaths and serious injuries from choking, suffocation and strangulation are preventable. Due to the high burden among younger children, the target age for many prevention efforts is the first 4 years of life. Prevention strategies should include public education. Parental education by physicians has been shown to improve certain safety practices. General “childproofing” or “home safety” education, including measures to prevent choking and suffocation, does not seem to be as consistently effective at improving safety practices or reducing injury rates. Individual studies have however documented significant changes. Home visitation programs may also be effective in reducing hazards in the home, including choking and suffocation hazards.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preventing choking and suffocation in children. Paediatr Child Health. 2012; 17(2): 91-94.</td>
<td>Recommendations: The CPS recommends that paediatric healthcare professionals educate parents and other caregivers about choking/suffocation prevention during health visits, as appropriate for their child’s age/developmental stage (see Table 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
in position statement). Parents and caregivers should also be encouraged to take CPR and choking first aid (infant/child CPR) courses. Additionally, paediatric healthcare providers should maintain their advanced paediatric resuscitation knowledge and skills.
4.1.7 COUNSEL ON PACIFIER USE

## Counsel on Pacifier Use Recommendations

| 1. Pacifier use may decrease the risk of SIDS and should not be discouraged in the first year of life after breastfeeding is well established, but should be restricted in children with chronic/recurrent otitis media. |
| 2. Counsel on safe and appropriate use of pacifiers during routine anticipatory guidance. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Counsel on Pacifier Use References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Systematic review  
**Methods:** Randomised and quasi-randomised controlled trials were included, comparing restricted versus unrestricted pacifier use in healthy full-term newborns who have initiated breastfeeding. Two review authors independently assessed trials for inclusion and risk of bias, extracted data and checked them for accuracy. The quality of the evidence was assessed using the GRADE approach. | This systematic review looked at the effect of restricted versus unrestricted pacifier use in healthy full-term newborns whose mothers have initiated breastfeeding and intend to exclusively breastfeed, on the duration of breastfeeding, other breastfeeding outcomes and infant health. Three trials were included in the review but only two trials (involving 1 302 healthy full-term breastfeeding infants) were included in the analysis. A meta-analysis of the two combined studies showed that pacifier use in healthy breastfeeding infants had no significant effect on the proportion of infants exclusively breastfed at 3 months (risk ratio (RR) 1.01; 95% confidence interval (CI) 0.96 - 1.07, two studies, 1 228 infants), and at 4 months of age (RR 1.01; 95% CI 0.94 - 1.09, one study, 970 infants, moderate-quality evidence). Pacifier use also had no effect on the proportion of infants partially breastfed at 3 months (RR 1.00; 95% CI 0.98 - 1.02, two studies, 1 228 infants), and at 4 months of age (RR 0.99; 95% CI 0.97 - 1.02, one study, 970 infants). Moderate-quality evidence suggest that pacifier use in healthy term breastfeeding infants before and after lactation is established does not reduce the duration of breastfeeding up to 4 months of age. However, there is insufficient information on the potential harms of pacifiers on infants and mothers. | I | 2B |
Conclusion: For mothers motivated to breastfeed, the decision to use a pacifier is based on personal preference.

Note: Several methodological issues and issues regarding conflict of interest in one trial included were raised by a WHO expert committee as a comment to the article. According to these experts, the validity of the conclusions is questionable.


Subjects: Infants
Design: Policy statement
Methods: Collection of evidence, discussion and conclusions from the working groups of the International Society for the Study and Prevention of Perinatal and Infant Death (ISPID) regarding pacifiers and SIDS.

Several systematic reviews have demonstrated a strong association between the lack of a pacifier being used by the infant for the final sleep and SIDS. However, advice surrounding the apparent protective effect of pacifiers has been controversial as there are a number of concerns regarding other health issues which need to be considered. This includes the possibility of decreased breastfeeding frequency and duration, increased infection rates, particularly otitis media, and dentition concerns. This position statement also highlights current recommendations in different countries. Typically, recommendations that advocate use of pacifiers for SIDS risk reduction include the following:

1. Pacifiers have been shown to be associated with reduced risk of SIDS, i.e. fewer babies who used a pacifier for the last sleep died than those who did not use a pacifier.
2. Pacifiers can be offered at nap time and bedtime in breastfed infants after 3–4 weeks of age, when breastfeeding is well established.
3. Pacifiers can be offered to bottle-fed infants from birth. If being used, they should be offered for all sleep periods.
4. Parents should be aware of the potential adverse effects of pacifier use.

Recommendation: At present, the ISPID Board is unable to provide a definitive recommendation regarding the use of dummies (pacifiers) for SIDS risk reduction. However, the ISPID is in agreement that parents of newborns should be educated about the evidence and potential benefits and risks to using dummies (pacifiers), so that they are able to make informed choices regarding use for their own infants.

**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Case-control study (SIDS n = 260, control n = 260)  
**Methods:** The objective of this study was to examine the association between pacifier use during sleep and SIDS in relation to other risk factors and to determine if pacifier use modifies the impact of these risk factors.  

Data source was a population based case–control study of 260 SIDS deaths and 260 matched living controls. Pacifier use during last sleep decreased SIDS risk (aOR 0.30, 95% CI 0.17–0.52). Furthermore, pacifier use decreased SIDS risk more when mothers were >20 years of age, married, nonsmokers, had adequate prenatal care, and if the infant was ever breastfed. Pacifier use also decreased the risk of SIDS more when the infant was sleeping in the prone/side position, bedsharing, and when soft bedding was present. The association between adverse environmental factors and SIDS risk was modified favorably by pacifier use, but the interactions between pacifier use and these factors were not significant.

**Recommendation:** Pacifier use may provide an additional strategy to reduce the risk of SIDS for infants at high risk or in adverse sleep environments, but its use should be particularly encouraged for those infants who are in adverse sleep environments.


**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Policy statement  
**Methods:** Reviewed literature on pacifier use in infants and its association with breastfeeding, otitis media, dentition, SIDS, infection and analgesic effects. Also reviewed product safety guidelines and pacifiers use in preterm infants.

According to the CPS statement, 1) the decision to use pacifiers is the choice of the parents; 2) physicians should counsel parents on the potential benefits (reduced risk of SIDS) and potential harms (increased risk of recurrent otitis media). The CPS recommends that “Health care professionals should recognize pacifier use as a parental choice determined by the needs of their newborn, infant or child.” They also report that early pacifier use might be associated with breastfeeding difficulties and infants with recurrent otitis media should not use pacifiers.

Rovers MM, Numans ME, Langenbach E, Grobbee DE, Verheij TJM and Schilder AGM. *Is pacifier use a risk factor for acute otitis*  

**Subjects:** 0 to 4 years old  
**Design:** Prospective cohort study (N=476)  
**Methods:** Followed a cohort of infants from...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>media? A dynamic cohort study.</strong> Family Practice. 2008; 25: 233–236. Abstract available from: PubMed</th>
<th>2000 to 2005 from Leidsche Rijn, a residential area in Utrecht, The Netherlands. Parents completed a questionnaire on pacifier use at baseline and GPs diagnosed acute otitis media (AOM) events.</th>
<th>the risks of pacifier use once their child has received their first diagnosis of AOM.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Meta-analysis  
**Methods:** Performed a systematic review of the literature by searching the MEDLINE database. All studies that met the inclusion criteria (published articles with data on the relationship between pacifier use and SIDS risk) as well as a test for homogeneity were included in the meta-analysis. | Nine studies were found during the systematic review however only 7 of the 9 case-control studies were included in the meta-analysis due to two of the studies being heterogeneous. The meta-analysis showed a reduced risk of SIDS with pacifier use when used for sleep (OR=0.71, 95% CI: 0.59-0.85). Based on this evidence, the authors recommend that pacifiers be used for infants less than 1 year of age. This is a US Preventive Services Task Force level B strength of recommendation, meaning the beneficial effects will outweigh any potential negative effects. | II-2  
B |


### 4.1.8 SMOKE DETECTORS/BURN INJURIES

**Smoke Detectors / Burn Injuries Recommendation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Install smoke detectors in the home on every level.</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Smoke Detectors / Burn Injuries References**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Design: Multicenter study  
Methods: 200 parents of preschool children from 21 Children’s Centres across 4 UK study sites took part between June-July 2010. Parents of children in each age group were invited to take part: <1 year, 1 year, 2 years, and 3 years. A structured interview was conducted with parents asking about a range of practices on the prevention of fire-related injury and contact burns. Data on whether families had a fire escape plan, along with information on which centre the families attended, were used to calculate an intra-class correlation coefficient. | This UK multicenter study reported on fire injuries and thermal injury prevention practices in socioeconomically disadvantaged families. 96% of parents (n=191) reported having at least one smoke alarm in their home. Of these, 182 (95%) were reported to be working. 105 parents (54%) reported they had a bedtime safety routine though the number of elements ranged from 0 to 3, with a median of 1 (IQR 0–1). 81 parents (42% of the 191 respondents) reported having a fire escape plan; the number of elements ranged from 0 to 4, with a median of 1 (IQR 0–1). Only 9 parents (11%) had practiced their plan. Most parents had matches or lighters in the home (n=159, 80%) and 30 (19%) reported that a child <5 years could reach them. Irons were common (n=188, 94%) and 140 (70%) households had hair straighteners, of which 29% were used daily. When not in use but still hot, parents reported leaving hair straighteners in heatproof bags (n=17, 12%), on a heatproof mat (n=16, 11%), ‘out of reach’ or ‘high up’ (n=46, 33%), on a bedroom table (n=39, 28%), on a kitchen surface (n=13, 9%), in a separate room to the child (n=11, 8%) or in a wardrobe or drawer (n=5, 4%). The majority of parents reported that, if a young child touched a hot iron and sustained a burn smaller than 2 cm in diameter, they would run it under water for 10–15 min (n=165, 83%). 93 (47%) said they would seek medical help, but 44 (22%) said that they would apply ointment. | C     |       |
Conclusion: Many families lack fire escape plans and fire prevention bedtime routines, and new potential hazards, such as hair straighteners, are emerging. Professionals working with families with children should provide evidence-based advice about reducing the risk of thermal injury (advise about functioning fire alarms, fire escape plan use and possibility of fire guards, safe use and storage of hair straighteners, first aid training).


A total of 1 215 cases were reported. The peak prevalence for all causes of injuries was in 1-year-olds, with the exception of flame burns. The prevalence started to increase at 9 months of age corresponding to the onset of independent mobility. Of the injuries reported, 58% (709/1215) were scalds, 32% (390) contact, 5.5% (67) flame, 1.6% (20) radiation, 1% (13) chemical, 1% (11) friction and 0.4% (5) electrical burns. Three categories of scalding agent were involved; hot beverages 49.6% (352), water 37.6% (267) and food 12.7% (90). 78% (554/709) of scalds were sustained by children (<5 years), and the most common agent was a hot beverage in a cup or mug. The most common mechanism in children (<5 years) was to pull a hot drink (n=186), hot water (n=62) or hot food (n=18) down over themselves. The youngest child to do this was 8 months of age. Children (<5 years) sustained a significantly greater proportion of scalds to the face, arms and upper trunk. Similarly, 71% (277/390) of burns occurred in children (<5 years). The four categories of agents were the following; 41% portable (160/390), 37% fixed household appliances (145/390), 19% outdoor agents (74/390) and 3% miscellaneous (11/390). 73% of burns due to portable items (117/160) were from irons or hair straighteners. 83% (252/305) of household incidents occurred in children (<5 years), where the most common mechanism was touching a hot item. 67% of contact burns affected the hands and 82.4% (216/262) were palmar.
was performed to assess differences in the distribution of burn type. Descriptive analysis compared children <5 years and those 5–16 years. The proportions of the populations affected with 95% CIs were calculated, and two-sample z-tests (significance level of 5%) were employed to examine differences between age groups.


| Subjects: All  Design: Cochrane review  Methods: Searched appropriate databases for randomized, quasi-randomized or nonrandomized controlled trials completed or published after 1969 evaluating an intervention to promote residential smoke alarms. | Authors identified 26 trials, of which 13 were randomised. Overall, counselling and educational interventions had only a modest effect on the likelihood of owning an alarm (OR=1.26; 95% CI: 0.87 to 1.82) or having a functional alarm (OR=1.19; 0.85 to 1.66). Counselling as part of primary care child health surveillance had greater effects on ownership (OR=1.96; 1.03 to 3.72) and function (OR=1.72; 0.78 to 3.80). Results were sensitive to trial quality, however, and effects on fire-related injuries were not reported. In two non-randomized trials, direct provision of free alarms significantly increased functioning alarms and reduced fire-related injuries. Media and community education showed little benefit in non-randomized trials.  

**Conclusion:**  
1) Counselling as part of child health surveillance may increase smoke alarm ownership and function.  
2) Community smoke alarm give-away programmes apparently reduce fire-related injuries | I, II-1 A | 1B |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Study Title</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Key Findings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LeBlanc JC, Pless IB, King WJ, Bawden H, Bernard-Bonnin AC, Klassen T, Tenenbein M.</td>
<td><strong>Home safety measures and the risk of unintentional injury among young children: a multicentre case-control study.</strong> CMAJ. 2006; 175(8): 883-887. Available from: PubMed</td>
<td>0 to 7 years old</td>
<td>Case-control study</td>
<td>Investigators used records from 5 pediatric hospital emergency departments to look for cases of falls, burns or scalds, ingestions or choking. Matched control subjects were children who presented during the same period with acute non-injury related conditions.</td>
<td>An investigator blinded to case/control status assessed 19 injury hazards at each child’s home. Overall, 17% percent of homes had no functioning smoke alarm and 51% had no functioning fire extinguisher. After controlling for siblings, maternal education and employment it was found that cases differed from controls for 5 hazards: presence of a baby walker, presence of choking hazards, no child-restraint lids in bathroom, no smoke alarm and no functioning smoke alarm. Compared to controls, cases were 3.2 (95% CI: 1.4-7.7) times more likely to have been injured in a house without a smoke alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiGuiseppi C, Roberts I, Li L.</td>
<td><strong>Smoke alarm ownership and house fire death rates in children.</strong> J Epidemiol Community Health. 1998; 52: 760-761. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>0 to 14 years old</td>
<td>Ecological study</td>
<td>Used data from the Office for National Statistics in England and Wales. Recorded all injury deaths of children 0 to 14 years old from 1980-1995.</td>
<td>Case-control studies have shown that smoke alarms are associated with a reduced risk of death. In this study, a 10% increase in smoke alarm ownership was associated with a 13% risk reduction of fire death in infants 0 to 4 years old (95% CI 0.81-0.94). The main limitation of this study is in its ecological design. There are other factors that might be contributing to the decrease in deaths that are not related to fire alarms such as reduced risk of fire occurrence or severity in this time period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Academy of Pediatrics. Committee on Injury and Poison Prevention.</td>
<td><strong>Reducing the number of deaths and injuries from residential fires.</strong> Pediatrics. 2000; 105: 1355-1357. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>Reports an overview of intervention strategies and prevention messages for reducing injury due to residential fires.</td>
<td>The review reports that smoke alarms need to be installed and maintained in the home; they should be tested once a month and the batteries should be changed once a year; young children and older adults are at the highest risk for incurring serious injury and death due to residential fires.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.1.9 POISONS: POISON CONTROL CENTRES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Poisons: PCC# (Poison Control Centre number)</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Keep medicines and cleaners locked up and out of child’s reach.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Have Poison Control Centre number handy.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Use of ipecac is contraindicated in children.</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Poison: PCC# (Poison Control Centre number) References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Burghardt, L. C., Ayers, J. W., Brownstein, J. S., Bronstein, A. C., Ewald, M. B., &amp; Bourgeois, F. T. Adult prescription drug use and pediatric medication exposures and poisonings. Pediatrics. 2013; 132(1):18-27. Available from: Pediatrics.</td>
<td>Subjects: Children &lt;19 years old Design: Retrospective database study Methods: This study aimed to estimate the association between adult drug prescriptions and exposures and poisonings in children, and any subsequent healthcare utilization and morbidity. Pediatric exposures and poisonings were measured using the National Poison Data System. Prescriptions written for adults were measured using the National Ambulatory Medical Care Surveys for 2000-2009. Associations between adult</td>
<td>Poisonings from prescription medications remains a major cause of morbidity among children. This study measured drug- and age-specific associations for high-risk classes of medications and various pediatric age groups. Adult medication prescriptions including opioids, antihyperlipidemics, oral hypoglycemics, and β-blockers were statistically significantly associated with exposures and poisonings in children of all ages, with the strongest association observed for opioids. Across medications, the greatest risk was among children 0-5 years old, followed by 13- to 19-year-olds. There is substantial healthcare utilization and morbidity associated with these events among children of all ages. Rates of emergency department visits were highest for events related to hypoglycemics (60.1%) and β-blockers (59.7%), whereas serious injuries and hospitalizations occurred most frequently with opioids (26.8% and 35.2%, respectively) and hypoglycemics (19.5% and 49.4%, respectively). In children 0-5 years old, the highest rates of hospital visits were for exposures and poisonings related to β-blockers (62.7%) and hypoglycemics (61.2%). These findings support the need to develop prevention strategies that are both age- and medication-specific. For instance, pediatricians should consult parents on storing medications, focusing on how exposures vary based on the child’s age and intention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>GRADE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
prescriptions for oral hypoglycemics, antihyperlipidemics, β-blockers, and opioids and exposures and poisonings among children 0-5, 6-12, and 13-19 years were analyzed by using multiple time-series analysis. Emergency department visits, serious injuries, and hospitalizations stemming from these associations were also described.

An estimated 640,000 ED visits were made in the US from 2004-2013 for unsupervised medication exposures in children aged <6 years, nearly 20% of which resulted in hospitalization. ED visits for unsupervised exposures increased by an average of 5.7% annually between 2004-2010, peaking at 75,842 in 2010, before decreasing by an average of 6.7% annually to 59,092 in 2013. From 2010-2013, 91.0% of unsupervised exposure visits involved 1 medication, most commonly an oral prescription solid (45.9%), oral OTC solid (22.3%), or oral OTC liquid (12.4%). More than 260 different prescription solids were implicated; opioids (13.8%) and benzodiazepines (12.7%) were the most common classes. Vitamins/minerals or herbal/alternative remedies were implicated in one quarter of visits for OTC solid medication exposures. 4 medications were implicated in 91.2% of OTC liquid exposure visits: acetaminophen (32.9%), cough and cold remedies (27.5%), ibuprofen (15.7%), and diphenhydramine (15.6%). Prevention efforts should address the development and implementation of innovative exposure-limiting packaging and the dissemination of evidence-based educational messages on safe use and storage of medications for parents and caregivers.

**Subjects:** Children <6 years old  
**Design:** Descriptive study  
**Methods:** Nationally representative data from the US National Electronic Injury Surveillance System–Cooperative Adverse Drug Event Surveillance project (2004-2013) was used to assess trends in emergency department (ED) visits for unsupervised medication exposures in children <6 years. For 2010-2013, the dosage form and prescription status of implicated medications were identified. Medications included any

Lovegrove, M. C., Weidle, N. J., & Budnitz, D. S.  
| Subjects: Children <6 years old | Design: Retrospective database study | Methods: This study investigated the epidemiologic characteristics and outcomes of laundry detergent pod exposures among US children using data from the National Poison Data System between 2012-2013. Variables analyzed included exposure route and site, patient’s age and gender, month of exposure, management site, scenario associated with the child’s access to the laundry detergent pod, level of healthcare received, reason for exposure, and therapy performed. | The category of household cleaning products is the 3rd leading substance category associated with poison exposures among US children <6 years of age. The literature on laundry detergent pod exposure is lacking. Using a national database, this study investigated exposures to laundry detergent pods among children after these products entered the US consumer market in 2012. From 2012-2013, there were 17 230 reports of laundry detergent pod exposures among children <6 years of age. From March 2012 to April 2013, the monthly number of exposures increased by 645.3%. Children <3 years of age accounted for 73.5% of these cases. The major route of exposure was ingestion, accounting for 79.7% of cases. Among exposed children, 4.4% were hospitalized and 7.5% experienced a moderate or major medical outcome. A spectrum of clinical effects from minor to serious was seen with ingestion and ocular exposures. Laundry detergent pods pose a serious poisoning risk to young children. The rapid increase in exposures reflects the increasing presence of laundry detergent pods in the home environment associated with the increasing popularity and use of these products. Pediatricians and other healthcare providers should counsel parents and caregivers about the dangers of detergent pod exposure and the need for safe storage and careful use of these products. | C |

| Ferguson RW, Mickalide AD. An In-Depth Look at Keeping Young Children Safe Around Medicine. | Subjects: Young children | Design: Report | Methods: Analyzes data from the U.S. Consumer | Accidental medication exposures are a large and growing problem. Based on descriptive data, the authors developed several tips with regards to storage, dosing, and disposal of medicines, as well as safety tips when visiting seniors. | III | 1C |
|---|
| **Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** Reviews the literature on children evaluated for suspected toxin ingestion, commonly ingested substances and various treatments. |
| Patients who have ingested toxins and who are presenting with respiratory, circulatory or neurological symptoms should be taken to the nearest ED. According to this study, use of ipecac is no longer recommended for treatment and the use of activated charcoal is discouraged, except if within one hour of ingestion. |

**Recommendation:** See report for specific safety tips.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product Safety Commission to explore trends in unsupervised accidental medication exposure and dosing errors, and provide greater insight into the risk factors related to these incidents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
4.1.10 FALLS

### Falls (Stairs, Walkers, Furniture, Change Table and Trampoline Use) Recommendations

| 1. Assess home for hazards- never leave baby alone on change table or other high surface; use window guards and stair gates. |
| 2. Baby walkers are banned in Canada and should never be used. |
| 3. Advise against trampoline use at home. |
| 4. Ensure stability of furniture and TV and counsel parents about the dangers of flat screen televisions, dressers and other furniture and appliances that can fall and crush children. |

### Falls (stairs, walkers, furniture, change table and trampoline use) References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kendrick, D., Maula, A., Reading, R., Hindmarch, P., Coupland, C., Watson, M., . . . Deave, T. [Risk and protective factors for falls from furniture in young children: multicenter case-control study.] JAMA Pediatr. 2015; 169(2): 145-153. Available from JAMA Pediatr.</td>
<td>[Subjects: 0 to 4 years ] [Design: Multicenter case-control study ] [Methods: UK study in emergency departments (EDs), inpatient wards, and minor injury units with recruitment occurring between 2010-2012. 672 cases and 2 648 controls individually matched for age (within 4 months of a case’s age), sex, and calendar time (within 4 months of a case’s injury) participated in this study. The outcome of interest was a fall from furniture in the child’s home or garden resulting in hospital admission. ]</td>
<td>This study quantified the associations between various risk factors and falls from furniture in children aged 0 to 4 years. A range of modifiable factors were associated with falls from furniture in children within this age range. Compared with parents of control participants, parents of cases were significantly more likely not to use safety gates in the home (adjusted OR [AOR], 1.65; 95% CI, 1.29-2.12) and not to have taught their children rules about climbing on kitchen objects (AOR, 1.58; 95% CI, 1.16-2.15). Additionally, cases were significantly more likely to have been left on raised surfaces (AOR, 1.66; 95% CI, 1.34-2.06), but significantly less likely to have climbed or played on garden furniture (AOR, 0.74; 95% CI, 0.56-0.97) than control counterparts. Several significant interactions were also observed between age of the child and exposure. Cases aged 0 to 12 months were significantly more likely to have been left on raised surfaces (AOR, 5.62; 95% CI, 3.62-8.72), had their diapers changed on raised surfaces (AOR, 1.89; 95% CI, 1.24-2.88), and been put in car/bouncing seats on raised surfaces (AOR, 2.05; 95% CI, 1.29-3.27) than control participants. Cases 3 years and older were significantly more likely to have played or climbed on furniture (AOR, 9.25; 95% CI, 1.22-70.07) than control participants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
admission, ED, or minor injury unit attendance. Falls from play equipment (e.g. trampolines, climbing frames, or slides) were excluded. The exposures of interest were safety behaviors, safety equipment, and home hazards.

Participants. These findings can be incorporated into fall-prevention advice for parents.


**Subjects:** Infants <12 months  
**Design:** Retrospective chart review  
**Methods:** Reviewed 205 children who presented an ICD-9 code E884.9: “fall from one level to another” in trauma registry between 1991-2010. Fall characterized as fallen from an infant automobile restraining device (infant seat, car seat, “pumpkin seat”), “bouncy” seat, “Bumbo™” seat, baby swing, grocery cart or stroller. Study variables included the following: age at time of injury, gender, device type, restraint use, parental supervision at time of injury, surface-to-surface description (e.g., countertop to floor),

Many injuries from falls in the pediatric population occur as a result of the inappropriate use of seating devices, such as use of car seats outside a motor vehicle. This study looked at the epidemiology and mechanism of injuries following falls sustained by infants <12 months who were seated in a variety of such devices. Of all children under 1 year of age who were admitted after a fall, 19% occurred as a direct result of a seating device. Furthermore, these types of injury also affected a very young cohort of patients, with a mean age of only 3.5 months. This might be attributable to the fact that parents have a false sense of security about leaving young infants in seating devices due to their assumed less developed motor skills that would presumably prevent them from falling off the seat. The most common mechanism of injury was related to a fall from an elevated surface. The fact that more admitted infants fell from an elevated surface most likely reflects the higher force of injury of this mechanism. Additionally, these injuries often occurred despite the reported presence of an adult in the same room, supporting the fact that a few seconds of inattention is sufficient to result in a fall.

**Recommendations:** These findings support prevention among parents of young infants who are likely to utilize seating devices outside of the car. Seating devices should always be placed at ground level and not on elevated surfaces, even if the caregiver is present in the same room. Infants should not be left unattended even if placed on the floor as they have the capability of falling out
|---|
| **Subjects:** All  
**Design:** Report  
**Methods:** This report contains information on instability of televisions, furniture, and appliances. An estimate of emergency department-treated instability injuries is presented. This is followed by the counts of reported fatalities. The death incidents are from 2000 through 2010, and the injury estimates are for 2006 through 2010. |
| Of the estimated annual average of 43,400 emergency department-treated injuries (2008–2010), 25,300 (58%) involved children, under age 18 years, with a large majority of the victims being under 5 years of age. Of the 293 reported fatalities occurring between 2000 and 2010, 245 (84%) involved children, victim ages 1 month to 8 years. ED-treated injuries: 44% involved televisions (or TV + furniture) falling; 52% involved only furniture falling; and 4% involved appliances falling. Reported fatalities: 60% involved televisions falling (36% only TV, 24% TV + furniture); 31% involved only furniture falling; 9% involved appliances falling. |
| **Subjects:** All  
**Design:** Report  
**Methods:** This report contains information on instability of televisions, furniture, and appliances. An estimate of emergency department-treated instability injuries is presented. This is followed by the counts of reported fatalities. The death incidents are from 2000 through 2010, and the injury estimates are for 2006 through 2010. |
| Of the estimated annual average of 43,400 emergency department-treated injuries (2008–2010), 25,300 (58%) involved children, under age 18 years, with a large majority of the victims being under 5 years of age. Of the 293 reported fatalities occurring between 2000 and 2010, 245 (84%) involved children, victim ages 1 month to 8 years. ED-treated injuries: 44% involved televisions (or TV + furniture) falling; 52% involved only furniture falling; and 4% involved appliances falling. Reported fatalities: 60% involved televisions falling (36% only TV, 24% TV + furniture); 31% involved only furniture falling; 9% involved appliances falling. |
| Council On Sports Medicine And Fitness. **Trampoline** |
| **Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Policy statement |
<p>| The authors report that although trampoline-related injuries such as sprains, strains, contusions, or other soft tissue injury are |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safety in Childhood and Adolescence. Pediatrics. 2012. Available from: Pediatrics</td>
<td>This policy statement is an update to previous statements, reflecting the current literature on prevalence, patterns, and mechanisms of trampoline-related injuries.</td>
<td>Children aged &lt;5 years treated in a US emergency department</td>
<td>Retrospective cohort</td>
<td>This analysis was performed to characterize the epidemiology, secular trends, and mechanisms of trampoline-related injuries.</td>
<td>1) Advise patients and families against recreational trampoline use and explain that current data indicate safety measures have not significantly reduced injury rates and that catastrophic injuries do occur. 2) For parents and families who choose to use a trampoline despite the recommendation, advise on the specific guidelines provided in the Policy Statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Zielinski AE. Rochette LM. Smith GA. Stair-related injuries to young children treated in US emergency departments, 1999-2008. Pediatrics. 2012;129(4):721-7. Abstract available from: PubMed | Children aged <5 years treated in a US emergency department | Retrospective cohort | N= 931,886 children treated from 1999 through 2008 | This analysis was performed to characterize the epidemiology, secular trends, and mechanisms of stair-related injuries of children. | The authors observed a significant decrease in the number of stair-related injuries over the study period (1999-2008) as well as an 11.6% decrease in cases/year. However, the authors note that stairs still represent an important source of injury to young children. A significant portion of children with stair-related injuries were reported to have been carried by a caretaker. Other stair-related injuries were reported to be caused by baby-walkers or from playing around the stairs. The authors also found that cases of falls occur when stair gates were either left open or improperly installed and therefore parents should not solely rely upon them. Supervision is advised. 
Recommendations: Advise caretakers to minimize stair use while carrying children and to keep the stairs well-maintained and free of objects that could result in tripping. |
| Thompson AK, Bertocci G, Rice W, Pierce MC. Pediatric short-distance household falls: Biomechanics and associated injury severity. Accid Anal Prev. 2011 | Children 0-4 years | Observational descriptive | Children aged 0-4 years who presented to the Emergency Department with a history | Seventy-nine subjects were enrolled in the study; 15 had no injuries, 45 had minor (AIS 1) injuries, 17 had moderate (AIS 2) injuries, and 2 had serious (AIS 3) injuries. No subjects had injuries classified as AIS 4 or higher, and there were no fatalities. Children with moderate or serious injuries resulting from a short-distance household fall tended to have fallen from greater heights, have greater impact velocities, and have a lower body mass index than those with minor or no injuries. | III I 1C |

of a short furniture fall were included in the study. Detailed case-based biomechanical assessments were performed using data collected through medical records, interviews, and fall scene investigations. Injuries were rated using the Abbreviated Injury Scale (AIS). Each case was reviewed by a child abuse expert; cases with a vague or inconsistent history and cases being actively investigated for child abuse were excluded.

**Conclusion:** Children aged 0-4 years involved in a short-distance household fall did not sustain severe or life-threatening injuries, and no children in this study had moderate or serious injuries to multiple body regions.

**Design:** Observational descriptive  
**Methods:** This study aimed to compare the number of children injured, ages of injured children, and injuries sustained in falls from furniture and falls from stairs in hospitalized children. All records of individuals from 0 year through 4 years, hospitalized at our institution for a fall from  
A total of 171 patients were hospitalized for falls from stairs and 318 for falls from furniture. There were no differences between the groups with regard to age, sex, race, type of insurance, and length of stay, Injury Severity Score, or total cost. The most common pieces of furniture from which children fell were beds (33.0%), couches (18.9%), and chairs (17.9%). Children who fell from stairs were significantly more likely to have injuries to their head (64.3% vs. 38.1%); those that fell from furniture were more likely to sustain arm injuries (33.3% vs. 9.9%). There were significantly more skull fractures in those that fell from stairs (39.8% vs. 20.1%) and humerus fractures in those that fell from furniture (30.8% vs. 9.4%) (p < 0.001). Falls from furniture increased during the study period, while falls from stairs fell; the difference was not statistically significant, however.  
**Conclusion:** Falls from furniture and stairs are important causes of morbidity in children and that more anticipatory guidance should be offered.

| III | 1C |
furniture or stairs between January 1, 1996, and December 31, 2006, were retrospectively reviewed. be developed and given to families regarding falls from furniture to help prevent these injuries.

**Subjects:** All
**Design:** National surveillance system
**Methods:** CHIRPP is an injury and poisoning surveillance system operating in 11 paediatric and 4 general emergency departments across Canada. Records were extracted using CHIRPP product codes and narratives.

Over the 20-year surveillance period, 6,002 individuals presented to Canadian emergency departments for an injury associated with a bunk bed. Overall, the frequency of bunk bed-related injuries in CHIRPP has remained relatively stable with an average annual percent change of 21.2% (21.8% to 20.5%). Over 90% of upper bunk-related injuries were due to falls and children 3–5 years of age were most frequently injured (471.2/100,000 CHIRPP cases). Children with bunk bed-related injuries continue to present to Canadian emergency departments, many with significant injuries.

**Recommendation:** Children aged less than 6 years should not be allowed on the upper bunk.

**Subjects:** Children
**Design:** Retrospective cohort
**Methods:** By using the National Electronic Injury Surveillance System, emergency department (ED) data for paediatric injury cases associated with window falls in 1990-2008 were reviewed.

An estimated 98,415 children (95% confidence interval [CI]: 82,416-114,419) were treated in US hospital EDs for window fall-related injuries during the 19-year study period (average: 5,180 patients per year [95% CI: 4,828-5,531]). The mean age of children was 5.1 years, and boys accounted for 58.1% of cases. One-fourth (25.4%) of the patients required admission to the hospital. The annual injury rate decreased significantly during the study period because of a decrease in the annual injury rate among 0- to 4-year-old children. Children 0 to 4 years of age were more likely to sustain head injuries (injury proportion ratio [IPR]: 3.22 [95% CI: 2.65-3.91]) and to be hospitalized or to die (IPR: 1.65 [95% CI: 1.38-1.97]) compared with children 5 to 17 years of age. Children who landed on hard surfaces were more likely to sustain head injuries (IPR: 2.05 [95% CI: 1.53-2.74]) and to be hospitalized or to die (IPR: 2.23 [95% CI: 1.57-3.17]) compared with children who landed on cushioning surfaces.
### Conclusion:

1) Prevention measures for young children should aim to prevent falls by reducing the child’s opportunity to exit the window, through the use of devices such as window guards or window locks and through placement of furniture away from windows, to decrease access to windows by young children.

2) Prevention measures for all children should address softening the landing surfaces below windows, to help reduce the severity of injury when a fall does occur.

---


- **Subjects:** Children
- **Design:** Meta-analysis
- **Methods:** A systematic review of literature was conducted up to June 2004 and meta-analysis using individual patient data to evaluate the effect of home-safety interventions on fall-prevention practices and fall-injury rates. Meta-regression examined the effect of interventions by child age, gender, and social variables.

Included were 21 studies, 13 of which contributed to meta-analyses. Home-safety interventions increased stair-gate use (OR=1.26; 95% CI=1.05, 1.51), and there was some evidence of reduced baby-walker use (OR=0.66; 95% CI=0.43, 1.00), but little evidence of increased possession of window locks, screens, or windows with limited opening (OR=1.16, 95% CI=0.84, 1.59) or of nonslip bath mats or decals (OR=1.15; 95% CI=0.51, 2.62). Two studies reported nonsignificant effects on falls (baby-walker–related falls on flat ground [OR=1.35; 95% CI=0.64, 2.83] or down steps or stairs [OR=0.70; 95% CI=0.14, 3.49]) and medically attended falls (OR=0.78; 95% CI=0.61, 1.00). Authors conclude that home-safety education and the provision of safety equipment improved some fall-prevention practices, but the impact on fall-injury rates is unclear. There was some evidence that the effect of home-safety interventions varied by social group.

**Recommendation:** Child health and social care providers should continue to provide fall-safety interventions as part of their strategies to improve child health.

---

**Leduc S, Maurice P. Testimony of the Institut National de Santé Publique du Québec to the Board of Review Inquiring into the Nature and Characteristics 2017 ROURKE BABY RECORD LITERATURE REVIEW REFERENCE TABLE**

| Design: Review | Methods: Based on a recommendation from Health Canada, “the Governor in Council issued

This review states that baby walkers are dangerous products and should not be sold or used. The authors report that they increase the risk of serious injury or death and also potentially delay psychomotor development. Not only are baby walkers dangerous but they can give parents a false sense of security when their infants are in them.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Conclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baby Walkers</td>
<td>American Academy of Pediatrics</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>0 to 15 years old</td>
<td>Policy statement</td>
<td>Review of the literature to compile a policy statement on the epidemiology of falls from heights. Lists recommendations for preventive strategies for parent counselling.</td>
<td>Conclusion: The ban of April 7, 2004 on baby walkers must be maintained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falls from heights: windows, roofs, and balconies</td>
<td>American Academy of Pediatrics. Committee on Injury and Poison Prevention</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>Review of the literature on infant walkers and recommendations given by the AAP.</td>
<td>Preventive strategies for physicians include: parent counselling, community programs, building code changes and legislation. The AAP recommends a variety of tools (e.g. window guards and stops) to prevent accidental falls from windows. Also, parents are recommended not to place furniture on which children could climb near windows or balconies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injuries associated with infant walkers</td>
<td>American Academy of Pediatrics. Committee on Injury and Poison Prevention</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>Review of the literature on infant walkers and recommendations given by the AAP.</td>
<td>From 1973 to 1998, there were 34 infant walker-related deaths, mainly from falls down the stairs. This review reports that walkers do not help infants learn to walk and can in fact delay normal development. Due to the high risk of injury, the AAP recommends a ban on the manufacture and sale of mobile infant walkers. If parents are determined to use them, they must meet the American Society for Testing and Materials standards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subjects: Children
Design: Position statement
Methods: A literature review was performed using the MEDLINE database from 1966 to 2006. Canadian injury data were provided by the Public Health Agency of Canada.

This statement reviews the incidence, type and circumstance of injuries sustained as a result of using a home trampoline as well as the disposition of children after the injury. Trampoline injuries occur most frequently in children 5 to 14 years old. Fractures of the upper extremities are the most common injuries.

Recommendations:
• Advise against trampoline use for recreational purposes at home by children or adolescents.
• Health care professionals should warn parents of the dangers of trampolines as a recreational toy at routine healthcare visits. Parents should be advised to avoid the purchase of trampolines for the home because enclosures and adequate supervision are no guarantee against injury.
• Physicians should advocate for legislation to require warnings of trampoline dangers to be put on product labels.
4.1.11 SAFE SLEEP ENVIRONMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Safe Sleep Environment (Sleep Position/Bed Sharing/Room Sharing) Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Healthy infants should be positioned on their backs for sleep.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Sleep positioners should not be used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Counsel parents on the dangers of other contributory causes of SIDS such as overheating, maternal smoking or second-hand smoke.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Advise against bed sharing which is associated with an increased risk for SIDS.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Infants should sleep in a crib, cradle or bassinette (without soft objects, loose bedding, and similar items), that meets current Canada Health regulations in parents’ room for the first 6 months of life.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Room sharing is protective against SIDS.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Safe Sleep Environment (Sleep Position/Bed Sharing/Room Sharing) References</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Cross-sectional study  
**Methods:** This study compared differences in the sleep environments of younger (birth - 3 months) and older (4 months - 364 days) infants who experienced sleep-related deaths between 2004-2012 through the US National Center for the Review and Prevention of Child Deaths Case Reporting System. A total of 8 207 deaths were analyzed. Younger children were more likely bed-sharing (73.8% vs 58.9%, P < .001) and sleeping in an adult bed/on a person (51.6% vs 43.8%, P < .001). A higher percentage of older children had an object in the sleep environment (39.4% vs 33.5%, P < .001) and changed position from side/back to prone (18.4% vs 13.8%, P < .001). Risk factors for sleep-related infant deaths may be different for different age groups. | | | B |
The secondary aim of the study was to examine differences in diagnoses for younger and older infants who experienced sleep-related deaths. The main exposure was age and the primary outcomes were bed-sharing, objects in the sleep environment, location (e.g., adult bed), and position (e.g., prone).


**Subjects:** Children

**Design:** Case-control study

**Methods:** This study combines 5 major SIDS case-control studies, including 1,472 cases and 4,679 controls. The objective of this study was to quantify the relative risks and predicted SIDS rates associated with bed sharing in relation to breastfeeding, smoking, mother’s recent alcohol consumption and illegal drug use. Frequency of bed sharing during last sleep was compared between babies who died of SIDS and living control infants. In the combined dataset, adjusted odds ratio (aOR) for bed sharing was 2.7 (95% CI 1.4 to 5.3, p=0.0027) for breastfed infants with no other risk factors. Bed sharing risk decreased with increasing infant age. The relative risk associated with bed sharing was increased when the baby was breastfed and neither parent smoked and no other risk factors were present. The average risk is in the first 3 months and is 5.1 (2.3 to 11.4) times greater than if the baby is put to sleep supine on a cot in the parents’ room. This increased risk is unlikely to be due to chance (p=0.000059). These findings suggest that bed sharing for sleep even when parents do not smoke or take alcohol or drugs increases the risk of SIDS. A substantial reduction of SIDS rates could be achieved if parents avoided bed sharing.
Rechtman, L. R., Colvin, J. D., Blair, P. S., & Moon, R. Y.  
Sofas and infant mortality.  

Subjects: Children  
Design: Cross-sectional study  
Methods: Data for infant deaths on sofas was taken from the US National Center for the Review and Prevention of Child Deaths Case Reporting System from 2004-2012. Demographic and environmental data for deaths on sofas were compared with data for sleep-related infant deaths in other locations, using bivariate and multivariable, multinomial logistic regression analyses.

This study assessed factors associated with infant deaths on sofas. 1,024 deaths on sofas made up 12.9% of all sleep-related infant deaths. They were more likely than deaths in other locations to be classified as accidental suffocation or strangulation (adjusted OR [aOR] 1.9; 95% confidence interval [CI], 1.6–2.3) or ill-defined cause of death (aOR 1.2; 95% CI, 1.0–1.5). Infants who died on sofas were less likely to have objects in the environment (aOR 0.6; 95% CI, 0.5–0.7) and more likely to be sharing the surface with another person (aOR 2.4; 95% CI, 1.9–3.0), to be found on the side (aOR 1.9; 95% CI, 1.4–2.4), to be found in a new sleep location (aOR 6.5; 95% CI, 5.2–8.2), and to have had prenatal smoke exposure (aOR 1.4; 95% CI, 1.2–1.6). Sofas are hazardous sleep surfaces for infants. Deaths on sofas are associated with non-supine placement, being found on the side position, surface sharing, changing sleep location, and experiencing prenatal tobacco exposure.


Subjects: Children  
Design: Cross-sectional study  
Methods: Used data from the NISP (National Infant Sleep Position, cross-sectional telephone survey) Study to estimate the prevalence of reported use of certain types of bedding and examine trends from 1993-2010, and characteristics associated with bedding use. The main outcome

Despite a substantial decline in reported use of bedding from 1993 to 2010, this potentially hazardous practice remains common, with almost 50% of US caregivers reportedly placing their infants to sleep with some type of bedding. Depending on sociodemographic characteristics, this practice ranged from 46% to 77% during 2007 to 2010. Bedding use was most prevalent among infants sleeping in adult beds (71.5%), placed to sleep on their sides (66.1%), and sharing a sleep surface (70.0%).

Conclusion: The use of certain types of bedding in the infant sleep environment is a modifiable risk factor for SIDS and unintentional sleep-related suffocation. Despite AAP recommendations, the use of bedding over and under the infant for sleep seems to have remained a common practice. Understanding trends and
measured was reported usual use of certain types of bedding under the infant or covering the infant while sleeping in the last 2 weeks. Data from 2007–2010 was examined in conjunction with other unsafe sleep practices: proportion of infants using bedding over or under them by sleep location, usual sleep position, and whether the infant was in bed alone. The independent association of bedding use with various potential confounders was also examined. Crude ORs and adjusted ORs (aOR) and 95% confidence intervals (CIs) were calculated using multivariable logistic regression.

Characteristics associated with bedding use is important for tailoring prevention strategies to reach those at highest risk.


**Subjects:** Infants
**Design:** joint statement
**Methods:** The Public Health Agency of Canada produced this document for health practitioners so they may provide parents and caregivers with information and support to prevent deaths due to SIDS

A joint statement developed by North American experts in the field of SIDS, the CPS, the Canadian Foundation for the Study of Infant Deaths, the Canadian Institute of Child Health, Health Canada, and the Public Health Agency of Canada with input from provincial/territorial, national, and regional public health stakeholders.

**Conclusion:**
1) Infants placed on their backs to sleep, for every sleep, have a reduced risk of SIDS.
and unsafe sleeping practices. Parents and all caregivers are encouraged to practice the principles of safe sleep at home, in child care settings, and when travelling.

2) Preventing exposure to tobacco smoke, before and after birth, reduces the risk of SIDS.

3) The safest place for an infant to sleep is in a crib, cradle, or bassinet that meets current Canadian regulations.

4) Infants who share a room with a parent or caregiver have a lower risk of SIDS.

5) Breastfeeding provides a protective effect against SIDS.

**Subjects:** Infants
**Design:** Meta-analysis
**Methods:** PubMed and Medline searches were conducted up to December 2009 for case-control studies about SIDS and bed sharing.

The authors included eleven case-control in their meta-analysis, consisting of 2,464 cases and 6,495 controls, where 710 cases (28.8%) and 863 controls (13.3%) bed shared. Analyses were stratified according to parental smoking status, age of infant at the time of last sleep regardless of smoking status (12 week cut-off), and bed sharing as a usual habit versus bed sharing not usual but in the last night. ORs for bed sharing and SIDS were 2.89 (95% CI, 1.99-4.18) overall, 6.27 (95% CI, 3.94-9.99) for maternal smoking compared to 1.66 (95% CI, 0.91-3.01) for non-smoking mothers, and 10.37 (95% CI, 4.44-24.21) as compared to 1.02 (95% CI, 0.49-2.12 for bed sharing with infants aged <12 weeks versus ≥ 12 weeks.

**Conclusion:** Bed sharing is a risk factor for SIDS and is especially enhanced in smoking parents and in very young infants.


Since the last AAP statement published in 2005, the recommendations are expanded from being only SIDS-focused to focusing on a safe sleep environment that can reduce the risk of all sleep-related infant deaths including SIDS. This 2011 AAP policy statement includes 18 recommendations (12 Level A recommendations, 3 Level B recommendations and 3 Level C recommendations) for parents and healthcare providers but also for public health policy makers and researchers. The recommendations described in this policy statement include supine positioning, use of a firm sleep surface, breastfeeding, room-sharing without bed-sharing, routine immunizations, consideration of using a pacifier, and avoidance of soft bedding, overheating, and exposure to tobacco smoke, alcohol, and illicit drugs.
Task Force (USPSTF) grade system. The graded recommendations are listed in the policy statement. The rationale supporting the recommendations can be found in the Technical Report.

**Recommendations (Level A):**
1. Back to sleep for every sleep;
2. Use a firm sleep surface;
3. Room-sharing without bed-sharing is recommended;
4. Keep soft objects and loose bedding out of the crib;
5. Pregnant women should receive regular prenatal care;
6. Avoid smoke exposure during pregnancy and after birth;
7. Avoid alcohol and illicit drug use during pregnancy and after birth;
8. Breastfeeding is recommended;
9. Consider offering a pacifier at nap time and bedtime;
10. Avoid overheating;
11. Do not use home cardiorespiratory monitors as a strategy for reducing the risk of SIDS;
12. Expand the national campaign to reduce the risks of SIDS to include a major focus on the safe sleep environment and ways to reduce the risks of all sleep related infant deaths, including SIDS, suffocation, and other accidental deaths; paediatricians, family physicians, and other primary care providers should actively participate in this campaign.

**Recommendations (Level B):**
1. Infants should be immunized in accordance with recommendations of the AAP and Centers for Disease Control and Prevention;
2. Avoid commercial devices marketed to reduce the risk of SIDS;
3. Supervised, awake tummy time is recommended to facilitate development and to minimize development of positional plagiocephaly.

**Recommendations (Level C):**
1. Health care professionals, staff in newborn nurseries and NICUs, and child care providers should endorse the SIDS risk-reduction recommendations from birth;
2. Media and manufacturers should follow safe-sleep guidelines in their messaging and advertising;
3. Continue research and surveillance on the risk factors, causes, and pathophysiological mechanisms of SIDS and other sleep-related infant deaths, with the ultimate goal of eliminating these deaths entirely.

**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Population-based case-control study  
This case-control study found that the risk of SIDS is significantly higher when the infant’s last sleep was not in the parental home as well as when he/she is sleeping in the living room compared to the parents’ bedroom. They also found that sleeping prone, bed...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects: Children 0 to 2 years</th>
<th>Methods: Searched MEDLINE, CINAHL, Healthstar, PsycINFO, the Cochrane Library, Turning Research Into Practice, and Allied and Alternative Medicine databases between January 1993 and January 2005 to identify investigating the practice of bed sharing (defined as a child sharing a sleep surface with another individual) and associated benefits and harms.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Methods: Cases of SIDS (n=333) were collected from 1998 to 2001 from all over Germany. Controls (n=998) were matched for age, region, gender and sleep time and recruited from the same vital registry as the cases.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharing, sleeping prone on sheepskin and duvets are associated with increased risk of SIDS. This study supports the statement from the AAP and their recommendations for safe sleeping environments. Novel risk factors include sleeping outside the parents’ home, sleeping in the living room, and sleeping prone on sheepskin (high risk).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence from 40 observational studies included consistently suggests that there may be an association between bed sharing and sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS) among smokers (however defined), but the evidence is not as consistent among non-smokers. This does not mean that no association between bed sharing and SIDS exists among non-smokers, but that existing data do not convincingly establish such an association. Data also suggest that bed sharing may be more strongly associated with SIDS in younger infants. A positive association between bed sharing and breastfeeding was identified. Current data could not establish causality. It is possible that women who are most likely to practice prolonged breastfeeding also prefer to bed share.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conclusion: Bed sharing may be associated with SIDS, particularly among smokers and in younger infants.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.1.12 POSITIONAL PLAGIOCEPHALY

Positional Plagiocephaly Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. While supine for sleep, the orientation of the infant’s head should be varied to prevent positional plagiocephaly. Sleep positioners should not be used.</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. After umbilical cord stump has detached, infants should have supervised tummy time while awake.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Positional Plagiocephaly References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cummings, C. Positional plagiocephaly. Paediatr Child Health. 2011; 16(8): 493-496. Reaffirmed: Feb 1 2016. Available from <a href="http://www.cps.ca/en/documents/position/positional-plagiocephaly">http://www.cps.ca/en/documents/position/positional-plagiocephaly</a>.</td>
<td>Subjects: Infants Design: Practice point Methods: This practice point describes the incidence and causes of positional plagiocephaly (PP), its differentiation from craniosynostosis, the prevention of plagiocephaly, available treatment methods and the usefulness of these interventions, and provides a summary of recommendations.</td>
<td>The incidence of PP is striking at 6 weeks of age, increases to a maximum at 4 months, and then slowly decreases over 2 years. Factors increasing the risk of PP are male sex, firstborn, limited passive neck rotation at birth (congenital torticollis), supine sleeping position at birth and at 6 weeks, only bottle feeding, awake ‘tummy time’ fewer than 3 times per day, and lower activity level with slower achievement of milestones. Sleeping with the head to the same side and positional preference when sleeping are also associated with the development of PP. The CPS provides the following recommendations for the prevention of plagiocephaly: - Prevention of plagiocephaly begins with positioning of the head to encourage lying on each side in the supine position. More effort may be required for the child with a strong positional preference to lie more on one side of the head. - Prone position during awake time (tummy time) for 10 min to 15 min at least three times per day reduces the development of plagiocephaly. - Evaluation for craniosynostosis, congenital torticollis and cervical spine abnormalities should be part of the examination of a child with plagiocephaly.</td>
<td>II-2, II-2, III A, A, A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To read CPS recommendations for the treatment of plagiocephaly, refer to the practice point.

This Canadian study set out to determine potential risk factors for developing PP in infants 7 to 12 weeks of age. The incidence of PP was estimated to be 46.6%. 5 factors in the adjusted multivariable model were found to be associated with plagiocephaly: supine sleep positioning, sex, delivery type, and right- and left-sided head positional preference. In comparison to infants who did not sleep supine, infants who slept supine had 2.7 times the odds of developing PP (OR 2.67, 95% CI 1.58 - 4.51; P<0.001). Male infants had 1.55 times the odds of developing PP (OR 1.55, 95% CI 1.00 - 2.38; P=0.05). Compared with infants delivered vaginally with no assistance, infants born of a vacuum/forceps assisted delivery were almost twice as likely to develop PP (OR 1.88, 95% CI 1.02 - 3.49; P=0.04). Finally, compared with infants who did not have a head positional preference, infants with either a right-sided head positional preference or a left-sided head positional preference had >4 times the odds of developing PP [right (OR 4.66, 95% CI 2.85 - 7.58; P<0.001), left (OR 4.21, 95% CI 2.45 - 7.25; P<0.001)].

Conclusion: Prevention and anticipatory guidance advising parents to vary infants’ head positions needs to be communicated well before the two-month well-child visit. This may be emphasized for parents of male infants and infants who have had assisted deliveries.
### Joint statement on safe sleep: preventing sudden infant deaths in Canada

**Subjects:** Infants

**Design:** Joint statement

**Methods:** The Public Health Agency of Canada produced this document for health practitioners so they may provide parents and caregivers with information and support to prevent deaths due to SIDS and unsafe sleeping practices. Parents and all caregivers are encouraged to practice the principles of safe sleep at home, in child care settings, and when travelling.

**Recommendation:** Infants will benefit from supervised *tummy time*, when they are awake, several times every day, to counteract any effects of regular back sleeping on muscle development or the chance of developing plagiocephaly, commonly referred to as *flat head*.

On plagiocephaly or *flat head*.

In most cases, the diagnosis and successful management of positional skull deformity can be assumed by the pediatrician or

| Laughlin J, Luerssen TG, Dias MS; Committee on | Subjects: Infants |
| Design: Clinical report |

| 2011;128:1030–1039. |
| Abstract available from: Pediatrics |

**En**


Technical report, Task Force members determined the strength of evidence for each recommendation using the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) grade system. The graded recommendations are listed in the policy statement. The rationale supporting the recommendations can be found in the Technical Report.

Public health policy makers and researchers. The recommendations described in this policy statement include supine positioning, use of a firm sleep surface, breastfeeding, room-sharing without bed-sharing, routine immunizations, consideration of using a pacifier, and avoidance of soft bedding, overheating, and exposure to tobacco smoke, alcohol, and illicit drugs.

**Recommendation:** Supervised, awake tummy time is recommended to facilitate development and to minimize development of positional plagiocephaly
Methods: This report provides guidance for the prevention, diagnosis, and management of positional skull deformity in an otherwise normal infant without evidence of associated anomalies, syndromes, or spinal disease.

other primary health care clinician. This management includes examination for and counseling regarding positional skull deformity in the newborn period and at health supervision visits during infancy, as well as monitoring for improvement or progression. For the mild-to-moderate deformity, positioning and observation is the recommended treatment. Both positional changes and molding helmets are options for the infant with severe deformity. Cranial orthoses should be reserved for severe cases of deformity or for the infant whose deformity does not improve after 6 months of age. Referral to a pediatric neurosurgeon with expertise in craniofacial malformations, a craniofacial surgeon, or a craniofacial team should be considered if there is progression or lack of improvement after a trial of mechanical adjustments or suspicion of craniosynostosis.

Conclusion: Aside from potentially preventing positional skull deformity, routine awake tummy time has been shown to enhance infant motor developmental scores during the first 15 months of life.

Recommendations:
1) To prevent the deformity, parents should be counselled during the newborn period (by 2–4 weeks of age) when the skull is maximally deformable.
2) Parents should be instructed to lay the infant down to sleep in the supine position, alternating positions (ie, left and right occiputs).
3) When awake and being observed, the infant should spend time in the prone position for at least 30 to 60 minutes/day.
4) The infant should spend minimal time in car seats (when not a passenger in a vehicle) or other seating that maintains supine positioning.
### 4.1.13 CRIB SAFETY

#### Crib Safety Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Infants should sleep in a crib, cradle or bassinette (without soft objects, loose bedding, and similar items), that meets current Canada Health regulations in parents’ room for the first 6 months of life. <strong>Health Canada.</strong></td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Crib Safety References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Health Canada. **Crib Safety Tips for Parents and Caregivers.** June 2012. Available from: **Health Canada.** | **Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Consumer product safety document  
**Methods:** Crib safety tips for parents and caregivers published online by Health Canada. | This consumer product safety sheet states that cribs are the safest place for babies to sleep in if they meet Canada’s current safety regulations. Toddler bed or standard bed should be used for babies that could possibly climb out of the crib on their own or if they are taller than 90 cm (35 inches). The safety tips include using a recent crib with its original parts (<10 years), a firm mattress tight against all sides of the crib and in good condition and more. Refer to website for specific safety tips. | III | I |

| Moon RY, Kotch L, Aird L. **State child care regulations regarding infant sleep environment since the healthy child care America-Back to Sleep campaign.** Pediatrics. 2006; 118: 73-83. Abstract available from: **PubMed.** | **Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** Reviewed the regulations in 50 states pertaining to SIDS, infant sleep position, crib safety, bedding safety, smoking and provision of information about sleep positioning policies and arrangements to parents before the infant is enrolled in child care. | Eighty-one out of 101 state regulations have ≥ 1 crib safety standard. The review reports that the most common regulations pertain to the distance between slats and the firmness and fit of the mattress. The AAP recommends the use of cribs, bassinets or cradles that conform to the safety standards of the Consumer Product Safety Commission. | III | A |
### 4.1.14 SWADDLING

#### Swaddling Recommendations

| 1. Proper swaddling of the infant for the first 6 months of life may promote longer sleep periods but could be associated with adverse events (hyperthermia, SIDS, or development of hip dysplasia) if misapplied. A swaddled infant must always be placed supine with free movement of hips and legs, and the head uncovered. | **Consensus** |

#### Swaddling References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design**: Individual-level meta-analysis  
**Methods**: data on sleeping position and age provided by authors of included studies looking at SIDS for infants swaddled for sleep. Observational studies that measured swaddling for last or reference sleep were included. | Four studies met inclusion criteria. There was significant heterogeneity among studies. Overall age-adjusted pooled odds ratio (OR) (random effects) for swaddling in all 4 studies was 1.58 (95% confidence interval [CI], 0.97–2.58). Removing the most recent study reduced the heterogeneity (I² = 28.2%; P = .25) and provided a pooled OR (using a fixed effects model) of 1.38 (95% CI, 1.05–1.80). Swaddling risk varied according to position placed for sleep; the risk was highest for prone sleeping (OR, 12.99 [95% CI, 4.14–40.77]), followed by side sleeping (OR, 3.16 [95% CI, 2.08–4.81]) and supine sleeping (OR, 1.93 [95% CI, 1.27–2.93]). Limited evidence suggested swaddling risk increased with infant age and was associated with a twofold risk for infants aged >6 months. Limitation: Heterogeneity among the few studies available, imprecise definitions of swaddling, and difficulties controlling for further known risks make interpretation difficult. |

**Conclusion**: Current advice to avoid front or side positions for sleep especially applies to infants who are swaddled. Consideration should be given to an age after which swaddling should be discouraged. | | |
| Subjects: Infants  
Design: Retrospective review  
Methods: review of infant deaths, injuries, and potential injuries involving wearable blankets, swaddle wraps, and swaddling occurring between September 2004 and July 2012 as reported to the Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC). | A total of 36 cases were reviewed. There were 5 cases (including 1 death, 2 injuries, and 2 potential injuries) involving wearable blankets, 18 cases (including 8 deaths and 10 potential injuries) involving swaddle wraps, 1 case (resulting in death) involving an unspecified product (either a swaddle wrap or wearable blanket), and 12 cases (all resulting in death) involving infants swaddled in ordinary blankets.  
Conclusion: Reports of sudden unexpected death in swaddled infants are rare. Risks can be reduced by placing infants supine and discontinuing swaddling as soon as an infant’s earliest attempts to roll are observed. Risks can be further reduced by removing soft bedding and bumper pads from the sleep environment. When using commercial swaddle wraps, fasteners must be securely attached. |
|---|---|
| Subjects: Healthy newborns  
Design: Randomized controlled trial  
Methods: This trial aimed to test whether infants not swaddled or swaddled tightly in a traditional setting have significantly different scores on a development scale. 1,279 newborns in Mongolia were allocated at birth to traditional swaddling or nonswaddling. The families received 7 months of home visits to collect data and monitor compliance. At 11 to 17 months of age, the Bayley Scales of Infant Development (II) was | No significant between-group differences were found in mean scaled mental and psychomotor developmental scores. The unadjusted mean difference between the groups was -0.69 (95% confidence interval [CI]: -2.59 to 1.19) for psychomotor and -0.42 (95% CI: -1.68 to 0.84) for mental scores in favour of the swaddling group. A subgroup analysis of the compliant sample produced similar results. BSID-II-scaled psychomotor and mental scores were 99.98 (95% CI: 99.03-100.92) and 105.52 (95% CI: 104.89-106.14), respectively. Background characteristics were balanced across the groups. The Mongolian infants in this trial had scaled BSID-II mental and psychomotor scores comparable to United States norms.  
Conclusion: In the Mongolian context, prolonged swaddling in the first year of life did not have any significant impact on children's early mental or psychomotor development. |
|---|
| **Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Systematic review  
**Methods:** Performed an electronic search of PubMed, PsycINFO, Embase, Cochrane Library and Blackwell Synergy. The articles looked at 10 topics associated with swaddling: sleep and arousal, temperature control, motor development, SIDS, rickets and developmental dysplasia of the hip (DDH), respiratory infections, pain control, crying behaviour, breastfeeding as well as swaddling start and duration.  
Seventy-eight articles, including 9 RCTs, met the inclusion criteria. The review reports that there are potential benefits and harms of swaddling. Healthy infants have less startles, less arousals and longer sleep when swaddled. Swaddling can also benefit preterm infants, decrease crying and does not negatively impact breastfeeding. Potential harms include an increased risk for DDH, SIDS (when infant placed prone), and overheating. Because of the potential benefits and harms, the authors did not reach conclusions regarding recommendations for swaddling. |
| Gerard CM, Harris KA, Thach BT. **Spontaneous arousals in supine infants while swaddled and unswaddled during rapid eye movement and quiet sleep.** Pediatrics. 2002; 110(6):e70. Abstract available from: PubMed |
| **Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Non-randomized cross-over controlled trial  
**Methods:** Infants were observed during nap times in alternate swaddled and unswaddled (left in a free state) conditions. Behavioural cues determined whether the infant was in REM or quiet sleep (QS).  
Outcomes were sighs, startles and full arousals. This study found that swaddling had a significant effect in preventing the progression of arousals in QS. It also decreased spontaneous arousals in QS and increased duration of REM sleep. The study reports that this could potentially help the baby return to sleep without parent intervention and that a safe form of swaddling (allowing for hip flexion and chest wall excursion) may be beneficial. |
## 4.1.15 FIREARM SAFETY/REMOVAL/STORAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firearm Safety/Removal/Storage Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Advise on removal of firearms from home or safe storage to decrease the risk of unintentional firearm injury, suicide, or homicide.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Firearm Safety/Removal/Storage References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Canadian Paediatric Society. The prevention of firearm injuries in Canadian youth. Posted March 27, 2017. Available from: Canadian Paediatric Society | **Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Policy statement  
**Methods:** Reviewed the literature on youth and firearm safety from Canada and the United States. Mainly focuses on older children and adolescents, however there have been incidents involving children as young as 3 years old. | The CPS statement reports that the presence of a firearm in the home increases the risk of domestic homicide, suicide and unintentional injury as compared to homes without a firearm and that non-powder firearms are also dangerous, especially for younger children. The Canadian Firearms Act states that firearms in the home have to be stored unloaded, in a locked container, separate from ammunition. Education programs for children have shown no benefit in preventing injury and death.  
**Recommendations:** Health care providers can help reduce risk for firearm-related injuries and deaths by using the following best practices:  
• Counsel families that firearms should not be present in homes or environments in which children and adolescents live and play. When a firearm is present, it must be stored according to the regulations of Canada’s Firearms Act: unloaded, locked and separate from its ammunition.  
• Ask routinely about the presence of a firearm in the home and inform parents of the risks of home ownership if one is present. Highlight the developmental characteristics that make children and youth particularly vulnerable to death by firearm.  
• Routinely screen for firearms in the home as part of a safety assessment for all children or youth struggling with or at risk of |
mood disorders, substance abuse issues or self-harming behaviours (including a history of suicide attempt). In such cases, a strong recommendation must be made for the removal of any firearms that are present.

- Inform parents that non-powder firearms (e.g., air guns and BB guns) are dangerous weapons; children and adolescents must never use these weapons unless they are supervised closely by an adult. Inform parents that paintball and airsoft guns must be used only in supervised arenas with proper safety gear.
- When assessing children with injuries caused by non-powder firearms, be aware that the pellets can cause significant internal injury.
- When there is concern regarding intimate partner or family violence, inquire about the presence of a firearm in the home and if one is present, recommend its removal.

**Subjects:** Children and adolescents  
**Design:** Policy statement  
**Methods:** Review of the literature on firearms related injuries in children.

The AAP makes several recommendations, which reaffirm and expand on the 1992 and the 2000 policy statements. The primary prevention of firearm-related injuries or deaths is essential. Strategies include trigger locks, lock boxes, personalized safety mechanisms, and trigger pressures that are too high for young children. Authors cite two randomized trials where brief physician counselling directed at parents, combined with distribution of gunlocks, and safe storage campaign with gun safe distribution, are two effective interventions to limit access to guns in household with children.

**Recommendations:**
1) The most effective measure is the absence of guns from homes and communities.
2) Child health care providers counsel on the danger of allowing children to have access to guns and educate parents on how to limit access by unauthorized users.

Laraque D, and the Committee on Injury,  
**Subjects:** Children and adolescents

From 1990 to 2000, 32 deaths occurred in children <15 years old. Overall, non-powder guns are associated with serious injury,
Design: Technical report review
Methods: Review of the literature on non-powder guns which include BB guns, pellet guns, air rifles and paintball guns. Launched projectiles can be made of lead, copper, brass, steel or paint.

permanent disability and death. They are weapons and should never be characterized as toys. This review reports that injuries resulting from these guns should receive medical attention similar to firearm-related injuries.

4.2 BEHAVIOUR AND FAMILY ISSUES

4.2.1 CRYING/COLIC

Crying Recommendations

1. Excessive crying may be caused by behavioural or physical factors or be the upper limit of the normal spectrum. Caregiver frustration with infant crying can lead to child maltreatment/inflicted injury (head injury, fractures, bruising). The Period of Purple Crying. See Prevention of child maltreatment.

Strength of Recommendation

Consensus

Crying Resources

1. Tips/recommendations for healthy sleep habits are available from Caring for Kids

2. For information on shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma, see: www.dontshake.org

Crying/Colic References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjects:** infants 6-16 months  
**Design:** RCT  
**Methods:** Infants randomized to graduated extinction (n=14), bedtime fading (n=15), or sleep education control (n=14). Outcomes measured at 12 months included included parent-reported sleep diaries, infant actigraphy, infant stress (cortisol levels), maternal mood and stress reports, child behaviour and parent-child attachment.

**Conclusion:** Both graduated extinction and bedtime fading provide significant sleep benefits above control, with no adverse stress responses or long-term effects on parent-child attachment or child emotions and behavior.


**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Systematic Review  
**Methods:** In this systematic review, MEDLINE, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled trials (CENTRAL) databases, with no language restriction, as well as 2 registries for clinical trials, were searched in July 2014 for randomized controlled trials (RCTs) that compared the effectiveness of PPIs with placebo or no intervention. Participants had to be infants with GER/GERD but otherwise.

176 articles were screened through the database searches. 5 RCTs were included in the review. All trials were reported to be double-blind. Four RCTs reported continuous data for the effect of use of PPIs on crying/irritability. None of them found a significant difference between the experimental and control study groups.

**Conclusion:** The limited data available suggest that PPIs are not effective for the management of crying/irritability in infants.

B
healthy. The studies were recorded only if they reported outcomes related to crying/irritability such as the duration and/or number of episodes of crying and/or irritability, as assessed by the investigators. The secondary outcomes were adverse effects.


**Subjects:** Infants

**Design:** Randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trial

**Methods:** 52 infants with colic, according to modified Wessel criteria, were assigned at random to receive L reuteri DSM 17938 (n = 24) or placebo (n = 28) for 21 days. Daily crying and fussing times were recorded in a structured diary, and maternal questionnaires were completed to monitor changes in infant colic symptoms and adverse events. The study’s primary outcome was defined as a reduction in the duration of average crying and fussing times, from baseline.

Total average crying and fussing times throughout the study (from baseline to day 21) were significantly shorter among infants with colic in the probiotic group compared with infants in the placebo group (P = .028) (relative risk, 0.78; 95% CI, 0.58-0.98). Infants given L reuteri DSM 17938 showed a significant reduction in daily crying and fussing times at the end of treatment period compared with those receiving placebo (P = .045). On day 21, a significantly higher proportion of infants in the L reuteri DSM 17938 group responded to treatment with a ≥50% crying time reduction compared with infants given placebo (P = .035; relative risk, 3.3; 95% CI, 1.55-7.03).

**Conclusion:** Findings from this study support the beneficial effects of administering L reuteri DSM 17938 to treat infantile colic in breastfed Canadian infants with colic, as was previously reported in other geographical regions. Of particular importance, our study provides evidence from North America that supplementation of probiotics in early infancy is effective in managing colic symptoms.
(day 0) to end of treatment (day 21), to <3 hours per day. The secondary outcome measure was the number of participants who responded to treatment on days 7, 14, and 21.


**Subjects:** Infants
**Design:** Systematic Review
**Methods:** Searches of the databases MEDLINE, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Library, including the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials, were completed in June 2012. The systematic review included randomized clinical trials involving infants who were younger than 3 months at the commencement of oral probiotic supplementation vs placebo or standard care or no care. Studies were included that investigated the effectiveness of any probiotic given to either mothers or infants in both term and preterm infants. The primary outcome was infant crying/distress, measured as duration or the number of episodes, or the diagnosis of “infant
distress.” All 12 of the included studies were randomized clinical trials. Five trials examined the effectiveness of probiotics in the management of infant colic, the effectiveness of probiotics in the prevention of infant crying. The most common outcome reported was daily infant crying time (mean or median duration), which was the primary outcome in 3 trials and a secondary outcome in 6 trials.

**Conclusion:** Even though the use of a specific strain of probiotic (*L. reuteri*) in breastfed term infants with colic is promising, there is still insufficient evidence to support the general use of probiotics in all infants with colic or to recommend its use in preventing colic.
"colic," defined by the modified Wessel criteria of crying/ fussing for 3 hours or more of the day for 3 days or more per week for 1 week or more.

**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Multidisciplinary guidelines to equip the health sector, law enforcement, child protection, and other involved disciplines or sectors with a tool to identify, investigate, and initially manage cases of suspected Abusive Head Trauma.

Abusive Head Trauma (AHT) is a specific form of traumatic brain injury and is medically defined by the constellation of symptoms, physical signs, laboratory, imaging and pathologic findings that are a consequence of violent shaking, impact or a combination of the two. The identification of traumatic brain injury relies on medical evaluation of the child and is a medical diagnosis. Clinical and historical elements of the injury may lead to a clinical determination of Abusive Head Trauma. When Abusive Head Trauma is suspected, and even if not yet confirmed, it is mandatory to provide early notification to child protection so that they can begin their investigation by gathering appropriate background information. A finding of traumatic retinoschisis is strongly suggestive of AHT. In the absence of a history of major accidental trauma or an explanatory medical condition, a child with diffuse multilayered retinal hemorrhages and subdural hematoma must be presumed to have suffered Abusive Head Trauma.


**Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Cochrane review  
**Methods:** Searched electronic databases to identify and evaluate the results of randomized trials designed to address efficacy or effectiveness of manipulative therapies (specifically, chiropractic, osteopathy and cranial)

Authors identified six studies for inclusion with a total of 325 infants. Of the six included studies, five were suggestive of a beneficial effect and one found no evidence that manipulative therapies had any beneficial effect on the natural course of infantile colic. Tests for heterogeneity imply that there may be some underlying difference between this study and the other five. Five studies measured daily hours of crying and these data were combined, suggesting that manipulative therapies had a significant effect on infant colic - reducing average crying time by one hour and 12 minutes per day (mean difference (MD) -1.20; 95% confidence interval (CI) -1.89 to -0.51). This conclusion is sustained
even when considering only studies with a low risk of selection bias (sequence generation and allocation concealment) (MD -1.24; 95% CI -2.16 to -0.33); those with a low risk of attrition bias (MD -1.95; 95% CI -2.96 to -0.94), or only those studies that have been published in the peer-reviewed literature (MD -1.01; 95% CI -1.78 to -0.24). However, when combining only those studies with a low risk of performance bias (parental ‘blinding’), the improvement in daily crying hours was not statistically significant (MD -0.57; 95% CI -2.24 to 1.09). One study considered whether the reduction in crying time was clinically significant. This found that a greater proportion of parents of infants receiving a manipulative therapy reported clinically significant improvements than did parents of those receiving no treatment (reduction in crying to less than two hours: odds ratio (OR) 6.33; 95% CI 1.54 to 26.00; more than 30% reduction in crying: OR 3.70; 95% CI 1.15 to 11.86). Analysis of data from three studies that measured ‘full recovery’ from colic as reported by parents found that manipulative therapies did not result in significantly higher proportions of parents reporting recovery (OR 11.12; 95% CI 0.46 to 267.52). One study measured infant sleeping time and found manipulative therapy resulted in statistically significant improvement (MD 1.17; 95% CI 0.22 to 2.12). The quality of the studies was variable. There was a generally low risk of selection bias but only two of the six studies were evaluated as being at low risk of performance bias, three at low risk of detection bias and one at low risk of attrition bias. One of the studies recorded adverse events and none were encountered. The authors conclude that the studies included in this meta-analysis were generally small and methodologically prone to bias, which makes it impossible to arrive at a definitive conclusion about the effectiveness of manipulative therapies for infantile colic. The majority of the included trials appeared to indicate that the parents of infants receiving manipulative therapies reported fewer hours crying per day than parents whose infants did not, based on contemporaneous crying diaries, and this difference was statistically significant. The trials also indicate that a greater
proportion of those parents reported improvements that were clinically significant. However, most studies had a high risk of performance bias due to the fact that the assessors (parents) were not blind to who had received the intervention. When combining only those trials with a low risk of such performance bias, the results did not reach statistical significance.

No definitive conclusion.

|---|
| **Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Clinical review  
**Methods:** The authors searched in PubMed, Medline, CINHAL and the Cochrane Database for Systematic Reviews for systematic reviews, trials and cohort studies on the management of term infants who cry excessively in the first few months of life. They employed meta-narrative mapping to synthesize the evidence and did not assess the quality of the evidence. One of the authors also interviewed 24 experts in infant cry-fuss behaviour from the disciplines of paediatrics, general practice, perinatal psychiatry, midwifery, community child health, speech pathology, lactation, social work, psychology, Based on their review of the literature, the authors map the possible causes of excessive infant crying and provide a practical guide intended for paediatricians, family physicians and other child health providers to assess and manage the crying baby. The assessment suggested includes specific questions to obtain history of feeding and elimination and simple instructions for the physical examination. Several management strategies that may be effective in otherwise healthy babies are listed and briefly explained. These include advice on breastfeeding, dealing with maternal mental health, cow’s milk allergy, advice about sleep, and sensory integration. The recommendation made deals with the development of a clinical approach to excessive crying. |

**Background:** This paper focuses on the behavioural techniques by which parents are trained and instructed to teach their child to sleep alone, sometimes known as extinction methods. Some behavioural extinction treatments necessitate a parent leaving an infant to cry for extended periods unattended, a practice reportedly difficult for parents. Despite parent’s anxieties and the potential stress to the infant, the pursuit of those behavioural sleep treatments are advocated by many psychologists and clinicians as acceptable and necessary interventions.

**Subjects:** Infants

**Design:** Theoretical review

**Methods:** The central debate in this paper is if and why an infant’s nocturnal cries should be ignored.

Behavioural techniques could prevent parents from responding consistently and sensitively to their child, thereby leading to long-term adverse impacts on child-parent bonding, child stress regulation, mental health, and emotional development. These concerns originated with pure extinction (“crying-it-out”), which is not usually recommended nowadays because of the distress it causes parents and infants. However, the concerns have extended to extinction derivatives like controlled comforting and “camping out”.

Hemmi MH, Wolke D, Schneider S. *Associations between problems with*...

Design: Systematic review and meta-analysis
Methods: Authors performed a systematic review of the literature and a quantitative meta-analysis of 22 longitudinal studies from 1987 to 2006 that statistically tested the association between infant regulatory problems and childhood internalising, externalising and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) problem. Intervention was assessed by mean hours per day of infant total crying (fussing, crying, and unsoothable crying) and sleeping as recorded in a diary 3 days a week during the 1st, 4th, 6th, 8th, and 12th weeks of age; the Parenting Stress Index was also used during the 6th and 12th weeks. Fifty-one mother-infant pairs were recruited; 35 completed the study (18 intervention and 17 controls). Sixteen were lost to follow-up. There were no statistically significant differences between the groups in the hours of mean daily total crying or sleeping during the 1st, 4th, 6th, 8th, or 12th weeks of age. For example, during the 6th week of age mean daily total crying was 1.9 hours for infants in the control group versus 2.2 hours for infants in the intervention group (P = .4); sleep was 14.5 hours for infants in the control group versus 14.4 hours for infants in the intervention group (P = .8). During the 12th week mean daily total crying was 1.2 hours for infants in the control group versus 1.8 hours for infants in the intervention group (P = .8) and sleep was 14.1 hours for infants in the control group versus 14.0 hours for infants in the intervention group (P = 1.0). There was no difference between the groups in the Parenting Stress Index during the 6th week of age.


Subjects: Mothers and their newborns
Design: RCT
Methods: This study aimed to evaluate the efficacy of videotaped instruction of a behavioral intervention to reduce crying among newborns. Mothers of healthy, full-term newborns were recruited from the postpartum unit of a large community hospital for a prospective, randomized, controlled trial of an intervention to reduce infant crying. Mothers participating in the intervention viewed a videotape with instructions

Conclusion: Children with previous regulatory problems have more behavioural problems than controls, particularly in multi-problem families.
involving swaddling, side positioning, white noise, jiggling, and sucking. Mothers in the control group viewed a videotape with instructions for normal newborn care.

**Conclusion:** The behavioural intervention was not efficacious in decreasing total crying among infants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects: Infants Design: Position statement Review of the evidence on shaken baby syndrome to inform the community and develop effective preventive strategies.</th>
<th>Shaken baby syndrome is a condition that occurs in young infants when they are shaken violently by a parent or caregiver. The main injury is usually impact trauma to the head. The CPS states that the main preventive strategy is to disseminate information to the community to “Never shake a baby!” as well as to provide resources to parents who are angry or frustrated because of an infant’s crying or behaviour.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommendations:</strong> 1) Existing surveillance systems should be used to collect national data on an ongoing basis; Researchers, practitioners, and policy makers must have access to this data. 2) Research needed in areas of general knowledge of injury caused by and causes leading to Shaken Baby Syndrome. 3) National, provincial/territorial, regional and local preventive strategies should include an increased implementation of accessible parent support programs; Approaches targeted to those at higher risk for violence include child development, parenting programs and anger management. 4) Accessible professionals with expertise in child abuse must be identified at the provincial/territorial or regional level to consult with social workers, child protection agencies, and legal and forensic authorities. 5) Education regarding Shaken Baby Syndrome should be provided to those in the law enforcement and justice systems. 6) Multidisciplinary services and supports should be available to survivors of and those affected by Shaken Baby Syndrome.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7) Protocols and guidelines should be developed to ensure appropriate and consistent response to Shaken Baby Syndrome, including its identification, treatment and management, and prevention.
### 4.2.2 HEALTHY SLEEP HABITS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Healthy Sleep Habits Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Normal sleep (quality and quantity for age) is associated with normal development and leads to better health outcomes. <em>Sleeping behaviour (Encyclopedia on Early Childhood Development)</em></td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Recommended sleep duration per 24 hrs: 12-14 hrs (infants 4–12 months); 11-14 hrs (1–2 yrs); 10-13 hrs (3–5 yrs); 9-12 hrs (6–12 yrs); 8-10 hrs (13–18 yrs). Turn off computer/TV screens 30 minutes before bedtime. No computer/TV screens in bedroom. Recommended amount of sleep (American Academy of Sleep Medicine)</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Healthy Sleep Habits Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Position Statement from Canadian Sleep Society  
**Methods:** This statement represents the outcome of a Canadian Institute of Health Research funded workshop, which was attended by over 30 thought leaders in the areas of pediatric sleep, psychology, pediatrics, and education. | **Recommendations:**  
1) Screen for the presence of pediatric sleep deprivation and disorders;  
2) Evaluate sleep disorders and deprivation and search for causes starting with an appropriate history and physical examination;  
3) Determine when investigations such as sleep study need to be conducted;  
4) Offer intervention and counseling;  
5) Make appropriate referrals for sleep disorders that require more specialized care. | | |
| Hirshkowitz, M., Whiton, K., Albert, S. M., Alessi, C., Bruni, O., DonCarlos, L., ... | **Subjects:** All age groups  
**Design:** The NSF conducted a systematic analysis | **Recommendations:** The panel agreed that, for healthy individuals with normal sleep, the appropriate sleep duration for newborns is between 14 and 17 hours, infants between 12 and 15 hours, | | |

Methods: The National Sleep Foundation convened an 18-member multidisciplinary expert panel, representing 12 stakeholder organizations, to evaluate scientific literature concerning sleep duration recommendations. Expert recommendations for sufficient sleep durations across the lifespan were determined using the RAND/UCLA Appropriateness Method.

|---|---|
| **Subjects:** Infants and children 0-12 years  
**Design:** Systematic review of observational studies  
**Methods:** Reviewed the scientific literature for longitudinal and cross-sectional data on normal sleep patterns in infants and children. |
| Mean and variability data for sleep duration, number of night wakings, sleep latency, longest sleep period overnight, and number of daytime naps were extracted from questionnaire or diary data from 34 eligible studies. The best-fit ($R^2=0.89$) equation for hours over the 0-12 year age range was $10.49-5.56 \times (\text{age}/10)^{0.5}-0.71$. Night waking data provided 4 age-bands up to 2 years ranging from 0 to 3.4 wakes per night for infants (0-2 months), to 0-2.5 per night (1-2 year-olds). Sleep latency data were sparse but estimated to be stable across 0-6 years. |
Conclusion: Reference values (means) and ranges (±1.96 SD) for sleep duration (hours) were: infant, 12.8 (9.7-15.9) and toddler/preschool, 11.9 (9.9-13.8).


Subjects: one or both parents of infant
Design: Cochrane review
Methods: Performed systematic literature search to identify studies examining interventions being used to educate new parents about caring for themselves and their newborns during this time.

Of the 25 trials (3,689 mothers and 793 fathers) that met the inclusion criteria, only 15 (2,868 mothers and 613 fathers) reported useable data. Educational interventions included: four on infant sleep enhancement, 13 on infant behaviour, two on general post-birth health, two on infant care, three on infant safety, and one on father involvement/skills with infants. Details of the randomization procedures, allocation concealment, blinding, and participant loss were often not reported. Of the outcomes analyzed, only six were measured similarly enough by more than one study to be combined in meta-analyses. Of these six meta-analyses, only two were found to have a low enough level of heterogeneity to provide an overall estimate of effect. Education on sleep enhancement resulted in a mean difference of 29 more minutes of infant sleep in 24 hours (95% confidence interval (CI) 18.53 to 39.73) than usual care. Education on infant behaviour increased maternal knowledge of infant behaviour by a mean difference of 2.85 points (95% CI 1.78 to 3.91). Four studies included (St James-Roberts 2001; Stremler 2006; Symon 2005; Wolfson 1992) were on infant sleep enhancement.

Conclusion: Education on sleep enhancement appears to increase infant sleep.


Subjects: Infants
Design: Review of the literature
Methods: Assessed relevant published literature to determine what is currently known of the effects of sleep during infancy on cognitive, psychomotor, and

It is impossible to conclude that a causal relationship exists between infant sleep and cognitive, psychomotor, and temperament development due to important heterogeneity between studies. For mental development, the 13 studies included reported low to moderate significant correlations between various sleep characteristics and mental development scores. For psychomotor development, the 3 of the 5 studies included reported no significant association between sleep and motor development; one study showed that on day 1 on life, increased mean sleep period and decreased sleep-wake transition were predictive of lower motor
temperament development. The authors offer as preface an overview of brain maturation, sleep development, and various assessment tools of both sleep and development.

scores and increased amount of quiet sleep was predictive of lower motor scores; another study found that infants who had more wakefulness at birth and those who showed declining rates in their out of crib time, performed better on psychomotor scales. For temperament development, significant correlations were found between various measures of sleep and temperament at different time points.

Conclusion: Early screening of sleep-related issues may be a useful tool to guide targeted prevention and early intervention.


Subjects: Mothers and infants
Design: Cluster-randomized trial
Methods: Set in well-child centers across 6 government areas of Melbourne, Australia. Participants included 328 mothers reporting an infant sleep problem at 7 months, drawn from a population sample (N = 739) recruited at 4 months. Authors compared the usual well-child care (n = 154) versus a brief behaviour-modification program designed to improve infant sleep (n = 174) delivered by well-child nurses at ages 8 to 10 months and measured maternal depression symptoms

At 2 years, mothers in the intervention group were less likely than control mothers to report clinical depression symptoms: 15.4% vs 26.4% (Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale community cut point) and 4.2% vs 13.2% (Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale clinical cut point). Neither parenting style nor child mental health differed markedly between the intervention and control groups. A total of 27.3% of children in the intervention group versus 32.6% of control children had a sleep problem.
|---|
| **Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Systematic review  
**Methods:** Electronic databases (Medline, CINAHL, PsycINFO, Embase, full Cochrane Library, and the Physiotherapy Evidence Database [PEDro]) were searched from the earliest date until June 2007 to identify studies investigating the relation between different play/sleep positions and/or use of infant equipment and the motor development of the participants. |
| Nineteen studies with evidence at level II were selected against the selection criteria and scored against the Physiotherapy Evidence Database scale. Despite the generally poor methodological quality, the studies have consistently shown that there was transient delay in motor development for healthy term and low-risk preterm infants who were not exposed to the prone position or who did not use infant equipment. However, most of these infants walked unaided within a normal time frame. Limited evidence was found for the effect on more vulnerable infants. |
| II-3 |
| C |
### 4.2.3 NIGHT WAKING

#### Night Waking Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Night waking: occurs in 20% of infants and toddlers who do not require night feeding. Counseling around positive bedtime routines (including training the child to fall asleep alone), removing nighttime positive reinforcers, keeping morning awakening time consistent, and rewarding good sleep behaviour has been shown to reduce the prevalence of night waking, especially when this counseling begins in the first 3 weeks of life.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Night Waking References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Design: randomized controlled trial  
Methods: this RCT evaluated the influence of an intervention based on social cognitive theory that encouraged families to replace violent or age-inappropriate media content with quality educational and prosocial content, through an initial home visit and follow-up telephone calls over 6 months. In the intervention group, parents were also encouraged to engage in co-viewing and to discuss | This article focuses on sleep outcomes; however, the primary outcomes of the trial were decreased aggressive behaviour and increased prosocial behaviours. Among the 565 children analyzed, the most common sleep problem was delayed sleep-onset latency (38%). Children in the intervention group had significantly lower odds of “any sleep problem” at follow-up in the repeated-measures analysis (odds ratio = 0.36; 95% confidence interval: 0.16 to 0.83), with a trend toward a decrease in intervention effect over time ($P = .07$). Although there was no significant effect modification detected by baseline sleep or behaviour problems, gender, or low-income status, there was a trend ($P = .096$) toward an increased effect among those with high levels of violence exposure at baseline.  
Conclusion: The significant effects of a healthy media use intervention on child sleep problems in the context of a randomized controlled trial suggest that the previously reported relationship between media use and child sleep problems is indeed causal in nature. | I      | A     | 1A    |
media content with their children, because co-viewing can increase parent awareness of the media content consumed. Representative recommended shows included Curious George, Sesame Street, and Dora the Explorer. Sleep measures were derived from the Child Sleep Habits Questionnaire and collected at 6, 12, and 18 months after baseline.

**Recommendation:** Clinicians and parents should be mindful that healthy media use choices could be a valuable strategy in treating and preventing child sleep problems.

---

**Subjects:** Young children  
**Design:** Review 
**Methods:** A task force appointed by the American Academy of Sleep Medicine reviewed the evidence regarding the efficacy of behavioral treatments for bedtime problems and night wakings in young children. Treatment studies selected for review were identified through PsycLIT and MEDLINE searches (1970-2005).

52 intervention studies were reviewed in which nearly half of the subject pool (n=1,135) participated in the methodologically strongest studies employing a randomized controlled trial design. Interventions for bedtime problems and night wakings consist primarily of time-limited parent training strategies that incorporate behaviorally-based interventions, founded on principles of learning and behavior (e.g., reinforcement, extinction, shaping). Parent training typically involves a therapist “coaching” the parents to become the active agents of change to address their child’s problematic sleep patterns, habits, or sleep-related behaviors. Among the many forms of behavioral health services for young children, no other treatment has been more thoroughly investigated or widely applied as parent management training. The findings indicate that behavioral therapies produce reliable and durable changes. Across all studies, 94% report that behavioral interventions were efficacious, with over 80% of children treated demonstrating clinically significant improvement that was maintained for 3 to 6 months. In particular, empirical evidence from controlled group studies utilizing Sackett criteria for evidence-based...
treatment provides strong support for unmodified extinction and preventive parent education.

**Conclusion:** Evidence supports the use of unmodified extinction, graduated extinction, bedtime fading/positive routines, scheduled awakenings, and preventive parent education.

| Symon BG, Marley JE, Martin AJ, Norman ER.  
|---|
| **Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** RCT  
**Methods:** Families with newborn infants were randomized to a control group or an intervention group consisting of a consultation with a nurse 2 to 3 weeks after birth. The consultation included a tutorial discussion on normal sleep patterns as well as related written material.  
Out of 1,001 families contacted, 346 were randomized to the control or intervention groups and 268 were included in the statistical analysis (i.e., reached 6- or 12-week follow-up). The intervention group had greater mean total hours of sleep, hours of night sleep and hours of daytime sleep per 24 hour period, both at 6 and 12 weeks. The study found that a single consultation 2 to 3 weeks after a child’s birth can significantly improve a child’s sleep performance, and this effect is maintained at 3 months of age. |

| Kerr SM, Jowett SA, Smith LN.  
|---|
| **Subjects:** Parents and their infant  
**Design:** Randomized controlled trial  
**Methods:** 202 families were randomly selected to either intervention group which consisted of sleep health education (home visit, education booklet) or to a control group. The information and advice provided in the intervention group was Data was collected from 86 families in the intervention group and 83 families in the control group. For settling and night waking difficulties, a significantly smaller percentage of babies in the intervention group presented with difficulties (21% and 23% respectively) as compared to the control group (39% and 46% respectively) (all P values < 0.05).  
**Conclusion:** Sleep health education appears to have benefits on settling and night waking in infants. |

1A B2017 ROURKE BABY RECORD LITERATURE REVIEW REFERENCE TABLE
research based and focused on two main areas, namely settling methods and the importance of routine. Parental knowledge of sleep and settling behaviour was manipulated when the children in the intervention group were 3 months old. The sleeping behaviour of the infants in both groups was compared 6 months later, when the children were 9 months old.
### Discipline/Parenting Education Programs/Parenting Skills Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Inform parents that warm, responsive, flexible &amp; consistent discipline techniques are associated with positive child outcomes. Over reactive, inconsistent, cold &amp; coercive techniques are associated with negative child outcomes. Use of any physical punishment including spanking should be discouraged in all ages.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Refer parents of children at risk of, or showing signs of, behavioral or conduct problems to structured parenting programs which have been shown to increase positive parenting, improve child compliance, and reduce general behavior problems. Access community resources to determine the most appropriate and available research-structured programs. (eg. The Incredible Years®, Right from the Start, COPE program, Triple P®, Strongest Families).</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Discipline/Parenting Education Programs/Parenting Skills Resources

1. Evidence-based programs for parents, children and teachers: The Incredible Years®
2. Parenting courses: Right from the Start    COPE program    Triple P®    Strongest Families
3. Encyclopedia on Early Childhood Development: EECD Parenting Skills

### Discipline/Parenting Education Programs/Parenting Skills References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>Reference Methods</th>
<th>Reference Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shah, R., Kennedy, S., Clark, M. D., Bauer, S. C., &amp; Schwartz, A. (2016). Primary Care–Based Interventions to Promote Positive Parenting Behaviors: A Meta-analysis. Pediatrics, 137(5), e20153393.</td>
<td>Subjects: Children 0-36 months Design: Meta-analysis Methods: A systematic review of the literature for articles published from January 1, 1980, to September 1, 2015, was conducted and reported according to the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-analyses (PRISMA) methodology.</td>
<td>Thirteen studies evaluated 6 different interventions delivered in the primary care clinic to enhance parenting. Results demonstrated a significant positive aggregate effect for primary care–delivered interventions on parent-child interactions (Fig 2; summary SMD 0.29, 95% confidence interval [CI] 0.06–0.52, P &lt; .0001). In SMD summary effects, statistically significant positive effects were found for primary care–based interventions and participation in cognitively stimulating activities (Fig 3; summary SMD 0.34, 95% CI 0.03–0.54, P &lt; .001). Positive significant effects were also found for studies that used</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MetaAnalysis guidelines. A literature search was conducted by a clinical librarian (MDC) by using PubMed, Excerpta Medica dataBASE, PsycINFO, and Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature. This review focused on preventive primary care–based interventions in the United States aimed at enhancing parenting practices that promote early child development among parents of children younger than 36 months.

| Subjects: Infants Design: Randomized controlled trial Methods: 781 infants born at 32 weeks or later in 42 well-child centers, Melbourne, Australia took part in the study. Randomization was stratified by the referring nurse’s Maternal and Child Health center. Intervention families were mailed a 27-page booklet and 23-minute DVD. The booklet contained information on parenting practices. Dichotomous outcomes (Fig 4; summary OR 0.13, 95% CI 0.01–0.25, \( P < .0001 \)). Substantial heterogeneity was evident in all meta-analyses. Compared with mothers who did not receive the intervention, intervention mothers had higher ratings for physical involvement and closeness on a self-report measure (\( P = .035 \)); however, no significant differences were found when maternal-infant interactions were measured by using items drawn from the Home Observation for Measurement Inventory.

**Conclusion:** Developing theory-based interventions in the pediatric setting offers a promising opportunity with a universal approach to enhance parenting behaviors and support early child development, particularly for the millions of children who live in poverty and face well-documented developmental disparities as a result.

about normal infant sleep cycles, crying patterns, strategies to promote independent settling, and self-care for parents. The DVD contained similar information and included parents discussing settling techniques and infant tired signs, as well as settling technique demonstrations. Intervention families were also offered an individual telephone consultation at infant age 6 to 8 weeks (ie. peak infant crying time15) and a 1.5-hour parent group session at approximately infant age 12 weeks. Families allocated to the control condition received usual care provided through the MCH service.

Conclusion: Overall, the program improved caregiver report of depression symptoms, cognitions, and behaviors around infant sleep and reduced formula changes. However, a population-based randomized trial is needed to determine whether the program could be more effective if it targeted frequent feeders in the first month of life or other at-risk groups such as depressed mothers.

Subjects: Parents of preschoolers (2-5 years old)
Design: Pilot randomized controlled trial
Methods: A pilot RCT of the Parents and Tots (PTT) program was conducted with 48 parents who received either the PTT

Compared with control families, PTT parents reported less parental stress at post-intervention ($\beta = -20.67$, 95% confidence interval [CI] -31.67, -9.62, p = 0.001) and 9-month follow-up ($\beta = 15.83$, 95% CI -29.57, -2.07, p = 0.02), and more self-efficacy in managing their child when the child’s behaviour became aggressive (biting, hitting, pushing) (post intervention: $\beta = 0.32$, 95% CI 0.04, 0.61, p = 0.03; 9-month follow-up: $\beta = 0.16$, 95% CI 0.002, 0.33, p = 0.05). PTT parents also reported greater parental warmth at post-intervention ($\beta = 2.59$, 95% CI 0.59, 4.59,
intervention (n = 27) or an attention-matched control home safety intervention (n = 21). Participants were recruited from three Ontario Early Years centres (OEYCs): community centres that provide programming, education and support to families with young children. Children’s body mass index (BMI) was assessed at baseline, after intervention (end of 9-week intervention) and at 9-month follow-up. As well, at each time point, parents completed surveys assessing stress and self-efficacy related to parenting, children’s sleep, activity, TV viewing and diet.

p = 0.01) and 9-month follow-up (β = 2.04, 95% CI 0.48, 3.59, p = 0.01). At post-intervention, PTT parents reported a larger decrease in their use of food as a reward as compared with parents in the control arm (β = -0.50, 95% CI -0.90, -0.11, p = 0.01). However, this difference was not sustained at 9-month follow-up. An intervention effect for parental ability to follow through on discipline or for self-efficacy in knowing the child’s satiety cues were not observed.

Conclusion: PTT and the RCT design were feasible and acceptable among Canadian parents. Six months after a 9-week intervention, PTT had had a significant impact on general parenting behaviours, although no significant improvements in weight and weight related behaviours were obtained. Future interventions that embed weight-related behaviours into a general parenting context should include greater emphasis on weight-related topics to promote and sustain behaviour change among parents of preschoolers.


Abstract: This systematic review and meta-analysis examined the effects of the multilevel Triple P-Positive Parenting Program system on a broad range of child, parent and family outcomes. Multiple search strategies identified 116 eligible studies conducted over a 33-year period, with 101 studies comprising 16,099 families analyzed quantitatively. Moderator analyses were conducted using structural equation modeling. Risk of bias within and across studies was assessed. Significant short-term effects were found for: children’s social, emotional and behavioral outcomes (d = 0.473); parenting practices (d = 0.578); parenting satisfaction and efficacy (d = 0.519); parental adjustment (d = 0.340); parental relationship
(d = 0.225) and child observational data (d = 0.501). Significant effects were found for all outcomes at long-term including parent observational data (d = 0.249). Moderator analyses found that study approach, study power, Triple P level, and severity of initial child problems produced significant effects in multiple moderator models when controlling for other significant moderators. Several putative moderators did not have significant effects after controlling for other significant moderators. The positive results for each level of the Triple P system provide empirical support for a blending of universal and targeted parenting interventions to promote child, parent and family wellbeing.


Subjects: Children aged 3-12 years
Design: Cochrane Review
Methods: The following databases were searched between 23 and 31 January 2011: CENTRAL (2011, Issue 1), MEDLINE (1950 to current), EMBASE (1980 to current), CINAHL (1982 to current), PsycINFO (1872 to current), Social Science Citation Index (1956 to current), ASSIA (1987 to current), ERIC (1966 to current), Sociological Abstracts (1963 to current), Academic Search Premier (1970 to current), Econtit (1969 to current), PEDE (1980 to current), Dissertations and Theses Abstracts (1980 to

This review includes 13 trials (10 RCTs and three quasi-randomised trials), as well as two economic evaluations based on two of the trials. Overall, there were 1078 participants (646 in the intervention group; 432 in the control group). The results indicate that parent training produced a statistically significant reduction in child conduct problems, whether assessed by parents (standardised mean difference (SMD) -0.53; 95% confidence interval (CI) -0.72 to -0.34) or independently assessed (SMD -0.44; 95% CI -0.77 to -0.11).

The intervention led to statistically significant improvements in parental mental health (SMD -0.36; 95% CI -0.52 to -0.20) and positive parenting skills, based on both parent reports (SMD -0.53; 95% CI -0.90 to -0.16) and independent reports (SMD -0.47; 95% CI -0.65 to -0.29). Parent training also produced a statistically significant reduction in negative or harsh parenting practices according to both parent reports (SMD -0.77; 95% CI -0.96 to -0.59) and independent assessments (SMD -0.42; 95% CI -0.67 to -0.16). Moreover, the intervention demonstrated evidence of cost-effectiveness. When compared to a waiting list control group, there was a cost of approximately $2500 (GBP 1712; EUR 2217) per family to bring the average child with clinical levels of conduct problems into the non-clinical range.

Conclusion: Behavioural and cognitive-behavioural group-based parenting interventions are effective and cost-effective for
present), NHS EED (searched 31 January 2011), HEED (searched 31 January 2011), DARE (searched 31 January 2011), HTA (searched 31 January 2011), mRCT (searched 29 January 2011). The following parent training websites were searched on 31 January 2011: Triple P Library, Incredible Years Library and Parent Management Training. The reference lists of studies and reviews were also searched.

improving child conduct problems, parental mental health and parenting skills in the short term. The cost of programme delivery was modest when compared with the long-term health, social, educational and legal costs associated with childhood conduct problems. Further research is needed on the long-term assessment of outcomes.

**Subjects:** Children

**Design:** Review

**Methods:** A total of 239 articles and 52 Web sites on parent/patient education were reviewed for this study.

Outlines communication skills, instructional methods, and resource options that enable clinicians to best assist families with developmental-behavioural promotion.

Discuss methods clinicians can use across well-baby visits: facilitating parent-provider communication and creating “teachable moments;” methods in parent/patient education (verbal advice, written info, etc); multimedia methods for parent education (videos, interactive tech, etc.)

6 tables—Overall goals for dev-beh promotion across well visits (table 1); facilitating parent-provider collaboration and defining “teachable moment” (table 2); methods for improving recall of spoken directives (table 3); effective use of written info (table 4), developmental-behavioural promotion resources for professionals (table 5); developmental-behavioural promotion resources for parents and patients (table 6)

---


**Subjects:** Infants

**Design:** Cluster RCT

**Methods:** To assess the effectiveness of a parent-focused intervention on infants' obesity-risk behaviors and BMI, 542 parents and their infants (mean age 3.8 months at baseline) were recruited from 62 first-time parent groups. Parents were offered six 2-hour dietitian-delivered sessions over 15 months focusing on parental knowledge, skills, and social support around infant feeding, diet, physical activity, and

The primary outcomes of interest were child diet (3 × 24-hour diet recalls), child physical activity (accelerometry), and child TV viewing (parent report). Secondary outcomes included BMI z-scores (measured). Data were collected when children were 4, 9, and 20 months of age. Unadjusted analyses showed that, compared with controls, intervention group children consumed fewer grams of noncore drinks (mean difference = -4.45; 95% confidence interval [CI]: -7.92 to -0.99; P = .01) and were less likely to consume any noncore drinks (odds ratio = 0.48; 95% CI: 0.24 to 0.95; P = .034) midintervention (mean age 9 months). At intervention conclusion (mean age 19.8 months), intervention group children consumed fewer grams of sweet snacks (mean difference = -3.69; 95% CI: -6.41 to -0.96; P = .008) and viewed fewer daily minutes of television (mean difference = -15.97: 95% CI: -25.97 to -5.96; P = .002). There was little statistical evidence of differences in fruit, vegetable, savory snack, or water consumption or in BMI z-scores or physical activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Campbell KJ, Lioret S, McNaughton SA, Crawford DA, Salmon J, Ball K, McCallum Z, Gerner BE, Spence AC, Cameron AJ, Hnatiuk JA, Ukoumunne OC, Gold L, Abbott G, Hesketh KD. A parent-focused intervention to reduce infant obesity risk behaviors: a randomized trial. Pediatrics. 2013 Apr;131(4):652-60. Abstract available from: PubMed</th>
<th>Outlines communication skills, instructional methods, and resource options that enable clinicians to best assist families with developmental-behavioural promotion. Discuss methods clinicians can use across well-baby visits: facilitating parent-provider communication and creating “teachable moments;” methods in parent/patient education (verbal advice, written info, etc); multimedia methods for parent education (videos, interactive tech, etc.) 6 tables—Overall goals for dev-beh promotion across well visits (table 1); facilitating parent-provider collaboration and defining “teachable moment” (table 2); methods for improving recall of spoken directives (table 3); effective use of written info (table 4), developmental-behavioural promotion resources for professionals (table 5); developmental-behavioural promotion resources for parents and patients (table 6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
television viewing. Control group parents received 6 newsletters on nonobesity-focused themes; all parents received usual care from child health nurses.

**Conclusion:** A group-level low-dose intervention focused on parent knowledge and skills may reduce sweet snack consumption and television viewing in young children.
Psychosocial treatments collectively demonstrated a large and sustained effect on early disruptive behavior problems (Hedges' $g = 0.82$), with the largest effects associated with behavioral treatments (Hedges' $g = 0.88$), samples with higher proportions of older and male youth, and comparisons against treatment as usual (Hedges' $g = 1.17$). Across trials, effects were largest for general externalizing problems (Hedges' $g = 0.90$) and problems of oppositionality and noncompliance (Hedges' $g = 0.76$), and were weakest, relatively speaking, for problems of impulsivity and hyperactivity (Hedges' $g = 0.61$).

**Conclusion:** Psychosocial treatment options for early disruptive behavior problems, especially behavioural methods which target child problems indirectly by reshaping parenting practices, may have large positive effects.

**Subjects:** Primary caregiver-child dyads. Children were at risk for externalizing problems on the basis of child, family, and sociodemographic factors.

**Design:** RCT

**Methods:** This study examined the role of behavioural control on children's early behaviour problems by examining whether increases in parental positive behaviour support brought about by a family-centered intervention were associated with greater child behavioural control. The sample included 713 at-risk children and their primary caregivers who were randomly assigned to the intervention or control group.

Results indicated that the intervention improved parental positive behaviour support and reduced growth of child behaviour problems. One dimension of positive behaviour support, proactive parenting, was modestly associated with behavioural control at age 3, which in turn was significantly associated with growth in behaviour problems from ages 2 to 4, with greater behavioural control related to lower levels of growth in behaviour problems. Results provide support for the notion that proactive parenting is an important factor in the development of children's behavioural control and that behavioural control plays an important role in the growth of behaviour problems.

**Conclusion:** A parenting intervention to increase proactive parenting may have benefits on child behaviour problems.
| Landry SH, Smith KE, Swank PR, Zucker T, Crawford AD, Solari EF. | **Subjects:** Mothers from low-income backgrounds and their infant  
**Design:** RCT  
**Methods:** This study examined whether the Play and Learning Strategies (PALS) intervention that targets global parenting techniques by facilitating a range of responsive behaviours in everyday activities can also support mothers’ use of more effective shared book reading behaviours and children’s engagement and use of language. Four groups of randomized mothers and their children (PALS I-II, PALS I-DAS II, DAS I-PALS II, DAS I-II) were observed in shared reading interactions during the toddler-preschool period and coded for (a) mother’s affective and cognitive-linguistic supports and (b) child’s responses to maternal requests and initiations.  
**Conclusion:** An intervention that targets global parenting techniques may be effective in supporting mothers’ use of more effective shared book reading behaviours. | The efficacy of PALS was previously demonstrated for improving mother and child behaviours within play contexts, everyday activities, and standardized measures of child language. Authors hypothesized that PALS effects would generalize to influence maternal and child behaviours during a shared reading task even though this situation was not a specific focus of the intervention and that this would be similar for children who varied in biological risk. Participation in at least PALS II was expected to have a positive effect due to children’s increased capacity to engage in book reading at this age. Support was found for significant changes in observed maternal and child behaviours and evidence of mediation was found for the intervention to affect children’s behaviours through change in maternal responsiveness behaviours. These results add to other studies supporting the importance of targeting a broad range of responsive behaviours across theoretical frameworks in interventions to facilitate children's development. | I | B |
| Lioret S, Campbell KJ, Crawford D, Spence AC, Hesketh K, McNaughton SA. | **Subjects:** Mothers and newborns  
**Design:** Cluster-RCT  
**Methods:** The scores of both the "High-energy snack and processed foods" and the "High-fat foods" dietary patterns decreased more in the intervention group: -0.22 (-0.42;-0.02) and -0.25 (-0.50;-0.01), | | I | C |

**Methods:** The Melbourne InFANT Program aimed to assess the effect of a parent-focused early childhood obesity prevention intervention on first-time mothers' diets, physical activity and TV viewing time. The intervention focused on parenting skills and strategies, including parental modeling, and aimed to promote development of healthy child and parent behaviors from birth, including healthy diet, increased physical activity and reduced TV viewing time.

respectively. No other significant intervention vs. control effects were observed regarding total physical activity, TV viewing time, and the two other dietary patterns, i.e. "Fruits and vegetables" and "Cereals and sweet foods".

**Conclusion:** A low intensity childhood obesity prevention intervention which focuses on parenting skills to promote positive lifestyle behaviours may improve mother’s dietary patterns.
**Design:** Cluster RCT  
**Methods:** This study aimed to examine the effectiveness of a primary care-based obesity intervention over the first year (6 intervention contacts) of a planned 2-year study. It took place in 10 paediatric practices, 5 intervention and 5 usual care. Intervention practices received primary care restructuring, and families received motivational interviewing by clinicians and educational modules targeting television viewing and fast food and sugar-sweetened beverage intake.  
Outcome measures were change in BMI and obesity-related behaviours from baseline to 1 year. Compared with usual care, intervention participants had a smaller, nonsignificant change in BMI (-0.21; 95% confidence interval [CI], -0.50 to 0.07; P = .15), greater decreases in television viewing (-0.36 h/d; 95% CI, -0.64 to -0.09; P = .01), and slightly greater decreases in fast food (-0.16 serving/wk; 95% CI, -0.33 to 0.01; P = .07) and sugar-sweetened beverage (-0.22 serving/d; 95% CI, -0.52 to 0.08; P = .15) intake. In post hoc analyses, we observed significant effects on BMI among girls (-0.38; 95% CI, -0.73 to -0.03; P = .03) but not boys (0.04; 95% CI, -0.55 to 0.63; P = .89) and among participants in households with annual incomes of $50 000 or less (-0.93; 95% CI, -1.60 to -0.25; P = .01) but not in higher-income households (0.02; 95% CI, -0.30 to 0.33; P = .92).  
**Conclusion:** The High Five for Kids intervention in primary care setting may reduce television viewing in children. |
|---|---|
| Gagnon AJ, Bryanton J. | Subjects: One or both parents of infant  
**Design:** Cochrane review  
**Methods:** Performed systematic literature search to identify studies examining interventions being used to educate new parents about caring for | Of the 25 trials (3,689 mothers and 793 fathers) that met the inclusion criteria, only 15 (2,868 mothers and 613 fathers) reported useable data. Educational interventions included: four on infant sleep enhancement, 13 on infant behaviour, two on general post-birth health, two on infant care, three on infant safety, and one on father involvement/skills with infants. Details of the randomization procedures, allocation concealment, blinding, and participant loss were often not reported. Of the outcomes analyzed, only six were measured similarly enough by more than one study to be combined |
themselves and their newborns during this time. In meta-analyses, only two were found to have a low enough level of heterogeneity to provide an overall estimate of effect. Education on sleep enhancement resulted in a mean difference of 29 more minutes of infant sleep in 24 hours (95% confidence interval (CI) 18.53 to 39.73) than usual care. Education on infant behaviour increased maternal knowledge of infant behaviour by a mean difference of 2.85 points (95% CI 1.78 to 3.91).

**Conclusion:** Education on sleep enhancement appears to increase infant sleep and education about infant behaviour potentially enhances mothers' knowledge.

---


**Subjects:** 2½ to 8 years old

**Design:** Non-randomized controlled trial

**Methods:** Participants attended IYBPP session. Data was gathered from parents using self-completed questionnaires. Outcomes included pre-test-post-test comparisons and parental satisfaction.

Based on preliminary data (from agency records rather than based on a systematic research design) the results of the pre-test-post-test comparisons are positive. There was significant improvement in test scores at post-test assessment. Effect sizes were in the range of moderate to large. Parents’ responses to the program were positive overall. This study found that there seem to be improvements in scores after a minimum of 9 sessions of the IYBPP. A more rigorous evaluation of the IYBPP is needed.

---


**Subjects:** 3 to 5 years old

**Design:** RCT

**Methods:** Participants for this study were drawn from an existing sample of 133 families from an ongoing RCT, 79 were eligible for inclusion. Fifty were randomized into intervention and 29 into control group. The

In the short-term, mean scores on the Conners rating scale decreased from 20.56 to 14.6. 52% of children in the intervention group showed improvements compared to 21% in the control group. These results remained stable over time. There was a significant reduction in ADHD symptoms at post-intervention assessment. Intervention gains were maintained for at least a year after the programme’s completion. According to the authors, these results show good potential for the Incredible Years Parenting Program.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Findings</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Melhuish E, Belsky J, Leyland AH, Barnes J, and the National Evaluation of Sure Start Research Team.</td>
<td>Subjects: 3 years old</td>
<td>Design: Quasi-randomized controlled trial</td>
<td>In this trial, five of the 14 outcomes showed beneficial effects of the SSLP intervention: better social development, more positive social behaviour, greater independence, less negative parenting and a better home-learning environment. Overall, children in the intervention group had more benefits than those in the control group. This study showed the effects of SSLP to be positive with no adverse effects. According to this study, early interventions may improve the life course of many children living in low SES families.</td>
<td>II-1 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Paediatric Society.</td>
<td>Subjects: Children</td>
<td>Design: Position statement</td>
<td>The CPS recommends that physicians should ask non-judgmentally about discipline techniques used in the home and should counsel parents on forms appropriate to the child’s developmental level. Discipline is about changing behaviour and not punishing the child. Spanking and other forms of physical punishment are associated with negative child outcomes therefore the CPS strongly discourages spanking.</td>
<td>III B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minkovitz CS, Hughart N, Strobino D, Scharfstein D, Grason H, Hou W, et al. A practice-based</td>
<td>Subjects: 0 to 3 years old</td>
<td>Design: Prospective controlled clinical trial</td>
<td>In total 5565 families were enrolled, 88% completed interviews at 2 to 4 months and 67.2% completed interviews at 30 and 33 months. There were 4 main domains to determine quality care: effectiveness, patient-centeredness, timeliness and efficiency.</td>
<td>II-1 B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Intervention to Enhance Quality of Care in the First 3 Years of Life: the Healthy Steps for Young Children Program


**Methods:** Children enrolled at birth and followed up until 3 years old. There were 6 randomization sites and 9 quasi-randomized sites (pediatric practices) across the US. The intervention (Healthy Steps Program) included incorporating developmental specialists and enhanced developmental services into pediatric care. The control group was given standard pediatric care.

**Measures:** Discussing more than 6 anticipatory guidance topics, being highly satisfied with care provided, receiving timely well-child visits and vaccinations and remaining at the practice for 20 months or longer. Overall, families that participated in the Healthy Steps Program had greater odds of receiving 4 or more Healthy Steps related services compared to controls. Parenting skills also improved with reduced odds of severe discipline (slapping or spanking with object). Possible limitations are that parents that completed the 30 to 33 month interview were more socially advantaged than the average enrolled population. This would lead to an overestimation if families lost to follow up would require more intensive interventions.

### Barlow J, Stewart-Brown D. Behaviour Problems and Group-Based Parent Education Programs


**Subjects:** 3 to 10 years old

**Design:** Review article

**Methods:** An electronic review of the literature was performed from 1970 to 1997. Inclusion criteria for studies included: randomized trials, study participants from age 3 to 10, the intervention had to include at least one group-based parent education program and at least one standardized child behaviour outcome measures (parent report or independent observation).

A total of 255 primary studies were retrieved but only 16 studies met the inclusion criteria. Six of the 16 studies used rigorous methods for randomization, whereas several other studies were methodologically flawed. Examples of the types of programs studied were verbal instruction with manual or pamphlet supplementation and Webster-Stratton’s video-tape modelling. Of the five studies that used parent report to determine effect sizes, all programs showed a positive change in parent perception of child behaviour. Group-based programs produced better results than individual or self-administered programs. All studies but one showed long term beneficial effects of programs on children’s behaviour.

**III B**
### 4.2.5 FAMILY HEALTHY ACTIVE LIVING/SEDENTARY BEHAVIOUR/SCREEN TIME

#### Family Healthy Active Living/Sedentary Behaviour/Screen Time Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Encourage increased physical activity, with parents as role models, through interactive floor-based play for infants and a variety of activities for young children, and decreased sedentary pastimes.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Counsel on appropriate media use; for children &lt;2 years, screen time (eg, TV, computer, electronic games) is not recommended; for children 2-4 years, screen time should be limited to &lt;1 h/day; less is better; educational and prosocial programming is better.</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Family Healthy Active Living/Sedentary Behaviour/Screen Time Resources

1. The Canadian Physical Activity Guidelines and Canadian Sedentary Behaviour Guidelines
2. Healthy active living: Physical activity guidelines for children and adolescents (Canadian Paediatric Society)

#### Family Healthy Active Living/Sedentary Behaviour/Screen Time References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Screen time and young children: Promoting health and development in a digital world  
- Screen time for children younger than 2 years is not recommended.  
- For children 2 to 5 years, limit routine or regular screen time to less than 1 hour per day.  
- Ensure that sedentary screen time is not a routine part of child care for children younger than 5 years.  
- Maintain daily ‘screen-free’ times, especially for family meals and book-sharing.  
- Avoid screens for at least 1 hour before bedtime, given the potential for melatonin-suppressing effects.  
**Mitigate** (reduce) the **risks** associated with screen time: |
- Be present and engaged when screens are used and, whenever possible, co-view with children.
- Be aware of content and prioritize educational, age-appropriate and interactive programming.
- Use parenting strategies that teach self-regulation, calming and limit-setting.

As a family, **be mindful** about the use of screen time:

1. Conduct a self-assessment of current screen habits and develop a family media plan for when, how and where screens may (and may not) be used.
2. Help children recognize and question advertising messages, stereotyping and other problematic content.
3. Remember: too much screen time means lost opportunities for teaching and learning.
4. Be reassured that there is no evidence to support introducing technology at an early age.

**Adults should model healthy screen use:**

- Choose healthy alternatives, such as reading, outdoor play and creative, hands-on activities.
- Turn off their devices at home during family time.
- Turn off screens when not in use and avoid background TV.

---


**Subjects:** Children <2 years
**Design:** Systematic review
**Methods:** Medline, PsycINFO, SPORTDiscus, and Education Research Complete electronic databases were searched, as were reference lists of included articles and the authors’ own collections. Inclusion criteria were: published in a peer-reviewed English language

The aim of this systematic review was to determine the prevalence of sedentary behavior in children <2 years. Estimates of young children’s screen time ranged from 36.6 to 330.9 min/day. The proportion of children meeting the zero screen time recommendation ranged from 2.3% to 83.0%.

**Conclusion:** Substantial variability exists in current estimates of the levels of screen exposure in children under the age of 2 years, with little information available on non-screen-based sedentary behaviors. It is difficult, therefore, to determine the true prevalence of sedentary behavior in this age group. However, the results of this review suggest that the majority of young children are already engaging in high levels of television viewing, and that the majority are exceeding current screen time recommendations.
| Subjects: Toddlers and preschoolers (19-60 months) | This study represents baseline data from the Supporting Active Living Behaviours in Alberta Child Care Settings study, which is examining the effects of revised Alberta Child Care Accreditation Standards. Minutes/hour spent in sedentary behaviour, light physical activity (LPA) and moderate-to-vigorous (MVPA) were 16.9, 18.4, and 4.2 respectively. Frequency/hour of sedentary bouts lasting 1-4, 5-9, 10-14 and ≥ 15 minutes were 6.7, 0.9, 0.4, and 0.3 respectively. Preschoolers participated in less sedentary behaviour and more LPA and MVPA, and had fewer sedentary bouts lasting 10-14 and ≥ 15 minutes compared to toddlers (p < 0.05). **Conclusion:** Children aged 19-60 months from licensed Alberta child care centres spent the majority of their time in child care engaging in sedentary behaviour and LPA. However, these children most frequently accumulated their sedentary behaviour in bouts lasting 1-4 minutes. These findings suggest interventions are needed to increase MVPA and decrease total sedentary behaviour within child care centres for toddlers and preschoolers, while continuing to promote short sedentary bouts. |
| Design: Descriptive study |  |
| Methods: 8 child care centres (of the 12 that were eligible for the study) agreed to participate. All parents of children aged 19 to 60 months who attended the centre full time received a questionnaire package. Of the 270 eligible children, 145 (54%) had a parent agree to their child’s participation by returning a signed consent form and completed questionnaire. The questionnaire assessed demographics and children’s physical activity and sedentary behaviour outside of child care. Calibrated waist-mounted accelerometers were positioned on the child’s hip. Four children were over 60 months of age, 19 had invalid |  |

accelerometer wear time, and 8 had faulty monitors and were excluded, leaving a sample of 114 children. Data were collected between September and November, 2013.


**Subjects:** Preschool children  
**Design:** Randomized control trial  
**Methods:** Authors devised a media diet intervention wherein parents were assisted in substituting high quality prosocial and educational programming for aggression-laden programming without trying to reduce total screen time. The control group received a nutritional intervention designed to promote healthier eating habits. 565 parents of preschool-aged children ages 3 to 5 years were recruited from community pediatric practices.  
Outcomes were derived from the Social Competence and Behavior Evaluation at 6 and 12 months. At 6 months, the overall mean Social Competence and Behavior Evaluation score was 2.11 points better (95% confidence interval [CI]: 0.78–3.44) in the intervention group as compared with the controls, and similar effects were observed for the externalizing subscale (0.68 [95% CI: 0.06–1.30]) and the social competence subscale (1.04 [95% CI: 0.34–1.74]). The effect for the internalizing subscale was in a positive direction but was not statistically significant (0.42 [95% CI: 0.20 to 0.99]). Although the effect sizes did not noticeably decay at 12 months, the effect on the externalizing subscale was no longer statistically significant (P = .05). In a stratified analysis of the effect on the overall scores, low-income boys appeared to derive the greatest benefit (6.48 [95% CI: 1.60–11.37]).

**Conclusion:** An intervention to modify the viewing habits / content of preschool-aged children can significantly enhance their overall social and emotional competence and that low-income boys may derive the greatest benefits.

**S Lipnowski, CMA LeBlanc; Canadian Paediatric Society, Healthy Active Living and Sports Medicine**  
**Subjects:** Children and adolescents  
**Design:** Position statement  
A systematic review by Timmons et al. showed that physical activity (PA) improves motor skills, body composition and aspects of metabolic health and social development in children younger than five years of age. Based on evidence from two systematic reviews

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>II-1, II-2, II-3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>II-1, II-2, II-3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1A, B, C</td>
<td>1A, B, C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Methods:** This position statement aims to provide child health care providers with counselling and advocacy strategies to promote physical activity and reduce sedentary time.

(Timmons et al. and LeBlanc et al.), the authors developed sedentary and physical activity guidelines for infants, toddlers and preschoolers.

**Recommendations:**
1) Caregivers should minimize the time infants (<1 yr of age), toddlers (1-2 yrs) and preschoolers (3-4 yrs) spend being sedentary during waking hours, including prolonged sitting or being restrained (eg, in a stroller, high chair) for >1 h at a time.
2) For children <2 years, screen time (eg, TV, computer, electronic games) is not recommended.
3) For children 2-4 years, screen time should be limited to <1 h/day; less is better.
4) Infants (<1 yr of age) should be physically active several times daily – particularly through interactive floor-based play.
5) Toddlers (1-2 yrs) and preschoolers (3-4 yrs) should accumulate at least 180 min of physical activity at any intensity spread throughout the day, including: a variety of activities in different environments, activities that develop movement skills, and progression toward at least 60 min of energetic play by 5 yrs of age.
6) More daily physical activity provides greater benefits.

| Subjects: Children aged 0-4 years |
| Design: Systematic review |
| Methods: Searched all major electronic bibliographic databases (Medline, EMBASE, PsychInfo, EBSCO SportDiscus, Cochrane Central Database), personal libraries and government documents for studies examining the relationship between physiological activity and health indicators in the early years (ages 0-4 years) |

This review included 18 studies, including trials (randomized and non randomized) and prospective cohort studies, comprising of 12,742 participants. Health indicators chosen by an expert committee included the following: adiposity (n=11), bone and skeletal health (n=2), motor skill development (n=4), psychosocial health (n=3), cognitive development (n=1), and cardiometabolic health indicators (n=3). For different indicators or combination of, this review found low, moderate and high quality evidence suggesting benefits of increased or higher physical activity in infants, toddlers and preschool children. Although the quality of the evidence was heterogeneous among studies, the authors found no serious inconsistencies. The available evidence is insufficient to prescribe the amount of physical activity needed to achieve these benefits.

| I, II-1, II-2 |
| 1A, B, C |
physical activity and specified health indicators during the early years (ages 0–4 years). The quality of the evidence was assessed using GRADE. The authors also considered potential harmful effects of physical activity.


This review included 21 unique studies, mostly of prospective cohort design, comprising of 22,417 participants. Health indicators chosen by an expert committee included the following: adiposity (n=11), bone and skeletal health, motor skill development, psychosocial health (n=6), cognitive development (n=8), and cardiometabolic health indicators. Results suggested that increased television viewing is associated with unfavourable measures of adiposity and decreased scores on measures of psychosocial health and cognitive development. The overall quality of the evidence was graded as low to moderate. The authors also note that a dose–response relationship was observed between increased time spent watching television and decreased psychosocial health or cognitive development.


The recommendations of this group are largely based on evidence obtained from a systematic review by Timmons et al. The guidelines are the same as those reported in the CPS position statement.
**Design**: National guidelines  
**Methods**: The Canadian Society developed these national guidelines for Exercise Physiology in partnership with various experts and stakeholders. The guideline development process was informed by the Appraisal of Guidelines for Research Evaluation (AGREE) II instrument and the evidence assessed using the Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation (GRADE) system. | The recommendations of this group are largely based on evidence obtained from a systematic review by LeBlanc et al. The guidelines are the same as those reported in the CPS position statement. |
| --- |
| **Subjects**: Children younger than 2 years  
**Design**: Policy statement  
**Methods**: This policy statement reaffirms the 1999 AAP policy statement and provides updated research findings on media use in infants and children younger than 2 years. The new 2011 policy statement addresses the following: (1) the lack of evidence supporting educational or developmental benefits for media use by children younger than 2 years, (2) the potential adverse health and developmental effects of media use by children younger than 2 years, and (3) adverse effects of parental media use (background media) on children younger than 2 years.  
**The previous AAP policy statement addressing media use in children younger than two years recommended that media use should be discouraged in this age group. This statement is reaffirmed based on updated evidence that both foreground (intended for children) and background (intended for adults when a child is in the room) media exposure has potentially negative effects and no known positive effects for children younger than 2 years. Other recommendations to paediatricians include parent-provider discussions on setting “media limits”, on promoting unstructured and unplugged play and on encouraging reading to their child. Other related recommendations for parents and further recommendations for the industry and for research are also presented in this policy statement.**  
**Recommendations**:  
1) Discourage media use in children younger than 2 years and promote unstructured and unplugged play as well as reading to the child.  
2) Media use in children older than 2 years should be limited to <2 h of quality educational screen time per day. |

| --- |
| **Subjects**: All ages  
**Design**: Policy statement  
**Methods**: Reviews evidence and strategies for physicians to encourage, monitor and advocate increased physical activity for children and adolescents.  
**According to the AAP, for infants and toddlers, there is insufficient evidence to recommend exercise programs to promote increased physical activity. AAP recommends no TV watching for children <2 years old. The AAP also recommends that physicians should encourage appropriate outdoor play and activity with proper supervision for children <5 years old. As well, parents should reduce sedentary transportation (by car or stroller) and limit screen time (TV and computer) to <2 hours a day.** |
# 4.2.6 HIGH RISK INFANTS/CHILDREN/PARENTS/CAREGIVERS/FAMILIES

## 4.2.6.1 MATERNAL DEPRESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families : Maternal Depression Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Maternal depression - Physicians should have a high awareness of maternal depression, which is a risk factor for the socio-emotional and cognitive development of children. Although less studied, paternal factors may compound the maternal-infant issues.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Maternal Depression References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Pediatric Society. Psychosocial Paediatrics Committee. <em>Maternal depression and child development</em>. Paediatr Child Health. 2004;9(8):575-583. Reaffirmed 2015. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td><strong>Subjects</strong>: Mothers and children  <strong>Design</strong>: Position statement  <strong>Methods</strong>: Review of the current knowledge and literature on the consequences of maternal depression on children. Performed a literature search on MEDLINE over the past 15 years. Included mainly longitudinal prospective cohort studies.</td>
<td>There is a negative impact of maternal depression on a child’s cognitive development. The CPS suggests screening for postpartum depression at 2-, 6- and 12-month well-baby care visits. There is fair evidence against routine testing for maternal depression, however, it is strongly suggested that physicians maintain a high degree of clinical suspicion for depression among their patients. The CPS also recommends that patients with symptoms should be referred to psychiatric services.</td>
<td>IIIA</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2.6.2 ETHANOL IN PREGNANCY/FASD

High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families : Ethanol in Pregnancy/FAS Recommendations

1. Abstinence from alcohol during pregnancy is recommended.

Ethanol in Pregnancy/FAS Recommendations

**Reference**

**Methods**
- **Subjects:** Children and mothers
- **Design:** CPS position statement
- **Methods:** This review addresses FAS prevention, diagnosis, early identification and management for health care professionals.

**Outcomes**
Recent studies suggest the incidence of FAS to be between 2.8/1000 and 4.8/1000 live births, and the incidence of a combination of FAS and ARND (alcohol-related neurodevelopmental defects) to be at least 9.1/1000 live births. Although all races are susceptible, FAS is disproportionately higher among in select First Nations and Inuit communities in Canada. Maternal age and the amount of alcohol consumed were directly related to cognitive defects in a group of alcohol-exposed infants. Functionally significant defects were seen primarily in infants whose mothers drank more than five drinks per occasion on an average of at least once a week.

**Conclusion:** Medical practitioners should recommend abstinence starting with the first prenatal visit. Prompt referral for alcohol treatment is recommended for pregnant individuals who are unable to stop drinking alcohol. Intervention focuses on optimizing development, managing behavioural difficulties and providing appropriate school programming.

**Recommendations:** Primary prevention of FAS should involve school-based educational programs; early recognition; treatment of at-risk women; and community-sponsored, culturally-centred programs. Health care providers should ask women about their drinking habits, whether or not they are pregnant. If behavioural or
physical abnormalities consistent with FAS are identified, intervention should begin without delay, even before a definitive diagnosis is made.

---


**Subjects:** Mothers and children  
**Design:** Guideline  
**Methods:** The guideline was developed according to the Appraisal of Guidelines, Research and Evaluation (AGREE II) framework. Literature review conducted using relevant reports published from 2005 to September 2014 from the following databases: Pub-Med, PsychLIT, Medscape, MEDLINE, the Canadian Institutes of Health Research funding database and the Cochrane Library.

This guideline provides recommendations for diagnosis of fetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD) including screening, referral and support, medical assessment, sentinel facial features, neurodevelopmental assessment, nomenclature and diagnostic criteria, members of the diagnostic team, special considerations in neurodevelopmental assessment of infants and young children, management and follow-up. Full list of recommendations can be found in Table 1, part 1 and 2. The article also provides a diagnostic algorithm for FASD.

Methods: This report was produced by the American Academy of Pediatrics pediatrician and the medical home. Alcohol-related birth defects and developmental disabilities are completely preventable when pregnant women abstain from alcohol use. Neurocognitive and behavioral problems resulting from prenatal alcohol exposure are lifelong. Early recognition, diagnosis, and therapy for any condition along the FASD continuum can result in improved outcomes. During pregnancy: no amount of alcohol intake should be considered safe; there is no safe trimester to drink alcohol; all forms of alcohol, such as beer, wine, and liquor, pose similar risk; and binge drinking poses dose-related risk to the developing fetus.

Subjects: Children 0 - <18 years

Design: Systematic review with meta-analysis

Methods: A systematic review of observational studies with meta-analysis to define and measure the effects of prenatal alcohol exposure (PAE) on gross motor (GM) proficiency, was conducted guided by the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses statement. A search was conducted of the following: Medline, Embase, Allied and Complementary Medicine Database, Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature, PsycINFO, PEDro, and Google Scholar. Exclusion criteria:

The search recovered 2881 articles of which 14 met the systematic review inclusion criteria. The subjects’ mean age ranged from 3 days to 13 years. The meta-analysis pooled results (n= 10) revealed a significant association between a diagnosis of FASD or moderate to heavy PAE and GM impairment (odds ratio: 2.9; 95% confidence interval: 2.1–4.0). GM deficits were found in balance, coordination, and ball skills. There was insufficient data to determine prevalence.

Conclusion: In children with an FASD diagnosis or those exposed to moderate to heavy levels of alcohol prenatally, the odds of GM impairment are tripled. It was demonstrated that higher pooled impairment effect in children with an FASD diagnosis (OR: 3.0 [95% CI: 2.0–4.4]) compared with the moderate to heavy or binge drinking PAE exposure (OR: 1.1 [95% CI 0.4–2.7])
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects: Mothers and newborns</th>
<th>The highest risk of SIDS occurred when a maternal alcohol diagnosis was recorded during pregnancy (adjusted Hazards Ratio (aHR) 6.92, 95% CI 4.02–11.90) or within 1 year postpregnancy (aHR 8.61, 95% CI 5.04–14.69). An alcohol diagnosis recorded during pregnancy more than doubled the risk of infant deaths (excluding SIDS) (aHR 2.35, 95% CI 1.45–3.83). Maternal alcohol-use disorder is attributable for at least 16.41% (95% CI 9.73%–23.69%) of SIDS and 3.40% (95% CI 2.28%–4.67%) of infant deaths not classified as SIDS. Conclusion: At least 16.4% of SIDS and 3.4% of infant deaths not classified as SIDS are attributable to maternal alcohol use. Maternal alcohol-use disorder increases the risk of infant mortality through direct effects on the foetus and indirectly through environmental risk factors.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design: Cohort study</td>
<td>Subjects: Mothers and infants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods: To assess the risk of SIDS associated with maternal alcohol-use disorder, mothers exposed (n = 21.841) were frequency matched with mothers without an alcohol diagnosis (n = 56.054).</td>
<td>Methods: This report reviews existing evidence on the short- and long-term adverse effects of alcohol consumption in children and adolescents, and consider the following periods of exposure: prenatal life, childhood, and adolescence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2.6.3 ADOPTION/FOSTER CARE

### High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families: Adoption/Foster Care Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Children newly adopted or entering foster care are a high-risk population requiring special needs for health supervision.

### Adoption/Foster Care References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Canadian Paediatric Society. Transracial adoption. Paediatrics & Child Health 2006;11(7): 443-7. Reaffirmed 2017. Available from: CPS. | Subjects: transracial adoption Design: Position statement Methods: review from 1993 to 2003 of following databases: Medline, PsycINFO, Education Resources Information Center, and sociological abstracts and social science abstracts (in English only). Given that many of the studies are from the social science literature and historical studies, the anticipatory guidance is based largely on consensus and expert opinion. | Recommendations: Physicians can play a crucial role in promoting children’s healthy development within transracial adoptions by encouraging adoptive parents to do the following:  
- Recognize that children’s knowledge and understanding of their cultural history are important  
- Recognize that children need help to develop pride in their racial identity, as well as coping skills to deal with racism  
- Develop racial awareness, coping skills and multicultural family planning (creating opportunities for the child to learn about and participate in their birth culture)  
- Recognize their child’s racial identity, rather than denying it or acting as if race does not matter  
- Acknowledge that their family is visibly different from others, and help their children develop the skills to deal successfully with the challenge of being a racial minority  
- Recognize and be aware of their own biases. Those who have not personally experienced racism may need to be especially attuned to teaching their children effective ways to respond to racism  
- Understand that their interest and involvement in their children’s birth culture will help children be involved and comfortable in their culture of origin. |
- Help adoptees form relationships with adults and children of the same race or ethnic origin
- Celebrate diversity and show their children that all ethnic groups have something worthwhile to celebrate. While it may be difficult for families living in smaller communities to find a multicultural experience, some ideas include planning a family vacation to a larger centre to coincide with multicultural festivals, exploring existing opportunities through churches, schools and communities, or developing multicultural friendships
- Help their children develop a strong self-image despite racism, and communicate with their children about these issues honestly and openly
- Recognize that the other children in their family who are not of colour sometimes experience verbal abuse about their transracially adopted siblings, especially from peers. Parents may anticipate this and help all of their children learn to deal with racism and not to side with their peers
- Develop coping strategies to deal with situations when they are not with their parents; this may be done through role playing with parents
- Be aware of subtle stereotypes presented in the media. Children can be taught that all racial groups have historical figures who have made both positive and negative contributions to the world
- Stay in contact with families facing similar issues, practice responses to insensitive comments from others, and demonstrate a lack of tolerance for racially or ethnically biased comments, so that they provide a positive role model for responding to racism


**Subjects:** Children in foster care  
**Design:** Position Statement  
**Methods:** PubMed searches for relevant

“Children entering foster care are a high risk population requiring special needs for health supervision.”

The CPS recommends the physicians should recognize that children and adolescents in foster care usually have a higher incidence of
Special needs (medical conditions, mental health disorders and developmental delays). An initial medical assessment (physical examination) and screening tests (if indicated) of children entering foster care should be done. Pediatricians should be aware of community resources to assist fostering caregivers. There is a high incidence of children with developmental delays, children who are HIV-positive and those who have had substance abuse exposure (e.g., fetal alcohol spectrum disorder). Table 1 in statement has reference to organizations with contacts and websites.

**Subjects:** Children and youth <18 years old  
**Design:** Controlled experimental and quasi-experimental studies, in which children placed in kinship care are compared cross-sectionally or longitudinally with children placed in foster care.  
**Methods:** The types of eligible quasi-experimental designs include studies that employ matching, covariates, or ex post facto comparisons of children in kinship care and foster care. Studies that compare kinship care to more restrictive out-of-home settings (e.g., residential treatment centres) were not considered for this review. Eligible studies must analyse child welfare outcomes in the well-being, permanency, or safety domains. Primary outcomes for the review are behavioural development, mental health, placement stability, and permanency. Secondary outcomes include educational

**Conclusion:** children in kinship foster care experience fewer behavioural problems, fewer mental health disorders, better well-being, and less placement disruption than do children in non-kinship foster care. For permanency, there was no difference on reunification rates, although children in non-kinship foster care were more likely to be adopted, while children in kinship foster care were more likely to be in guardianship. Lastly, children in non-kinship foster care were more likely to utilise mental health services.  
**Major limitation:** quality of included studies (poor methods)—specifically lack of confidence concerning comparability of groups (differences between children who enter kinship care and those who enter non-kinship care) and lack of control over contaminating events involving family preservation; also kinship care is often done in private and out of control of welfare agencies—therefore research concepts/terminology etc. may not always be appropriate for kinship care placements.
**Design:** Clinical report  
**Methods:** This report was produced by the Committee on Early Childhood, Adoption, and Dependent Care. | Adopted children often have multiple health care needs. This report offers practical guidance to paediatricians and other child healthcare providers in performing a comprehensive health evaluation of the newly adopted child. Topics covered include: the pre-adoption visit, the initial history and medical records, the initial physical examination, referral for diagnostic testing, immunizations, chronic health concerns, hearing and vision screening, dental, age determination, developmental screening, mental health review, issues of adjustment, kinship-specific issues, role of adoption medical specialist and financial considerations. Authors also specify that although the initial health evaluation of an adopted child should be comprehensive in nature, it can span over several visits.  
**Recommendation:** In the context of adoption, the paediatrician should perform a comprehensive evaluation, which should include child’s medical history, complete physical examination, and results of necessary diagnostic testing. | I | III 1C |
| Leve LD, Harold GT, Chamberlain P, Landsverk | **Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Systematic review | Although the development of evidence-based interventions that improve outcomes for foster children has lagged behind the | | I A |

Methods: Based on a systematic search of the PsycINFO database (to March 2012), eight efficacious evidence-based interventions for foster families are summarized.

delivery of interventions in other service sectors (e.g., mental health and educational sectors), several interventions across childhood and adolescence offer promise. Service system constraints offer both challenges and opportunities for more routine implementation of evidence-based interventions.

Conclusion: Specifically on early childhood, three independent interventions for young foster children demonstrate that, when foster caregivers are given appropriate support and training, children can develop healthy emotion and behaviour regulation and positive, secure social relationships.


Subjects: children who require out-of-home placement

Design: Cochrane review

Methods: Electronic databases were searched to identify randomized studies assessing the impact of treatment foster care (TFC), a foster family-based intervention, on psychosocial and behavioural outcomes, delinquency, placement stability, and discharge status for children and adolescents who require out-of-home placement.

Treatment foster care (TFC) is a foster family-based intervention that aims to provide young people (and, where appropriate, their families) with a tailored programme designed to effect positive changes in their lives. TFC was designed specifically to cater for the needs of children whose difficulties or circumstances place them at risk of multiple placements and/or more restrictive placements such as hospital or secure residential or youth justice settings. Five studies including 390 participants were included in this review. Data suggest that treatment foster care may be a useful intervention for children and young people with complex emotional, psychological and behavioural need, who are at risk of placements in non-family settings that restrict their liberty and opportunities for social inclusion.

Conclusion: Children and young people at risk of placement in settings that restrict their liberty and who are at risk of a range of adverse outcomes may benefit from a foster family-based intervention designed specifically to cater their needs.

4.2.6.4 IMMIGRANTS/REFUGEES

High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families : Immigrants/Refugees Resources
4.2.6.5 ABORIGINAL CHILDREN

High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families : Aboriginal Children References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greenwood ML, de Leeuw SN. Social determinants of health and the future well-being of Aboriginal children in Canada Paediatrics &amp; Child Health. 2012 Aug-Sep; 17(7): 381–384. Available from: PubMed</td>
<td>Subjects: Aboriginal children (First Nations, Inuit, Métis) Design: commentary Methods: NA</td>
<td>Addressing persistent and current Aboriginal health inequities is vital to the success of our future nations and requires considering both the contexts in which disparities exist and innovative and culturally appropriate means of rectifying those inequities. This article contextualizes Aboriginal children’s health disparities, considers ‘determinants’ of health as opposed to biomedical explanations of ill health and concludes with ways to intervene in health inequities. Applying a social determinants of health framework to health inequities experienced by Aboriginal children can create change.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.6.6 SOCIAL DETERMINANTS OF HEALTH

High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families : Social Determinants of Health Recommendations

1. Social determinants of health (SDH): Inquiry about impact of poverty: “Do you have difficulty in making ends meet? Do you have trouble feeding your family?” Strength of Recommendation: Good

High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families : Social Determinants of Health Resources
### High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families : Social Determinants of Health References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Position statement  
**Methods:** Report produced by AAP Council on Community Pediatrics. | Almost 50% of young children in the US live in or near poverty. Poverty and related social determinants of health can lead to adverse health outcomes in childhood and across the life course, negatively affecting physical health, socioemotional development, and educational achievement. AAP advocates for programs and policies that have been shown to improve the quality of life and health outcomes for children and families living in poverty. With an awareness and understanding of the effects of poverty on children, pediatricians and other pediatric health practitioners in a family-centered medical home can assess the financial stability of families, link families to resources, and coordinate care with community partners. Further research, advocacy, and continuing education will improve the ability of pediatricians to address the social determinants of health when caring for children who live in poverty. Accompanying this policy statement is a technical report that describes current knowledge on child poverty and the mechanisms by which poverty influences the health and well-being of children. | CTFPHC | GRADE |
From office tools to community supports: The need for infrastructure to address the social determinants of health in | **Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Expert commentary  
**Methods:** The authors review novel initiatives for addressing social determinants of health, and provide recommendations for addressing social | Barriers exist that limit the paediatrician’s ability to properly address these issues. Barriers include a lack of clinical time, resources, training and education with regard to the social determinants of health; awareness of community resources; and case management capacity.  
This article suggests screening questions linked to community resources.  
Simple interventions, such as routine referral to early-year centres and selected referral to public health home-visiting programs, may help to address populations with the greatest needs. | CTFPHC | GRADE |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Conclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Garg A, Toy S, Tripodis, Y, Silverstein M, Freeman E.</td>
<td>Addressing social determinants of health at well child care visits: A cluster RCT.</td>
<td>Families of infants ≤6 months old</td>
<td>mothers of healthy infants recruited from 8 urban community health centres, in which 4 WE CARE clinics randomized to intervention (self-report screening instrument to assess needs for child care, education, employment, food security, household heat, housing, referred to resources, and followed-up by telephone) and 4 randomized to usual care.</td>
<td>Three hundred thirty-six mothers were enrolled in the study (168 per arm). The majority of families had household incomes &lt; $20,000 (57%), and 68% had ≥ 2 unmet basic needs. More WE CARE mothers received ≥ 1 referral at the index visit (70% vs 8%; adjusted odds ratio [aOR] = 29.6; 95% confidence interval [CI], 14.7–59.6). At the 12-month visit, more WE CARE mothers had enrolled in a new community resource (39% vs 24%; aOR = 2.1; 95% CI, 1.2–3.7). WE CARE mothers had greater odds of being employed (aOR = 44.4; 95% CI, 9.8–201.4). WE CARE children had greater odds of being in child care (aOR = 6.3; 95% CI, 1.5–26.0). WE CARE families had greater odds of receiving fuel assistance (aOR = 11.9; 95% CI, 1.7–82.9) and lower odds of being in a homeless shelter (aOR = 0.2; 95% CI, 0.1–0.9).</td>
<td>Systematically screening and referring for social determinants during well child care can lead to the receipt of more community resources for families.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bric V, Eberdt C, Kaczorowski J.</td>
<td>Development of a tool to identify poverty in a family practice setting: a pilot study.</td>
<td>Urban and rural primary care patients in family practices in British Columbia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Total of 156 questionnaires were completed by a convenience sample. 35% of respondents were below the “poverty line” low-income cut-off (LICO). The question “Do you (ever) have difficulty making ends meet at the end of the month?” was identified as a good predictor of poverty (sensitivity 98%; specificity 40%; OR 32.3, 95% CI 5.4–191.5). Multivariate analysis identified a 3-item case-finding tool including 2 additional questions about food and housing security (sensitivity 64.3%; specificity 94.4%; OR 30.2, 95% CI 10.3–88.1). 85% of below-LICO respondents felt that poverty screening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to assist primary care providers in identifying poverty in clinical practice. Questionnaires sent out to subjects. was important and 67% felt comfortable speaking to their family physician about poverty.

**Conclusion:** Asking patients directly about poverty may help identify patients with increased needs in primary care.

### 4.2.6.7 PREVENTION OF CHILD MALTREATMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families : Prevention of Child Maltreatment and General Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Prevention of child maltreatment:  
   a. Risk factors for child maltreatment:  
      i. Parent (low socio-economic status, maternal age <19 years, single parent family, non-biological parents, abused as child, substance abuse, lack of social support, unplanned pregnancy or negative parental attitude towards pregnancy)  
      ii. Family (spousal violence, poor marital relations, poor child-parent relationship, unhappy family life)  
      iii. Child (behaviour problems, disability).  
   b. Discuss with parents of preschoolers teaching names of genitalia, appropriate and inappropriate touch, and normal sexual behaviour for age.  
   c. Exposure to personal violence and other forms of violence have significant impact on physical and emotional well-being of children.  
   2. Assess home visit need: There is good evidence for home visiting by nurses during the perinatal period through infancy for first-time mothers of low socioeconomic status, single parents or teenaged parents to prevent physical abuse and/or neglect. | Good |

### High Risk Infants/Children/Parents/Caregivers/Families and General Resources

1. **INSPIRE: Seven strategies for Ending Violence Against Children**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Practice point  
**Methods:** This is a practice point produced by the Child and Youth Maltreatment Section of the CPS, based on current literature and published recommendations, to help clinicians distinguish accidental from inflicted bruises, evaluate and manage bruising in the context of suspected child maltreatment, and evaluate for an underlying medical predisposition to bruising | **Red flags for inflicted injury in a child with bruising**  
- Bruises in babies who are not yet cruising  
- Bruises on the ears, neck, feet, buttocks or torso (torso include)  
- Bruises not on the front of the body and/or overlying bone  
- Bruises that are unusually large or numerous  
- Bruises that are clustered or patterned (patterns may include)  
- Bruises that do not fit with the causal mechanism described |        |       |
**Design:** Meta-analysis  
**Methods:** Reviewed 156 studies associated with 9 different home visitation program models for reducing child maltreatment targeted to caregivers of children 0-5 | **Recommended first-line laboratory testing for bruising and suspect maltreatment**  
- Complete blood count (CBC) (including platelets)  
- Peripheral blood smear  
- Prothrombin time (PT)/International normalized ratio (INR)  
- Activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT)  
- Fibrinogen  
- von Willebrand studies  
- Blood group (for interpretation of von Willebrand levels)  
- Factor VIII level  
- Factor IX level  
- Liver function tests (for secondary platelet dysfunction)  
- Renal function tests (for secondary platelet dysfunction) |        |       |

years. Impact of 18 implementation factors and 4 study characteristics were analyzed. Also performed moderator analyses to determine whether a variety of study and outcome characteristics had a significant impact on program effectiveness.

**Abstract:**

Purpose: Adverse childhood experiences (ACEs) have been associated with negative health outcomes, but the evidence has had limited application in primary care practice. The purpose of this study was to systematically review the research on associations

between ACEs and adult health outcomes to inform nurse practitioners (NPs) in primary care practice. Data sources: The databases Pubmed, CINAHL, PsycINFO, and Social Abstracts were searched for articles published in English between 2008 and 2013 using the search term "adverse childhood experiences." Forty-two research articles were included in the synthesis. The evidence was synthesized and is reported following the preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analysis procedure (PRISMA).

**Conclusion:** ACEs have been associated with health consequences including physical and psychological conditions, risk behaviors, developmental disruption, and increased healthcare utilization. Generalization of the results is limited by a majority of studies (41/42) measuring childhood adversity using self-report measures. Implications for practice: NPs are encouraged to incorporate assessment of patients' childhood history in routine primary care and to consider the evidence that supports a relationship between ACEs and health. Although difficult, talking about patient’s childhood experiences may positively influence health outcomes.


**Subjects:** Adolescent mothers
**Design:** AAP review
**Methods:** This article summarizes the current literature on the prevalence and severity of mental health disorders in adolescent mothers, barriers to care, and recommendations for interventions that address the mental health needs of this vulnerable population.

Evaluated the prevalence of mental health concerns among teen mothers, understanding the relationship between teen motherhood and mental health, mental health screening in teen mothers, mental health interventions for young mothers.

**Conclusion:** Pediatricians must spend time during primary care visits to assess the psychological and emotional well-being of both mother and child. Regular use of brief and effective screening tools is an efficient means of eliciting information and initiating conversations about mothers’ stressors, symptoms of depression, history of trauma, and experiences in parenting. It is critical for pediatricians to establish relationships with teen mothers and appropriately refer to community mental health agencies, including home visiting programs, schools, and other agencies providing services to adolescent parents.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Author manuscript</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>Review about how pediatricians can incorporate child abuse prevention into their practice by providing anticipatory guidance for effective discipline, screening for maltreatment risk factors, and referring parents and families to effective community-based programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Screening for maltreatment risk factors and identification of at risk families: SPARK questionnaire, SEEK questionnaire, PSQ questionnaire. Identify family protective factors. Prevention programs rooted in models of anticipatory guidance such as The Period of Purple Crying program; the AAP developed 2 programs—Connected Kids: Safe, Strong Secure (resiliency-based educational program) &amp; Practicing Safety (providers can use it to screen for and address maternal depression and use anticipatory guidance to help parents cope with challenges). Ask parents about discipline and help them replace corporal punishment with more effective and less harmful strategies. Discuss sexual development and behavior with parents, help them become more skilling in communication. Advocate for implementation and sustaining of community based services to help families prevent maltreatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Subjects:** Children and adolescents  
**Design:** AAP clinical report  
**Methods:** This clinical report updates an American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP) report from 2005 titled “The Evaluation of Sexual Abuse in Children”  
Responding to parents’ concern about possible sexual abuse, interviewing children about possible sexual abuse, physical exam when sexual abuse is suspected, testing for STIs, working with families to mitigate adverse effects of sexual abuse, guidance for pediatricians (11 points on understanding laws, awareness, referrals, effective and age appropriate communication, and support)  
**Conclusion:** Child sexual abuse occurs commonly and can have lifelong effects on victims’ physical and mental health. When the issue of possible sexual abuse is raised in the clinical setting it is important for pediatricians to know how to respond to and evaluate the child, when to refer the child for evaluation by other professionals, when to report the case to the appropriate investigative agency, and how to counsel parents to decrease the long-term deleterious effects of the abuse. |
| **Subjects:** Children in general US population between newborn to age 18 years who do not have signs or symptoms of maltreatment  
**Design:** Clinical guideline  
**Methods:** Systematic review on interventions to prevent child maltreatment for children at risk focusing on new studies and evidence gaps that were unresolved at the time of the 2004 recommendation.  
Beneficial outcomes considered include  
The USPSTF concludes that the evidence is insufficient to assess the balance of benefits and harms of interventions delivered in primary care to prevent child maltreatment. The level of certainty of the magnitude of the benefits and harms of these interventions is low |
### Behavioral interventions and counseling to prevent child abuse and neglect: a systematic review to update the US Preventive services task force recommendation

**Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Systematic review update  
**Methods:** In 2004, the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force determined that evidence was insufficient to recommend behavioural interventions and counselling to prevent child abuse and neglect. Authors used systematic methods to review new evidence on the effectiveness of behavioural interventions and counselling in health care settings for reducing child abuse and neglect and related health outcomes, as well as adverse effects of interventions.

Eleven fair-quality randomized trials of interventions and no studies of adverse effects met inclusion criteria. A trial of risk assessment and interventions for abuse and neglect in paediatric clinics for families with children aged 5 years or younger indicated reduced physical assault, Child Protective Services (CPS) reports, nonadherence to medical care, and immunization delay among screened children. Ten trials of early childhood home visitation reported reduced CPS reports, emergency department visits, hospitalizations, and self-reports of abuse and improved adherence to immunizations and well-child care, although results were inconsistent.

**Conclusion:**  
1) Risk assessment and behavioural interventions in paediatric clinics reduce abuse and neglect outcomes for young children.  
2) Early childhood home visitation reduces abuse and neglect.

---

### Perrin EC, Siegel BS, the COMMITTEE ON PSYCHOSOCIAL ASPECTS OF CHILD AND FAMILY HEALTH. Promoting the Well-Being of Children Whose Parents Are Gay or

**Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Policy statement and technical report  

To promote optimal health and well-being of all children, the American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP) supports access for all children to (1) civil marriage rights for their parents and (2) willing and capable foster and adoptive parents, regardless of the parents’ sexual orientation. The AAP has always been an advocate for, and has developed policies to support, the optimal physical, mental, and social health and well-being of all infants, children, adolescents, and
Lesbian Pediatrics; originally published online March 20, 2013. Available from: Pediatrics

young adults. In so doing, the AAP has supported families in all their diversity, because the family has always been the basic social unit in which children develop the supporting and nurturing relationships with adults that they need to thrive. Children may be born to, adopted by, or cared for temporarily by married couples, nonmarried couples, single parents, grandparents, or legal guardians, and any of these may be heterosexual, gay or lesbian, or of another orientation. Children need secure and enduring relationships with committed and nurturing adults to enhance their life experiences for optimal social-emotional and cognitive development. Scientific evidence affirms that children have similar developmental and emotional needs and receive similar parenting whether they are raised by parents of the same or different genders. If a child has 2 living and capable parents who choose to create a permanent bond by way of civil marriage, it is in the best interests of their child(ren) that legal and social institutions allow and support them to do so, irrespective of their sexual orientation. If 2 parents are not available to the child, adoption or foster parenting remain acceptable options to provide a loving home for a child and should be available without regard to the sexual orientation of the parent(s).

**Conclusion:** Children need secure and enduring relationships with committed and nurturing adults, regardless of sexual orientation or legal status, to enhance their life experiences for optimal social-emotional and cognitive development.


**Subjects:** Families

**Design:** Randomized controlled trial (N=443)

**Methods:** Families were randomized into a control group and an intervention group that received a home-visitation program (Early Start) for up to 5 years.

Comparisons between the Early Start and control series showed that families in the Early Start program showed significant (P < .05) benefits in reduced risk of hospital attendance for unintentional injury, lower risk of parent-reported harsh punishment, lower levels of physical punishment, higher parenting competence scores, and more positive child behavioural adjustment scores. Effect sizes (Cohen’s “d”) ranged from 0.13 to 0.29 (median = 0.25). There were no significant differences (all P values >.05) between the Early Start and control series on a range of measures of parental behaviour.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
years. Assessments were made at baseline, 6 months, annually from 1 year to 6 years, and then at 9 years after trial enrolment. and family outcomes, including maternal depression, parental substance use, intimate partner violence, adverse economic outcomes, and life stress.

**Conclusion:** Home visitation has benefits in terms of reducing child abuse, increasing parental competence, and improving childhood behavioural adjustment.

---

**Shonkoff, JP, Garner AS, and THE COMMITTEE ON PSYCHOSOCIAL ASPECTS OF CHILD AND FAMILY HEALTH, COMMITTEE ON EARLY CHILDHOOD, ADOPTION, AND DEPENDENT CARE, AND SECTION ON DEVELOPMENTAL AND BEHAVIORAL PEDIATRICS.**


---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Conclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Milteer RM, Ginsburg KR.</td>
<td>Council On Communications And Media. Committee On Psychosocial Aspects Of Child And Family Health.</td>
<td>The importance of play in promoting healthy child development and maintaining strong parent-child bond: focus on children in poverty. Pediatrics. 2012;129(1):e204-13. Available from: Pediatrics</td>
<td>Children, focus on children who live in poverty</td>
<td>Clinical report</td>
<td>The authors first present a narrative review on the benefits of play, which include child development and creativity, increasing physical activity levels, and developing resilience, social and emotional ties, and school engagement. Based on an assessment of the factors associated with reduced play, the authors suggest solutions and offer advice to paediatricians on how they can advocate for children by helping families, school systems, and communities consider how best to ensure play is protected and promoted.</td>
<td>The authors first present a narrative review on the benefits of play, which include child development and creativity, increasing physical activity levels, and developing resilience, social and emotional ties, and school engagement. Based on an assessment of the factors associated with reduced play, the authors suggest solutions and offer advice to paediatricians on how they can advocate for children by helping families, school systems, and communities consider how best to ensure play is protected and promoted.</td>
<td>Paediatricians should promote the inclusion of play in homes, schools, and communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III A</td>
<td>1C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelleby EC, Shaw DS, Cheong J, Chang H, Gardner F, Dishion TJ, Wilson MN.</td>
<td>Behavioral control in at-risk toddlers: the influence of the family check-up. J Clin Child Adolesc Psychol. 2012 May;41(3):288-301. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>At-risk infants (n=713) and their primary caregivers</td>
<td>RCT</td>
<td>This study examined whether increases in parental positive behaviour support (PBS), including proactive parenting, parent involvement, positive reinforcement, and</td>
<td>Results indicated that the intervention improved parental positive behaviour support and reduced growth of child behaviour problems. One dimension of positive behaviour support, proactive parenting, was modestly associated with behavioural control at age 3, which in turn was significantly associated with growth in behaviour problems from ages 2 to 4, with greater behavioural control related to lower levels of growth in behaviour problems.</td>
<td>Proactive parenting is an important factor in the development of children's behavioural control and that behavioural control plays an important role in the growth of behaviour problems.</td>
<td>I A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjects: Children</td>
<td>Methods: Participants are members of the Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Study, a longitudinal investigation of health and behavior in a complete birth cohort.</td>
<td>In the intervention group, 76% of children “survived” until the age of 15 without a CPS report compared to 68% of children in the comparison group. Intervention and control groups were similar until ages 5 to 6. After age 6 the two curves separated and a significant difference was seen in the intervention and comparison group. The control group continued to generate new reports of maltreatment until children were age 15, while there were practically none in the intervention group. This study found that home-visits have an effect on the onset of child maltreatment. This study also supports the current evidence that the Nurse Family Partnership, a program to reduce child maltreatment in high-risk families can be successful.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design: 32-year prospective longitudinal study</td>
<td>Children exposed to adverse psychosocial experiences were at elevated risk of depression, high inflammation levels, and clustering of metabolic risk markers. Children who had experienced socioeconomic disadvantage (incidence rate ratio, 1.89; 95% confidence interval, 1.36-2.62), maltreatment (1.81; 1.38-2.38), or social isolation (1.87; 1.38-2.51) had elevated age-related-disease risks in adulthood.</td>
<td><strong>Conclusion:</strong> Children exposed to adverse psychosocial experiences have enduring emotional, immune, and metabolic abnormalities that contribute to explaining their elevated risk for age-related disease. The promotion of healthy psychosocial experiences for children is a necessary and potentially cost-effective target for the prevention of age-related disease.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Abusive Head Trauma (AHT) is a specific form of traumatic brain injury and is medically defined by the constellation of symptoms, physical signs, laboratory, imaging and pathologic findings that are a consequence of violent shaking, impact or a combination of the two. The identification of traumatic brain injury relies on medical evaluation of the child and is a medical diagnosis. Clinical and historical elements of the injury may lead to a clinical determination of Abusive Head Trauma. When Abusive Head Trauma is suspected, and even if not yet confirmed, it is mandatory to provide early notification to child protection so that they can begin their investigation by gathering appropriate background information. A finding of traumatic retinoschisis is strongly suggestive of AHT. In the absence of a history of major accidental trauma or an explanatory medical condition, a child with diffuse multilayered retinal hemorrhages and subdural hematoma must be presumed to have suffered Abusive Head Trauma.


Incidents of physical abuse and neglect were measured by CPA records and hospital records. There was no difference in the recurrence of physical abuse and neglect between the control and intervention groups using CPA records. However, hospital records showed a significantly higher recurrence of physical abuse or neglect among the intervention group. One possible explanation for this is potential ascertainment bias when nurses visited the homes of the intervention group. This study failed to show positive results for an intervention to reduce recurrence of physical abuse or neglect. This study underlines the importance of initiating prevention strategies against child maltreatment before a pattern of abuse can be established in the family.

MacMillan HL and the Canadian Task Force on

The review reports that the harms of screening for child maltreatment outweigh its potential benefits because of the high
Preventive Health Care.  
Preventive health care,  
2000 update: prevention of child maltreatment. CMAJ.  
Abstract available from: PubMed

**Methods:** Review of the evidence for the effectiveness of interventions to prevent child maltreatment. Searched MEDLINE, PSYCINFO, ERIC etc. and consulted experts.

rate of false positives. Two RCTs showed reduced child maltreatment with nurse home-visiting interventions from pregnancy to age 2 in high-risk mothers. There is good evidence to recommend nurse home-visits to target high-risk mothers (i.e., less than 19 years old, unmarried and of low socioeconomic status). There is insufficient evidence to recommend education programs for the prevention of sexual abuse.

American Academy of Pediatrics.  
The role of home-visitation programs in improving health outcomes for children and families. Pediatrics.  
Abstract available from: PubMed

**Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** Reviews the current research on home-visitation programs and gives recommendations for the role of physicians in supporting home-visitation programs and identifying children at high-risk.

The review reports that some long-term effects of home visitation programs include: decrease in use of welfare, decrease in verified incidents of child abuse and neglect, fewer subsequent pregnancies, reduced maternal criminal behaviour. The beneficial effects of home-visitation programs are seen in high-risk children/families (i.e. mothers who are teenagers, unmarried, poor or having a history of abuse and preterm and low birth weight babies).

Detection of postnatal depression. Development of the 10-item Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale.  
The British journal of psychiatry, 150(6), 782-786.

**Subjects:** Post partum mothers  
**Design:** Scale development  
**Methods:** A detailed analysis of the suitability of the Irritability, Depression and Anxiety Scale the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HAD), and the Anxiety and Depression Scale of Bedford & Foulds was carried out to select for items appropriate for the detection of postnatal depression.

The sensitivity of the EPDS, the proportion of RDC depressed women (n = 35) who were true positives (n = 30), was 86%; the specificity, proportion of non-depressed women (n= 49) who were true negatives (n= 38), was 78%. The positive predictive value, the proportion of women above threshold on the EPDS (n=41) who met RDC criteria for depression (n = 30), was 73%.

**Conclusion:** Women who scored above a threshold of 12/13 were most likely to be suffering from a depressive illness of varying severity, and should therefore be further assessed by the primary care worker to confirm whether or not clinical depression is present.
depression. Validation of the 10-item EPDS was determined for the total sample by comparing the EPDS scores with the RDC clinical diagnosis of depression.
### 4.2.7 NON PARENTAL CHILD CARE

#### Non Parental Child Care Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Canadian Pediatric Society.</strong>  &lt;br&gt;<strong>Well Beings: A Guide to Health in Child Care.</strong>&lt;br&gt;Available from: <a href="http://www.caringforkids.cps.ca/wellbeings/wellingss_index">http://www.caringforkids.cps.ca/wellbeings/wellingss_index</a></td>
<td>This book provides information on the daily care, health and safety of children from birth to preschool. It is an excellent resource for child care centers, agencies, home-based providers and public-health professionals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Canadian Pediatric Society.</strong>  &lt;br&gt;<strong>Health implications of children in child care centres. Part A: Canadian trends in child care, behaviour and developmental outcomes.</strong>&lt;br&gt;Paediatr Child Health. 2008 13(10): 863-867.&lt;br&gt;Reaffirmed: 2016. Available from: <a href="http://www.caringforkids.cps.ca">CPS</a>.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> &lt;5 years old  &lt;br&gt;<strong>Design:</strong> Position statement  &lt;br&gt;<strong>Methods:</strong> Searched MEDLINE (1950 to Aug. 2008), EMBASE (1988 to Aug. 2008), PsycInfo (1985 to 2008) and Cochrane Reviews. Keywords: day care, child day care centres AND child development or cost analysis or health care costs.  &lt;br&gt;Most child care studies are longitudinal or cross-sectional. Randomization and blinding are hard to achieve in child care research, lowering the quality of RCTs. Also, it is difficult to control for confounding variables. Quality of child care is optimized when keeping with AAP-recommended ratios of staff to children (strength of recommendation A). Low child to caregiver ratios have been associated with high cognitive and language scores.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subjects: <5 years old  
Design: Position statement  
Methods: Searched

**Recommendations:**
- All child care centres should have a written policy (in accordance with provincial or territorial health policies) on the management of a sick child, which is reviewed with all staff. The policy should contain information on recognizing an emergent illness or injury and when to call for an ambulance, proper use of antibiotics, characteristics of common paediatric infections and procedures on childcare exclusion. To help control outbreaks, the reason for exclusion should be documented. There should be enough child care staff to allow at least one adult to stay with a sick child until they return home or until medical help arrives. The policy should be shared with parents.
- All staff should be trained in basic first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation (eg, basic cardiac life support certification).
- Handwashing, diapering and toileting instructions should include written and visual information, and should be reviewed with all staff. Ready access should be available to handwashing areas and/or hand sanitizer dispensers.
- Children and child care staff should receive all recommended immunizations as per their provincial or territorial area.
- Child care centres should be aware of the risk of injury and how to prevent the most serious and most common injuries. Compliance with supervision ratios and quality adult supervision are essential in preventing injuries.
- Child care centres should conduct routine safety audits on a weekly, monthly, seasonal and yearly basis, using the *Well Beings* recommendations as a point of safety reference.
- Play equipment and surfacing should comply with the Canadian Standards Association recommendations (www.csa.ca). Preschool-aged children should only use equipment that is designed for their age group.
- Employers should consider allowing their employees to take time off work, without penalty, to care for their sick children who need to be excluded from child care.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Conclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NICHD Early Child Care Research Network. <em>Child-care effect sizes for the NICHD study of early child care and youth development.</em> Am Psychol 2006;61(2):99-116. Abstract available from: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16478355">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16478355</a></td>
<td>6 to 36 months old</td>
<td>Cohort study</td>
<td>Early Child Care Research Network started in 1991 and followed children from birth independent of parents’ decision for child care. The objective of this study was to look at exclusive maternal care versus non parental child care. For children in child-care, type, quality and quantity of child-care were measured.</td>
<td>In this study, higher quality care was related to advanced cognitive, language and pre-academic outcomes at every age (15, 24, 36 and 54 months). Exclusive maternal care was not predictive of any child outcomes. Better socio-emotional and peer outcomes were seen at some ages. Generally, higher quality care is correlated with better behavioural outcomes and higher income level of the families. In terms of quantity of child care, the evidence is weak and inconsistent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Academy of Pediatrics. <em>Quality early education and child care from birth to Kindergarten.</em> Pediatrics. 2005; 115: 187-191. Revised 2010. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>&lt;5 years old</td>
<td>Policy statement</td>
<td>Review and recommendations written by expert committee. No definitive methods section.</td>
<td>The AAP reports that it is important for early education and child care to be of high quality. Given its limited availability, the AAP recommends that physicians should work with parents and the community to facilitate access to the best child care possible. Evidence shows that high quality (i.e., developmentally sound and emotionally supportive) early education has a positive effect on both the child and their family. The AAP recommends that physicians are encouraged to ask families about their child care situation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoritch B, Roberts I, Oakley A. <em>Day care for pre-school children.</em> Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2000, Issue 3:CD000564. Abstract available from: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10796726">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10796726</a></td>
<td>0 to 5 years old</td>
<td>Systematic Review</td>
<td>An extensive literature review was performed using 7 electronic databases (i.e., Medline, Embase, etc.)Eligibility criteria for inclusion in the review: Length of follow-up ranged from 6 months to 27 years.</td>
<td>This review looks at the relation between non parental child-care and various outcomes. A total of 8 trials were found with a total of 2,203 children randomized to receive day care or be in the control group. Length of follow-up ranged from 6 months to 27 years. Authors concluded that out of home day-care is beneficial in important areas of children’s well-being such as enhancing cognitive development and preventing later school failure. Authors also concluded that it is beneficial for children’s behaviour. This review was methodologically rigorous in their inclusion criteria and...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
trials had to be randomized or quasi-randomized. Intervention was non parental day-care for pre-school education. assessed the possibility for bias. They concluded that there is potential for some interview bias in certain studies included.

Design: Cohort study  
Methods: Early Child Care Research Network started in 1991 and followed children from birth independent of parents’ decision for child care. The objective was to determine the outcomes of children who attended child care centres that meet recommended care standards.  
The total sample size of this study was 1526. 1,364 (89%) completed a 1 month visit, out of those 1,216 (89%) continued to 36 months. The measures for quality of non parental child care were: child-staff ratio, observed group size, caregiver training and caregiver education. The average child-staff ratio and average group size was higher than recommended at ages 6, 15 and 24 months. At 36 months the ratio and group size were approximately equal to the recommended numbers. Caregiver training and education were at recommended levels at all 4 ages. Fewer behaviour problems, higher school readiness and language comprehension scores were reported in children that attended classes that met more of the recommended standards. | II-2B |
### Literacy/Encourage Reading Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Encourage parents to read to their children within the first few months of life and to limit TV, video and computer games to provide more opportunities for reading.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Literacy/Encourage Reading References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Policy statement  
**Methods:** Policy statement released by the American Academy of Pediatrics is supported by the AAP technical report “School Readiness” and supports theAAP policy statement “Early Childhood Adversity, Toxic Stress, and the Role of the Pediatrician: Translating Developmental Science Into Lifelong Health.” | **Recommendations:**  
1) advise all parents that reading aloud with young children can enhance parent-child relationships and prepare young minds to learn language and early literacy skills;  
2) counsel all parents about developmentally appropriate shared-reading activities that are enjoyable for children and their parents and offer language-rich exposure to books, pictures, and the written word;  
3) provide developmentally appropriate books given at health supervision visits for all high-risk, low-income young children;  
4) use a robust spectrum of options to support and promote these efforts; and  
5) partner with other child advocates to influence national messaging and policies that support and promote these key early shared-reading experiences. |
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** Review of the literature on early literacy promotion and the influence of digital media. | **Conclusion:** There is a sizeable difference in reading scores in schools that have a higher percentage of children living in poverty. Poor early reading skills carry lifelong health consequences. Children of adults with limited literacy are also at increased risk themselves for poor emergent literacy. Young children exposed to greater amounts of unmonitored or unregulated screen time are at increased risk of sleep disturbance and behavioral problems, |
including attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder, during the school-aged years. Positive home environments, rich in the quantity and quality of verbal interactions between adult and child, do have a greater ability, however, to buffer the negative effects of poverty on child health. The promotion of early brain and child development (EBCD) is an essential element of pediatric care. Coupled with supporting the development of a positive, nurturing relationship between the parent and child, health professionals must foster a strong foundation for children’s lifelong learning, behavior, and health.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects: 28 adolescent mothers with their children aged 6-20 months (dyads) in teen-tot clinic</th>
<th>Results: Though regression models were not statistically significant, bivariate analyses at study completion revealed that intervention mothers were significantly more likely than controls to report reading as one of the child’s favorite activities (29 vs 0%) and had significantly lower maternal depression scores (7.0 vs 12.5; ≥10 = clinically significant depression). Trends for all other variables, including time spent reading together and maternal enjoyment of reading, were also in the direction of benefit. Limitations: small sample size, which resulted in inadequate power to establish statistical significance. The study was also implemented in a single clinic, which may limit its generalizability to other centers. Additionally, it lacked long-term follow-up of parental reading behavior and filial developmental trajectories.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design: Randomized control pilot study (Toronto Sick Kids)</td>
<td>1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods: intervention: 3 components of ROaR— 1) in addition to routine care, a staff clinician presented child with a new developmentally appropriate children’s book inscribed with child’s name; 2) clinician briefly provided anticipatory guidance on techniques for shared book reading and benefits of reading aloud to children; 3) volunteer student librarians from UofT created a literacy-rich environment by modelling shared book reading with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
families in their exam rooms, counselling and troubleshooting with mothers, informing them about local library service sand literacy programs, and signing each child up for a public library card. Control: routine clinical care for well child visits. Study measures: demographics; 3-question survey at baseline and study completion (child’s 3 favourite things to do, 3 favourite things to do with your child, how many days each weeks do you and another caregiver read children’s books with your child); BDI-IA (self-report inventory screening tool for depression and depression severity) at baseline and study completion


| Subjects: Mothers from low-income backgrounds and their infant |
| Design: RCT |
| This study examined whether the Methods: Play and Learning Strategies (PALS) intervention that targets |

The efficacy of PALS was previously demonstrated for improving mother and child behaviours within play contexts, everyday activities, and standardized measures of child language. Authors hypothesized that PALS effects would generalize to influence maternal and child behaviours during a shared reading task even though this situation was not a specific focus of the intervention and that this would be similar for children who varied in biological risk. Participation in at least PALS II was expected to have a positive effect due to children's increased capacity to engage in book
global parenting techniques by facilitating a range of responsive behaviours in everyday activities can also support mothers’ use of more effective shared book reading behaviours and children’s engagement and use of language. Four groups of randomized mothers and their children (PALS I-II, PALS I-DAS II, DAS I-PALS II, DAS I-II) were observed in shared reading interactions during the toddler-preschool period and coded for (a) mother’s affective and cognitive-linguistic supports and (b) child’s responses to maternal requests and initiations.

reading at this age. Support was found for significant changes in observed maternal and child behaviours and evidence of mediation was found for the intervention to affect children's behaviours through change in maternal responsiveness behaviours. These results add to other studies supporting the importance of targeting a broad range of responsive behaviours across theoretical frameworks in interventions to facilitate children's development.

Conclusion: An intervention that targets global parenting techniques may be effective in supporting mothers’ use of more effective shared book reading behaviours.

Subjects: 2 to 6 year old children
Design: Systematic review and meta-analysis
Methods: This study aimed to examine the added value of an interactive shared book reading format that emphasizes active as opposed to noninteractive participation by the child.

After extracting relevant data from 16 eligible studies, a meta-analysis was conducted to attain an overall mean effect size reflecting the success of dialogic reading in increasing children’s vocabulary compared to typical shared reading. When focusing on measures of expressive vocabulary in particular (k = 9, n = 322), Cohen’s d was .59 (SE = .08; 95% CI = 0.44, 0.75; p < .001), which is a moderate effect size. However, the effect size reduced substantially when children were older (4 to 5 years old) or when they were at risk for language and literacy impairments. Dialogic reading can change the home literacy activities of families with 2- to 3-year-old children but not those of families with children at greatest risk for school failure.
Studies that included a dialogic reading intervention group and a reading-as-usual control group, and that reported vocabulary as an outcome measure were identified through a systematic search to March 2007.

**Conclusion:** Enhancing the dialogue between parent and child during reading sessions strengthens the effects of book reading, especially in young children (2-3 years old) and those not at risk for language and literacy impairments.

| Subjects: | Children |
| Design: | Review |
| Methods: | The authors compiled evidence to support parents and caregivers reading aloud to children and participating in shared book reading to promote language development. |

This review reports that children who are read to aloud from an early age tend to have higher scores on language measures later in life. Socioeconomic status, race/ethnicity and parental education are factors that can affect the development of literacy and oral language skills. The authors report that parents should take into account their child’s personal interests and physicians should encourage reading aloud.

**Subjects:** 6 to 72 months old

**Design:** Before-after intervention study

**Methods:** 19 clinical sites were included in 10 states. At each site a convenience sample was interviewed before the implementation of the Reach Out and Read (ROR) program, which served as the control group. A separate convenience sample was interviewed after the

The total sample size was 1,647 subjects. Main outcome measures were parental interviews based on questions from validated questionnaires about their attitudes and practices related to reading out loud. There was a significant association (p < 0.001) between exposure to ROR and reading aloud as a favourite parenting activity, at bedtime, 3 or more days a week and ownership of >= 10 picture books. Limitations to this study are taking a convenience sample of subjects and sites that were different before and after. This can limit the ability to generalize the findings to the population and can introduce selection bias. There is also possibility for social desirability bias from parents’ answers to the questions.

**Subjects:** 0 to 18 years old  
**Design:** Position statement  
**Methods:** Performed a search of electronic databases MEDLINE and Psych INFO from 1995 to June 2006. Keywords: reading, literacy and illiteracy.  

Recommendations and strategies to promote reading and literacy in young children are discussed. Quantity and quality of language exposure are important. The CPS reports that book exposure among infants and toddlers promotes the development of early literacy skills. The CPS recommends that physicians should include literacy promotion in their routine clinical practice.

|---|---|
| **Subjects:** 2 to 5.9 years old  
**Design:** Cross-sectional survey  
**Methods:** Two federally funded health centres were used as the two sites of comparison. Subjects attending clinic A had a 3 year Reach Out and Read (ROR) intervention while attendants of clinic B had no ROR exposure. The ROR program included counselling parents about reading to children and parents received an age-appropriate book at each well-child visit.  |

The sample size for this study was 200 parent/child pairs with mean age of children of 3.8 years. The outcome measures were expressive and receptive one word picture vocabulary tests, a home literacy orientation scale created by the authors, and the STIMQ-READ subscale. Comparing English-speaking children, there was a statistically significant difference (p=0.01) between ROR-exposed children and controls. A positive association between the Reach Out and Read program and better receptive vocabulary scores were reported. Higher scores were also found on measures of home reading activities. Limitations of this study include the cross-sectional design’s inability to determine a causal relationship and parental reports of home reading activity may have lead to a degree of recall bias.

| High PC, LaGasse L, Becker S, Ahlgren I, Gardner A. Literacy promotion in primary care: can we make it work? At follow-up (an average of 3.4 well-child visits later; mean age 18.4 months), there was a 40% increase in Child-Centered Literacy Orientation among the intervention families compared to 16% among controls. In older intervention toddlers, receptive and  |
|---|---|
| a difference? Pediatrics. 2000;105:927-934. Abstract available from: PubMed | **Methods:** Low-income families were randomized to intervention or control groups. At baseline. The intervention group received children’s books, educational materials and advice from 226 paediatricians about sharing books with children. Follow-up included family interviews and child language testing. A Child-Centered Literacy Orientation was defined as a stated enjoyment of reading and/or report of usual reading together at bedtime. | Expressive vocabulary scores were higher, but not for younger intervention toddlers. When reading aloud was added to a multivariate analysis, the effect of the intervention was no longer evident. The authors concluded that this simple intervention changed parental attitudes, and as they increasingly read to their children, older toddlers in particular experienced enhanced language development. |
## 4.2.9 TOILET LEARNING

### Toilet Learning Recommendations

1. A child-centered approach, where the timing and methodology of toilet learning is individualized as much as possible, is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Pediatric Society Community Paediatrics Committee. Toilet learning: Anticipatory guidance with a child-oriented approach. 2000. Reaffirmed 2016. Available from: CPS.</td>
<td>Subjects: &lt;4 years old  Design: Position statement  Methods: Review of issues surrounding toilet training in children. Includes appropriate timing, using a child-oriented approach, assessing a child’s readiness, toilet refusal and children with special needs.</td>
<td>Toilet learning readiness should not be dictated by a child’s chronological age. Rather, as the child-oriented approach advocates, a child must be physiologically and psychologically ready to begin the process. For the child, physiological readiness precedes psychological readiness. A list of signs of a child’s toilet learning readiness is provided in Table 1. A potty chair is recommended rather than a toilet during the early stages because children feel more secure and stable on the potty. The potty also provides the best biomechanical position for the child. In western culture, a child-centred approach, where the timing and methodology of toilet learning is individualized as much as possible, is recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaerts N, Van Hal G, Vermandel A, Wyndaele JJ. Readiness signs used to define the proper moment to start toilet training: a review of the literature. Neurourol Urodyn. 2012 Apr;31(4):437-40. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>Subjects: Healthy children &lt; 6 years old  Design: Review  Methods: Searched PubMed and CSA-database for literature on toilet training in the Western society.</td>
<td>Twenty-one signs of readiness were found. In order of age in which they appear: child can imitate behaviour, child is capable of sitting stable and without help, child can walk without help, child is able to pick up small objects, child can say no as a sign of independence, voluntary control over bowel and bladder reflex actions, child understands and can respond to directions, questions or explanations and can follow simple commands, child expresses a need to evacuate by non-verbal communication (such as mimicry, posture or gestures, going to the toilet, or grabbing the potty) or by words, child enjoys putting things in containers, awareness of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
bladder sensations and the need to void, child understands potty related words and has an adequate vocabulary of his own, child wants to participate in, wants to cooperate with the toilet training and the child shows interest in toilet training, child has bigger bladder capacity, child insists on completing tasks without help and is proud of new skills, child is asking for the pot, child wants to be clean and is distressed by wet or soiled diapers, child wants to wear grown-up clothes, child is able to pull clothes up and down, child stays bowel movement-free overnight, child begins to put things where they belong, child can sit still on the potty for 5-10 min. No evidence-based research assessing which readiness sign should be used is currently available.

Russell K, Lang ME. Among healthy children, what toilet-training strategy is most effective and prevents fewer adverse events (stool withholding and dysfunctional voiding)? Paediatric & Child Health. 2008; 13(3):201-204. Abstract available from: PubMed

**Subjects:** Infants >18 months old  
**Design:** Review (Part A: Evidence-based answer and summary; Part B: Clinical commentary.)  
**Methods:** Reviews the literature on the best method to toilet-train an infant. Searched databases MEDLINE, EMABSE, ERIC, PsycINFO and Cinahl.

The current CPS and AAP guidelines recommend a child-oriented approach starting between 18 and 24 months and not beginning before the child displays interest. The two main methods are the child-oriented approach and the Foxx and Azrin Method of Toilet Training in Less Than One Day. According to this review, neither method has conclusive evidence that makes it better than the other.

### 4.3 ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

#### 4.3.1 GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH ISSUES

General Environmental Health Issues Resources
1. Canadian Partnership for Children’s Health and Environment (CPCHE)
2. AAP Council on Environmental Health
4. Commission for Environmental Cooperation
5. Health Canada: Health and the Environment
6. Health Canada: Radiation and your health
7. Environmental Protection Agency: Indoor Air Quality

### General Environmental Health Issues References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rogan WJ, Brady MT, the Committee on Environmental Health, and the Committee on Infectious Diseases. Drinking Water From Private Wells and Risks to Children. Pediatrics 2009;123(6):e1123-e1137. Reaffirmed 2014. Available from: Pediatrics.</td>
<td>Abstract&lt;br&gt;Drinking water for approximately one sixth of US households is obtained from private wells. These wells can become contaminated by pollutant chemicals or pathogenic organisms, leading to significant illness. Although the US Environmental Protection Agency and all states offer guidance for construction, maintenance, and testing of private wells, there is little regulation, and with few exceptions, well owners are responsible for their own wells. Children may also drink well water at child care or when traveling. Illness resulting from children’s ingestion of contaminated water can be severe. This report reviews relevant aspects of groundwater and wells; describes the common chemical and microbiologic contaminants; gives an algorithm with recommendations for inspection, testing, and remediation for wells providing drinking water for children; reviews the definitions and uses of various bottled waters; provides current estimates of costs for well testing; and provides federal, national, state, and, where appropriate, tribal contacts for more information.</td>
<td>CTFPHC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Karr C. Addressing environmental contaminants in pediatric Subjects: Children Design: Narrative review Methods: Not reported | This article provides an overview of issues pertaining to environmental contaminants in pediatric practice. | | |

**Conclusion** (specific references for each point are listed in article):
1) Pediatricians are a trusted, desired, and important source of information on environmental health topics.
2) It is well established that children are more vulnerable to environmental contaminants due to their rapid and ongoing growth and development and potential for higher exposures based on behavioral and physiologic differences.
3) Evidence and consensus highlight the importance of the environmental history in identifying and reducing children’s exposure to hazardous contaminants.
4) There is sufficient evidence that lead exposure is common among United States children and that concentrations below the current action level (BLL >10 g/dL [0.48 mol/L]) are associated with adverse effects on neurodevelopment and behavior. A joint federal advisory from the FDA and the EPA recommends reducing exposure to mercury by highlighting the importance of selecting fish that contain lower concentrations of methylmercury.
5) Multiple studies identify risks in the indoor environment that reflect housing quality, choice of building sites, and exposures that include lead from paint or water, asbestos, radon, particulate matter, mold, pesticide use patterns, and carbon monoxide.


**Subjects:** Children
**Design:** Review
**References:** This review summarizes knowledge of associations between child health and development outcomes and environmental exposures, including lead, methylmercury, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), dioxins and related polyhalogenated aromatic hydrocarbons (PHAHs), The adverse health effects linked to such exposures include fetal death, birth defects, being small for gestational age (SGA), preterm birth, clinically overt cognitive, neurologic, and behavioral abnormalities, subtle neuropsychologic deficits, childhood cancer, asthma, other respiratory diseases, and acute poisoning. Some environmental toxicants, notably lead, ionizing radiation, ETS, and certain ambient air toxicants, produce adverse health effects at relatively low exposure levels during fetal or child developmental time windows.
certain pesticides, environmental tobacco smoke (ETS), aeroallergens, ambient air toxicants (especially particulate matter [PM] and ozone), chlorination disinfection by-products (DBPs), sunlight, power-frequency magnetic fields, radiofrequency (RF) radiation, residential proximity to hazardous waste disposal sites, and solvents.

There was sufficient epidemiological evidence for causal relationships between several adverse pregnancy or child health outcomes and prenatal or childhood exposure to environmental chemical contaminants. These included prenatal high-level methylmercury (CH(3)Hg) exposure (delayed developmental milestones and cognitive, motor, auditory, and visual deficits), high-level prenatal exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs), and related toxicants (neonatal tooth abnormalities, cognitive and motor deficits), maternal active smoking (delayed conception, preterm birth, fetal growth deficit [FGD] and sudden infant death syndrome [SIDS]) and prenatal environmental tobacco smoke (ETS) exposure (preterm birth), low-level childhood lead exposure (cognitive deficits and renal tubular damage), high-level childhood CH(3)Hg exposure (visual deficits), high-level childhood exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD) (chloracne), childhood ETS exposure (SIDS, new-onset asthma, increased asthma severity, lung and middle ear infections, and adult breast and lung cancer), childhood exposure to biomass smoke (lung infections), and childhood exposure to outdoor air pollutants (increased asthma severity). Evidence for some proven

Environmental exposures considered here include chemical toxicants in air, water, soil/house dust and foods (including human breast milk), and consumer products. Reports reviewed here included original epidemiologic studies (with at least basic descriptions of methods and results), literature reviews, expert group reports, meta-analyses, and pooled analyses.

Relationships came from investigation of relatively small numbers of children with high-dose prenatal or early childhood exposures, e.g. CH(3)Hg poisoning episodes in Japan and Iraq. In contrast, consensus on a causal relationship between incident asthma and ETS exposure came only recently after many studies and prolonged debate. There were many relationships supported by limited epidemiologic evidence, ranging from several studies with fairly consistent findings and evidence of dose-response relationships to those where 20 or more studies provided inconsistent or otherwise less than convincing evidence of an association. The latter included childhood cancer and parental or childhood exposures to pesticides. In most cases, relationships supported by inadequate epidemiologic evidence reflect scarcity of evidence as opposed to strong evidence of no effect.
## 4.3.2 SECOND-HAND SMOKE EXPOSURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second-Hand Smoke Exposure Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. There is no safe level of exposure. Advise caregivers to stop smoking and/or reduce second-hand smoke exposure, which contributes to childhood respiratory illnesses, SIDS and neuro-behavioral disorders. Offer smoking cessation resources.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second-Hand Smoke Exposure Resources

1. Health Canada: [www.gosmokefree.ca](http://www.gosmokefree.ca)

### Second-Hand Smoke Exposure References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feleszko, W., Ruszczynski, M., Jaworska, J., Strzelak, A., Zalewski, B. M., &amp; Kulus, M. Environmental tobacco smoke exposure and risk of allergic sensitisation in children: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Arch Dis Child. 2014; 99(11): 985-992. Available from: PubMed.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> 0 to 18 years old  <strong>Design:</strong> Systematic review  <strong>Methods:</strong> Systematic review of cross-sectional, case-control and prospective cohort studies on the impact of environmental tobacco smoke (ETS) on markers of allergic sensitisation in children.</td>
<td>ETS exposure in children has been linked to the development of allergic asthma. However, the mechanisms of this association remain unclear. This publication systematically reviewed the existing evidence to characterize the influence of ETS exposure on allergic sensitisation according to the following markers: total immunoglobulin E (tIgE) concentrations, at least one specific IgE (slgE+), and positive skin-prick tests (SPTs+) in ETS-exposed and non-exposed children.  <strong>Conclusion:</strong> ETS exposure in children increases the risk of allergic sensitisation. Household smoke exposure is associated with: 1) significantly higher tIgE concentrations, 2) the presence of slgE to any common allergens; and 3) positive SPT against common allergens. Subgroup meta-analyses demonstrated that the observed effects were mostly expressed in preschoolers (&lt;7 years).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Authors</td>
<td>Subjects</td>
<td>Design</td>
<td>Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baxi, R., Sharma, M., Roseby, R., Polnay, A., Priest, N., Waters, E., . . . Webster, P.</td>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>Systematic review</td>
<td>Review of controlled trials on the effectiveness of interventions aiming to reduce exposure of children to environmental tobacco smoke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stanwick, R.</td>
<td>Adults and children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Design: CPS position statement
Methods: This policy statement presents the position of the Canadian Pediatric Society on the use of e-cigarettes. It discusses the growing use of e-devices, the types of emissions and exposures due to such products, and implications for children and youth.

breathing problems such as asthma and bronchitis. In order to reduce second-hand exposure risks for nonusers, particularly children, the CPS recommends that paediatricians, family physicians and other healthcare providers stay informed about research on the risks and effects of e-cigarette smoking, and educate young patients and their families on the risks and hazards of e-cigarette use and exposure. The CPS also recommends making counseling on e-devices a segue into broader discussion of tobacco use and smoking cessation.


Subjects: Children aged < 12 years
Design: 7 National Survey on Children’s Health
Methods: The association between parent-reported postnatal second-hand tobacco smoke exposure in the home and neurobehavioral disorders (attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, learning disabilities, and conduct disorders) among children younger than 12 years in the United States was examined using the 2007 National Survey on Children’s Health. Excess neurobehavioral disorders attributable to A total of 6\% of 55,358 children (aged < 12 years), corresponding to a weighted total of 4.8 million children across the United States, were exposed to SHS in the home. The weighted prevalence and 95\% confidence intervals of each of the children’s neurobehavioral outcomes were 8.2\% (7.5– 8.8) with learning disabilities, 5.9\% (5.5– 6.4) with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, and 3.6\% (3.1– 4.0) with behavioural and conduct disorders. Children exposed to SHS at home had a 50\% increased odds of having ≥ 2 childhood neurobehavioural disorders compared with children who were not exposed to SHS. Boys had a significantly higher risk. Older children, especially those aged 9 to 11 years, and those living in households with the highest poverty levels were at greater risk. In absolute terms, 274,100 excess cases in total of these 3 disorders could have been prevented if children had not been exposed to SHS in their homes.

Recommendation: Smoke-free home policies are vigorously encouraged.
secondhand smoke (SHS) exposure in the home in 2007 were further investigated. The methods used in this study were multivariable logistic regression models that accounted for potential confounders and complex survey designs to evaluate associations.


Subjects: 0 to 8 years old
Design: Prospective, population-based cohort study
Methods: Using data from the 1997 birth cohort from April and May in Hong Kong, investigators followed up with infants and parents at 3, 9 and 18 months. Based on self-reported smoking data, families were classified as no exposure, smoking more than 3 meters and less than 3 meters away from the child.

In this study, second-hand smoke exposure less than 3 meters away from the infant was associated with the highest risk of admission for infectious illness (hazard ratio 1.14, 95% CI: 1.00-1.31). This association was strongest for infants 0 to 6 months years old. Exposure of infants to second-hand smoke within 3 meters increased their risk of serious illness, both respiratory and other infections. This study also showed that young infants (<6 months) as well as low birth weight and preterm infants are at high risk.


Subjects: Children
Design: Review
Methods: Reviewed the literature for the most up-to-date data on environmental tobacco

Studies since 1967 suggest that ETS exposure is associated with decreased lung growth, respiratory tract infection, asthma, otitis media, SIDS, neurocognitive decrements and behavioural problems. This review reported that the greatest risk of adverse health effects occurs during pregnancy and the first few years of life; there is a potential causal relationship between maternal smoking and SIDS;
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subjects: Children Design: Policy statement Methods: Review of epidemiological studies on the association between environmental tobacco smoke (ETS) and respiratory infections in children and infants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies were found that evaluated the effects of ETS on lower respiratory infections, middle ear effusions, asthma, SIDS, lipid profiles and cancer. The statement reports that there is strong evidence that exposure to ETS is associated with an increased risk of lower respiratory infections, middle ear effusions, SIDS and asthma. The AAP recommends that physicians should counsel parents against the hazards of second-hand smoke.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.3.3 SUN EXPOSURE/SUNSCREEN/INSECT REPELLENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sun Exposure/Sunscreen/Insect Repellents Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Minimize sun exposure. Wear protective clothing, hats, and properly applied sunscreen with SPF ≥ 30 for those &gt; 6 months of age. No DEET in &lt; 6 months; 6-24 months 10% DEET apply max once daily; 2-12 yrs 10% DEET apply max TID.</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sun Exposure/Sunscreen/Insect Repellents References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Onyett, H., Canadian Paediatric Society, I. D., &amp; Immunization, C. Preventing mosquito and tick bites: A Canadian update. Paediatr Child Health. 2014; 19(6): 326-332. Reaffirmed 2017. Available from: CPS.</td>
<td>Subjects: Children Design: CPS position statement Methods: General information on insect repellent use and personal protection measures in infants and children.</td>
<td>In this position statement, the CPS provides updated guidance on personal protective measures to prevent mosquito and tick bites, including recommendations for insect and tick repellents. 1) Health Canada has not evaluated the safety of repellents for infants &lt;6 months of age. Non-chemical measures should be used to protect this population from bites. 2) Use a product containing no more than 10% DEET for children ≤12 years of age. 3) For children &gt;12 years of age, a repellent containing up to 30% DEET can be used as recommended on the product label. 4) Icaridin is considered to be the repellent of first choice by PHAC’s Canadian Advisory Committee on Tropical Medicine and Travel for children 6 months to 12 years of age. Products containing up to 20% icaridin are considered to be safe and efficacious. 5) Natural repellents are not necessarily safer than DEET or icaridin. See statement for age restrictions of specific products.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Environmental Health. Ultraviolet light: A hazard to children and adolescents. Pediatrics. 1999; 104: 328-333.</td>
<td>Subjects: Children Design: Review Methods: Reviews recommendations for physicians to counsel their patients on sun exposure, appropriate use of</td>
<td>There are no clinical trials on the effectiveness of sunscreen in the prevention of skin cancer. However, sunscreen does prevent the skin from burning. According to the AAP, children should be protected from intense sun exposure early in life to prevent skin cancer; children &lt;6 months of age should not be exposed to direct sunlight and should instead be placed in the shade and/or covered by clothes; children &gt;6 months of age should wear sunscreen that is</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>1C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Revised March 2011.
Available from: Pediatrics

Sunscreen and effective ways to prevent skin cancer.

SPF 15 or above and well rubbed into their skin. The AAP recommends that physicians should counsel parents on sun protection. The revised version further highlights the lack of evidence supporting recommendations on sun behaviour in children and includes discussions on vitamin D and outdoor physical activity. The AAP recommendations are largely based on evidence from epidemiologic studies that UVR causes skin cancer.

Recommendations:
1) Paediatricians should incorporate advice about UVR exposure into health-supervision practices.
2) Advice includes keeping infants < 6 months out of direct sunlight and/or covered by clothes, avoiding sun burning and sun tanning, wearing clothing and hats with brims, and applying and reapplying sunscreen when a child might sunburn.
3) Advice should be framed in the context of promoting outdoor physical activity in a sun-safe manner.


Subjects: Children
Design: Clinical inquiry
Methods: An evidence-based answer to the question “What is the appropriate use of sunscreen for infants and children?” using the SORT grades of evidence.

According to this report, infants <6 months of age should be kept out of direct sunlight or be covered to avoid sunburn and children >6 months of age should wear a liberal amount of sunscreen that is SPF 15 or above and reapplied every 2 hours, especially if swimming.

III
B

Canadian Paediatric Society. Insect repellents for children. Available from: Caring for Kids

Subjects: Children
Design: Website
Methods: General information on insect repellent use in children <6 months, 6 months to 2 years, 2 to 12 years and >12 years of age.

Conclusion:
1) Children should not apply their own repellent;
2) Parents should remember to read the entire label before using.
3) Repellent should not be used on infants <6 months old;
4) Overall, the recommendations from the CPS are as follows: children <12 years old can use a product with 10% DEET; children >12 years old can use 30% DEET; children 6 months to 2 years old
should use a product with no more than 10% DEET applied only once per day.
### 4.3.4 PESTICIDE USE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pesticide Use Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Avoid pesticide exposure. Encourage pesticide-free foods.</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Pesticide Resources

1. Ontario College of Family Physicians: Environmental Health Resources

#### Pesticide Use References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chen, M., Chang, C. H., Tao, L., &amp; Lu, C. <strong>Residential Exposure to Pesticide During Childhood and Childhood Cancers: A Meta-Analysis</strong>. Pediatrics. 2015; 136(4): 719-729. Available from: Pediatrics.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> ≤19 years old  <strong>Design:</strong> Meta-analysis  <strong>Methods:</strong> PubMed search of observational studies published before 2014 on association between residential childhood pesticide exposure and childhood cancers. Data was sub-grouped and calculated by pesticide categories, exposure locations, and type of cancer. A random effects model was used in this analysis.</td>
<td>16 case-controlled studies were found. A meta-analysis was run separately for 2 windows of exposure: prenatal and after birth to diagnosis, and postnatal to diagnosis. Outcomes from either window of exposure were similar. Results from the window from postnatal until diagnosis can be found in the Supplemental Data. Results suggest that cancer risks are related to the type of pesticide and location of use. Overall childhood cancer risk is elevated with childhood home pesticide exposure. Exposure to residential indoor insecticides during childhood was significantly associated with an increased risk of childhood cancers (leukemia, acute leukemia, and lymphoma). No significant childhood cancer risk was associated with exposure to outdoor pesticides in general. However, exposure to herbicides was associated with a slightly higher risk of childhood cancers. This association was only statistically significant for leukemia.  <strong>Recommendations:</strong> minimize childhood exposure to pesticides in the home. Healthcare providers should learn about common</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
pesticide types, labeling information, and stay aware of short- and long-term effects. Every effort should be made to limit children’s exposure to pesticides.

Cholinesterase inhibitors (e.g. organophosphates, carbamates) are common insecticides which suppress the activity of AChE. The inhibition of this enzyme can be neurotoxic. This study analyzed whether lower AChE activity is associated with lower neurodevelopment in children, using logistic models (dichotomous and polychotomous) and linear regression models. Lower AChE activity was associated with overall lower neurobehavioral development, particularly affecting attention, inhibitory control, and memory in boys but not in girls. This suggests that boys may have a greater sensitivity than girls for neurodevelopmental delays from subclinical pesticide exposure.

| Morgan, M. K., Wilson, N. K., & Chuang, J. C. Exposures of 129 preschool children to organochlorines, | Subjects: Preschool children Design: Cross-sectional study | Exposures to 9 past-use pesticides (aldrin, α-chlordane, γ-chlordane, p,p'-DDT, dieldrin, endrin, heptachlor, lindane, and 2,4,5-trichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4,5-T)) and 7 current-use pesticides (chlorpyrifos, diazinon, cyfluthrin, cis-permethrin, trans-permethrin, dicamba, and 2,4-D) were assessed in 256 preschool children. | C |

**Methods:** Data analysis of Children’s Total Exposure to Persistent Pesticides and Other Persistent Organic Pollutants (CTEPP) study. Environmental (soil, dust, outdoor air, indoor air) and personal (hand wipes, solid food, liquid food) samples were collected in homes and daycare centers, and extracted for target pesticides. Children’s estimated potential exposures (ng/day) calculated for frequently detected pesticides (≥50% detection frequency in ≥2 different samples) through the dietary, non-dietary, and inhalation routes. Potential intake doses (ng/kg/day) to these pesticides were then computed. Estimated potential aggregate exposures and potential aggregate intake doses also calculated for frequently detected pesticides.

Results showed that preschool children were exposed at low levels to a number of past-use and current-use pesticides from several sources and routes of exposure at home and in daycare centers. Pesticides detected at ≥50% in several different samples included α-chlordane, γ-chlordane, heptachlor, chlorpyrifos, diazinon, cis-permethrin, trans-permethrin, and 2,4-D. Exposures varied greatly by exposure route. Inhalation was the predominant route of children’s exposure to α/γ chlordane (~83%), heptachlor (~98%), and diazinon (~94%), and to a lesser extent to chlorpyrifos (~35%). Dietary ingestion was the major exposure route to chlorpyrifos (~61%), cis/trans-permethrin (~65%), and 2,4-D (~97%). Non-dietary ingestion was also an important secondary exposure route for cis/trans-permethrin (~32%).

**Council On Environment And Health. Pesticide exposure in children.** Pediatrics 2012;130;e1757.

**Subjects:** Children

**Design:** Policy statement

**Methods:** This policy statement presents the position of the American Council On Environment And Health. Pesticide exposure in children. Pediatrics 2012;130;e1757.

Based on an in-depth review of pesticide exposure in children, this position statement reported that pesticide exposures are common and has both acute and chronic deleterious effects on health.

**II, II-3 A**

**III, II-3 A**

**1C**
**Abstract available from:** Pediatrics

Academy of Pediatrics on exposure pesticides. It discusses steps that paediatricians should take to identify pesticide poisoning, evaluate patients for pesticide-related illness, provide appropriate treatment, and prevent unnecessary exposure and poisoning. A thorough review of these topics can be found in the technical report.

**Recommendation:** The AAP recommends that paediatricians acquire the knowledge and the skills in pesticide identification, counselling, and management.


**Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Review and technical report  
**Methods:** This review focuses on select insecticides, herbicides, and rodenticides and specific chemical classes within these groups that have the greatest acute and chronic toxicity for children on the basis of historical experience and/or emerging evidence.

This report reviews the evidence about health outcomes associated with both acute and chronic exposure to pesticides. The sources of pesticides, the mechanism of toxicity, the clinical manifestations, the chronic health effects of pesticide exposures and the state of pesticide knowledge among pediatricians are among several topics presented. Authors note that children are uniquely vulnerable to uptake and adverse effects of pesticides because of developmental (e.g. hand-to-mouth activity), dietary, and physiologic factors (e.g. greater intake of food or fluids per pound of body weight). The recommendations issued are similar to those found in the AAP policy statement.

**Recommendations:** Pediatricians should be familiar with the common pesticide types, signs and symptoms of acute toxicity, and chronic health implications, and that efforts should be made to limit children’s exposure as much as possible.

**Bassil KL, Vakil C, Sanborn M, Cole DC, Kaur JS, Kerr KJ. Cancer health effects of pesticides: Systematic**

**Subjects:** Adults and children exposed to pesticides  
**Design:** Systematic review  

Eighty-three studies were found. Most studies on non-Hodgkin lymphoma and leukemia showed a positive association with pesticide exposure. There was an association between kidney cancer in children and parents with occupational exposure. The 8

| 
| 
| **Methods:** Performed a search of electronic databases MEDLINE, PreMedline, CancerLit and LILACS for studies on non-Hodgkin lymphoma, leukemia and 8 solid-tumour cancers published between 1992 and 2003. Studies were reviewed by 2 trained reviewers and rated on methodologic quality according to a 5-page assessment tool. Studies rated below a score of 4 out of 7 were excluded. |
| 
| solid-tumour cancers included: brain, breast, kidney, lung, ovarian, pancreatic, prostate and stomach cancer. This review of evidence shows an association between pesticide exposure and cancer, particularly brain, prostate, kidney and non-Hodgkin lymphoma and leukemia. Children had an increased risk of cancer during critical periods of exposure (both prenatal and postnatal) and with parental exposure at work. **Recommendation:** Reduced exposure to all pesticides. |


| 
| 
| **Subjects:** ≤20 years old  
**Design:** Case-control study  
**Methods:** Data from the Children’s Cancer Group. Used matched, randomly selected, regional population controls. Assessed pesticide exposure through telephone interviews with mothers. |
| 
| This study found a significant association between the risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL) and increased frequency of pesticide use in the home. Use of professional extermination services and postnatal exposure were also significant predictors of NHL. However, due to some limitations of the study (self-report of pesticide exposure can lead to potential for recall bias), no causal trend can be determined and further investigation is warranted. |

II-2 I
### Lead Recommendations

1. **Lead Screening is recommended for children who:** in the last 6 months lived in a house or apartment built before 1978, live in a home with recent or ongoing renovations or peeling or chipped paint, have a sibling, housemate, or playmate with a prior history of lead poisoning, live near point sources of lead contamination, have household members with lead-related occupations or hobbies, are refugees aged 6 mo - 6 yrs, within 3 months of arrival and again in 3-6 months.

2. **There is no safe level of lead exposure in children.** Evidence suggests that low blood lead levels can have adverse health effects on a child’s cognitive function.

### Lead References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAP Council On Environmental Health. <em>Prevention of Childhood Lead Toxicity.</em> Pediatrics. 2016; 138(1). doi:10.1542/peds.2016-1493. Available from: <em>Pediatrics.</em></td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Children  <strong>Design:</strong> Policy statement  <strong>Methods:</strong> This statement focuses on how pediatricians, primary care providers and public health officials can help prevent lead exposure in children, and provides recommendations to this effect.</td>
<td>The scientific literature indicates that prevention efforts should focus on reducing sources of childhood lead exposures rather than identifying children who have already been exposed or attempting to ameliorate the toxic effects of lead exposure. The key to preventing lead toxicity in children is identification and elimination of major sources of lead exposure. Because lead exposure is cumulative and there exists no apparent threshold for its adverse effects, all sources of exposure should be eliminated. Lead-based paint is the most common source of lead exposure for children living in older housing. Major pathways for exposure include ingestion of lead-contaminated house dust and residential soil, waterborne exposure, and airborne lead in some communities, such as those surrounding regional airports. Other sources of lead intake include nutritional supplements and folk medicines, ceramic dishware, and cosmetics. Lead brought into the home from a worksite by a parent can also be a major source of exposure for some children. In the primary care office, primary prevention should begin with education and counseling. This policy statement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Advisory Committee on Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (ACCLPP) puts forward the following recommendations for US pediatricians, healthcare providers, and public health officials:

- Routinely recommend individual environmental assessments of older housing.
- Advocate for the promulgation and enforcement of strict legal standards based on empirical data that regulate allowable levels of lead in air, water, soil, house dust, and consumer products. These standards should address the major sources of lead exposure, including industrial emissions, lead paint in older housing, lead contaminated soil, water service lines, and consumer products.
- Be familiar with collection and interpretation of reports of lead hazards found in house dust, soil, paint, and water, or refer to the appropriate professional.
- Be familiar with federal, provincial, local, and professional recommendations or requirements for screening children and pregnant women for lead poisoning.
- Test asymptomatic children for elevated blood lead concentrations according to federal, provincial, and local requirements.

For further recommendations, refer directly to the statement.

Subjects: Children
Design: Government report
Methods: Using data from the published literature and risk assessments of other regulatory bodies, the ACCLPP provides recommendations to shift priorities to implement primary prevention strategies and guidance to respond to children with blood lead levels (BLLs) <10 μg/dL.

The ACCLPP recommends discontinuation of a designated ‘level of concern’ for elevated BLL in children. No measureable level of blood lead is known to be without deleterious effects. The ACCLPP recommends using a childhood BLL reference value based on the 97.5th percentile of the population BLL in children aged 1-5 (currently 5 μg/dL) to identify children associated with lead-exposure hazards. This reference value should be updated every 4 years based on the most recent population based blood lead surveys among children. The ACCLPP also emphasizes primary prevention to lead exposure. Clinicians are reminded that they have an important role in preventing lead exposure and in managing lead-exposed children. This includes 1) taking a primary role in educating families about preventing lead exposures; 2) emphasizing healthy nutrition and/or dietary supplements to
reduce absorption; 3) blood lead testing to promptly identify exposed children, for whom primary prevention has failed; 4) intervening appropriately when clinically indicated; 5) overseeing ongoing monitoring of children with elevated BLLs; 6) coordinating efforts with parents and health authorities to minimize risks to individual children and to assist communities in their primary prevention efforts.

**Design:** Cross-sectional study  
**Methods:** Kindergarten reading readiness test scores (PALS-K test) for children attending kindergarten were linked to state health department records of blood lead testing to evaluate an association. Analyses were adjusted for child characteristics (gender, age, race, and language), year enrolled and socioeconomic status.  
3,406 children were included in this study. For each child, the geometric mean BLL was estimated by using all previously reported BLLs. Compared with children with BLLs <5 µg/dL, the adjusted prevalence ratios for failing to achieve the national benchmark for reading readiness were 1.21 (95% CI: 1.19 - 1.23) and 1.56 (95% CI: 1.51 - 1.60) for children with BLLs of 5 to 9 and ≥10 µg/dL, respectively. On average, reading readiness scores decreased by 4.5 (95% CI: 22.9 - 26.2) and 10.0 (95% CI: 27.0 to 213.3) points for children with BLLs of 5 to 9 and ≥10 µg/dL, respectively, compared with BLLs <5 µg/dL. These results suggest that lead exposure at levels below 10 µg/dL also contribute to decreased reading readiness at kindergarten entry. | A |

| Searle, A. K., Baghurst, P. A., van Hooff, M., Sawyer, M. G., Sim, M. R., Galletly, C., . . . McFarlane, A. C. | **Subjects:** Children and adults  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** Review of all childhood and adulthood findings of the Port Pirie Cohort study to date  
The Port Pirie Cohort study is one of few studies to follow participants into adulthood to analyze associations between early childhood lead exposure and subsequent developmental outcomes. 723 infants were born into the cohort, and 210 participants completed interviews and questionnaires in adulthood (25 – 29 years old). At all childhood assessments (2, 4, 7, and 11-13 years old), postnatal lead levels showed small significant associations with outcomes including cognitive development, IQ, and mental health problems. While associations were substantially |

---

**Note:** The table includes references and structured information about the studies mentioned in the text.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Area</th>
<th>Primary Source</th>
<th>Background/Methods</th>
<th>Findings/Conclusions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neurotoxicology. 2014; 43: 46-56. Abstract available from: PubMed.</td>
<td>attenuated after adjusting for several childhood covariates, many remained statistically significant. Furthermore, average childhood blood lead showed small significant associations with some adult mental health problems for females after adjustment, including anxiety problems and phobia. Measures of postnatal rather than prenatal lead exposure were more predictive of later developmental outcomes. Decreases in lead levels across childhood did not predict subsequent changes in developmental status, suggesting that associations between early childhood lead exposure and subsequent developmental outcomes may be persistent rather than transient. The association between lead and developmental outcomes was linear with no clear evidence of a threshold of effect. Finally, females appeared more vulnerable to lead-associated developmental deficits, compared with males, throughout childhood, early adolescence and adulthood.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Design:** Narrative review  
**Methods:** MEDLINE search of English-language articles published in 2003 to 2008. | The review paper reiterates the lead screening guidelines as reported by the CDC. The paper reports that a new action level of 0.24 μmol/L (5 μg/dL) has been proposed in the United States. No guidelines or changes in action level have been proposed for Canada. The authors report that “interventions that reduce high blood lead levels have not been proven effective for preventing neurocognitive deficits”. Office-based approach to prevention and public education campaigns are important. Specifically, physicians can counsel at all visits, including preconception counseling, antenatal and well-baby visits. Physicians can inquire about lead paint exposure (housing, occupation) and drinking water, and especially be more vigilant in screening for high-risk groups. | |  |
| Centers for Disease Control. CDC lead poisoning prevention in newly arrived refugee children: tool kit. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control; 2009. | **Subjects:** Infants  
**Design:** Lead poisoning prevention guidelines  
**Methods:** Developed guidelines for preventing lead poisoning in children. | **Recommendations:** Lead screening recommended for children who:  
- in the last 6 months lived in a house or apartment built before 1978,  
- live in a home with recent or ongoing renovations or peeling or chipped paint, | II-III B  |
| | | | | |
There are a variety of screening questions that can be asked during well-baby visits to target potentially high-risk infants for blood tests.

- have a sibling, housemate, or playmate with a prior history of lead poisoning,
- live near point sources of lead contamination,
- have household members with lead-related occupations or hobbies,
- are refugees aged 6 mo - 6 yrs, within 3 months of arrival and again in 3-6 months.

There are other guidelines that are not included in the CFP study but are quite vague.


**Subjects:** Children
**Design:** Review
**Methods:** Reviewed the literature for studies that show adverse outcomes when children are exposed to blood lead levels <10µg/dL (the current screening guideline).

Many studies have shown adverse effects, such as cognitive deficits and behavioural problems, in children with “low” blood lead levels. According to this review, there is no level of lead exposure that is considered to be safe. The authors highlight that in order to prevent exposure it is important to keep parents of young children informed of all sources of lead in their child’s environment.


**Subjects:** Infants
**Design:** Prospective cohort study (N=294)
**Methods:** Healthy mother–infants pairs were recruited from Mexican maternity hospitals. Infants were included if their blood lead levels at both 12 and 24 months of age were <10 µg/dL. Outcome measures were Bayley Scales of Infant Development II, specifically: 1) the Mental Development Index (MDI) and 2) the...

At 12 months, there was no significant association between MDI and PDI scores and blood lead levels. At 24 months, blood lead levels were inversely associated with both MDI and PDI scores. Blood lead levels at 12 months were inversely associated with PDI scores at 24 months. These relationships were not altered by adjustment for cord lead blood levels or 12-month MDI and PDI scores. Results of this study suggest that exposure to lead, even in the range of <10 µg/dL (the current screening guideline), may adversely impact the neurodevelopment of infants in a dose-dependent manner.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychomotor Development Index (PDI) at 12 and 24 months.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** Reviewed literature from searches of MEDLINE and Web of Science database using key words: Canada, child, lead poisoning, blood lead, and paediatrician. |
| There has been limited surveillance for blood lead levels among children and little research on the effects of low-level lead poisoning. Neurodevelopmental damage has been seen in children with blood lead levels lower than the current standards (i.e., 0.48 μmol/L). The authors conclude that the current regulations might be inadequate to protect children against lead poisoning. The review reports that physicians should be aware of screening tools for use in high-risk children and inform parents about the symptoms of lead poisoning. |

B
4.3.6 HEAVY METALS

Heavy Metal Resources

1. Children’s Exposure to Mercury Compounds (WHO)

Heavy Metals References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Karagas, M. R., Punshon, T., Sayarath, V., Jackson, B. P., Folt, C. L., &amp; Cottingham, K.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Infants <strong>Design:</strong> Cohort study <strong>Methods:</strong> Study with 951 infants delivered to mothers enrolled in the New Hampshire Birth Cohort Study from 2011 - 2014. Data on infants’ intake of rice and rice products was collected from interviews with parents at 4, 8, and 12 months’ follow-up and from a 3-day food diary at 12 months from March 2013 to August 2014. Total urinary arsenic (As) was measured from collected urine samples. Commonly reported infant rice snacks were also tested for As. The associations between log$_{10}$-transformed urinary As concentrations at 12</td>
<td>This cohort study looked at the types and frequency of rice and rice-containing products consumed by infants in the first year of life and the association with As biomarker concentrations. Dietary data was obtained for 759 of 951 infants. An estimated 80% were introduced to rice cereal in the first year of life. In a subset of 129 infants studied at 12 months of age, 55% reported consuming rice or rice products, including rice snacks, in the 2 days prior to urine collection, and consumption of these products was associated with urinary As concentrations in infants. Among infants aged 12 months who did not eat fish or seafood, total urinary As concentrations were higher among those who ate infant rice cereal (9.53 μg/L) or rice snacks (4.97 μg/L) compared with those who did not eat rice or rice products (2.85 μg/L; all P &lt; .01). The highest urinary As concentrations were observed among infants who consumed baby rice cereal (9.53 μg/L; 95% CI, 4.12-21.98 μg/L; P = .005). Testing of infant rice snacks showed that they contained between 36 - 568 ng/g of As and 5 - 201 ng/g of inorganic As. These findings suggest that infants’ consumption of rice and rice-containing foods contribute to their arsenic exposure, prompting the need for strategies to reduce exposure during this critical phase of development.</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
months and consumption of rice products was evaluated using general linear models (GLMs). Potential confounding factors examined include home tap water As concentration and sex.


Subjects: Children  
Design: Review  
Methods: Comprehensive review of the existing exposure data sources and the scientific literature to identify and quantify common sources of mercury exposure for children in the United States and to describe the location, demographics, and proportion of children affected by such exposures. The numerous mercury exposure prevention initiatives were also reviewed.

Federal, state, and regional programs with information on mercury releases along with published reports of children exposed to elemental mercury in the United States were identified and reviewed. All mercury-related events that were documented to expose (or potentially expose) children were selected. Primary exposure locations were at home, at school, and at other locations such as industrial property not adequately remediated or medical facilities.

Conclusion:  
1) Exposure to small spills from broken thermometers was the most common scenario; however, reports of such exposures are declining.  
2) Childhood exposures to elemental mercury often result from inappropriate handling or cleanup of spilled mercury.  
3) Most releases do not lead to demonstrable harm if the exposure period is short and the mercury is properly cleaned up.

Recommendation: Primary prevention to reduce human exposure to heavy metals such as mercury should include health education and policy initiatives.
4.3.7 RADON

Radon Resources

1. **WHO Handbook on Indoor Radon**

Radon References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Residential radon epidemiological study  
**Methods:** This study determined the lung cancer risk associated with living in high radon areas of Canada. Geographic variation in radon was estimated using two mapping methods; a Health Canada survey of 14 000 residential radon measurements aggregated to health regions, and radon risk areas previously estimated from geology, sediment geochemistry and aerial gamma-ray spectrometry. Lung cancer risk associated with living in these radon areas was examined using a population-based case-control study collected from 1994 - 1997 in 8 | This epidemiological study estimates the lung cancer risk associated with living in high radon areas of Canada. Geographic variation in radon was estimated using two national radon risk maps for Canada. Associated lung cancer risks were estimated by applying these maps to 20 years of residential histories using a population-based case-control study of 2 390 histologically confirmed lung cancer incidence cases and 3 507 population controls. Hierarchical logistic regression analyses were used to estimate odds ratios for lung cancer incidence after adjusting for individual and geographic covariates. Findings show that significant variation in average residential radon concentrations (range: 16-386 Bq/m³) exist across Canada. In multivariate models, a 50 Bq/m³ increase in average health region radon was associated with a 7% (95% CI: -6-21%) increase in the odds of lung cancer. For every 10 years that individuals live in high radon geological areas, the odds of lung cancer increase by 11% (95% CI: 1-23%). These findings provide further evidence that radon is indeed an important risk factor for lung cancer. | C |
**Design:** Cross-sectional study  
**Methods:** Radon concentrations in Canadian homes are based on Health Canada’s 2009 national residential radon survey. The survey was conducted over a 2-year period during the heating seasons of 2009-2010 and 2010-2011. Long-term radon measurements (3 months or longer) were performed in all the surveyed homes. The population risk of radon-induced lung cancer was assessed by an attributable risk (AR). | Exposure to indoor radon is the second leading cause of lung cancer. Previous studies have estimated that approximately 10% of lung cancers in Canada result from indoor radon exposure. This article reports the results of the most recent cross-Canada radon survey, undertaken in 2009 to re-assess the Canadian population risk for radon-induced lung cancer. Long-term (≥3 month) indoor radon measurements from 14,000 homes across 121 health regions was used to obtain theoretical estimates. These estimates show that 16% of lung cancer deaths among Canadians are attributable to indoor radon exposure. Furthermore, radon mitigation at 200 Bqm\(^{-3}\) (current Canadian action level) to outdoor radon levels could result in the prevention of approximately 927 deaths annually, of the anticipated 3,261 radon-induced lung cancer deaths. These results strongly suggest the ongoing need for the Canadian National Radon Program and further action to reduce the risk from indoor radon exposure. | C |
# 4.3.8 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH ISSUES

## 4.3.8.1 Home References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| MacDonald C, Sternberg A, Hunter PR. A systematic review and meta-analysis of interventions used to reduce exposure to house dust and their effect on the development and severity of asthma. Environ Health Perspect. 2007 Dec;115(12):1691-5. Abstract available from: PubMed | Subjects: Adults and children  
Design: Systematic review and meta-analysis  
Methods: Electronic searches on household intervention and atopic disease were conducted in January 2007 in EMBASE, MEDLINE, and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials. Randomized controlled trials comparing asthma outcomes in a household intervention group with either placebo intervention or no intervention. | Fourteen studies met the inclusion criteria. Eight recruited antenatally and measured development of atopic disease. Six recruited known atopic individuals and measured disease status change. Meta-analyses on the prevention studies found that the interventions made no difference to the onset of wheeze but made a significant reduction in physician-diagnosed asthma. Meta-analysis of lung function outcomes indicated no improvement due to the interventions but found a reduction in symptom days. Qualitatively, health care was used less in those receiving interventions. However, in one study that compared intervention, placebo, and control arms, the reduction in health care use was similar in the placebo and intervention arms. | I | A |

## 4.3.8.2 Home Product Safety References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Allen UD, Infections Diseases and Immunization Committee; Canadian Paediatric Society. | Subjects: All  
Design: Position statement  
Methods: The present position statement | Antimicrobial chemicals (biocides) include sterilants, disinfectants and fungicides.  
Recommendations: | III | C |

examines the risks and benefits of the use of antimicrobial products in the home and outlines appropriate home hygiene measures for common scenarios.

1) The Canadian Paediatric Society does not recommend the use of antimicrobial-impregnated household products. In many situations, the use of antiseptics and antimicrobials is unnecessary.

2) The Canadian Paediatric Society promotes hand hygiene using plain soap and water in the vast majority of domestic settings.

3) Alcohol-based solutions or gels can be used to wash hands if regular soap and water are not available. Such alcohol-based products should be kept out of the reach of young infants and children.

4) Antimicrobial chemical agents may be used selectively in the home in specific high-risk scenarios, such as the care of individuals who are receiving medical care at home.

5) Where appropriate, alcohol, bleach or peroxidase-based agents are preferred because they dissipate readily and are less likely to exert prolonged antimicrobial pressure. Agents such as triclosan, chlorhexidine and quaternary ammonium compounds exert more prolonged antimicrobial pressure.

6) Health care personnel should encourage educational strategies that minimize the risk of transmission of infections in the home.


**Subjects:** Mothers and their 3 year-old children

**Design:** Prospective birth cohort

**Methods:** This study was to estimate the impact of gestational and childhood bisphenol A (BPA) exposures on behaviour and executive function at 3 years of age and to determine whether child gender modified those associations. In 244 mothers and their 3 year-old children, gestational BPA was detected in >97% of the gestational (median: 2.0 μg/L) and childhood (median: 4.1 μg/L) urine samples. With adjustment for confounders, each 10-fold increase in gestational BPA concentrations was associated with more anxious and depressed behavior on the BASC-2 and poorer emotional control and inhibition on the BRIEF-P. The magnitude of the gestational BPA associations differed according to child gender; BASC-2 and BRIEF-P scores increased 9 to 12 points among girls, but changes were null or negative among boys. Associations between childhood BPA exposure and neurobehavioral were largely null and not modified by child gender. In this study, gestational BPA exposure but not childhood exposure affected behavioral and emotional regulation domains at 3 years of age, especially among girls.

**Conclusion:** Concerned patients may be advised to reduce their exposure to certain consumer products containing bisphenol A
and childhood BPA exposures was characterized by using the mean BPA concentrations in maternal (16 and 26 weeks of gestation and birth) and child (1, 2, and 3 years of age) urine samples, respectively. Behaviour and executive function were measured by using the Behavior Assessment System for Children 2 (BASC-2) and the Behavior Rating Inventory of Executive Function-Preschool (BRIEF-P).

(BPA, including dental sealants, food/beverage containers and linings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bråbäck L, Forsberg B. Does traffic exhaust contribute to the development of asthma and allergic sensitization in children: findings from recent cohort studies. Environ Health. 2009;8:17. Available from: BioMed Central</td>
<td>Subjects: children Design: review The aim of this review was to assess the evidence from recent prospective studies that long-term traffic pollution could contribute to the development of asthma-like symptoms and allergic sensitization in children. Cohort studies published since 2002 and found in PubMed in Oct</td>
<td>All surveys reported associations with at least some of the studied respiratory symptoms. The outcome varied, however, according to the age of the child. Nevertheless, the consistency in the results indicates that traffic exhaust contributes to the development of respiratory symptoms in healthy children. Potential effects of traffic exhaust on the development of allergic sensitization were only assessed in the four European birth cohorts. Long-term exposure to outdoor air pollutants had no association with sensitization in ten-year-old schoolchildren in Norway. In contrast, German, Dutch and Swedish preschool children had an increased risk of sensitization related to traffic exhaust despite fairly similar levels of outdoor air pollution as in Norway. Traffic-related effects on sensitization could be restricted to individuals with a specific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2008 were reviewed. In all, 13 papers based on data from 9 cohorts have evaluated the relationship between traffic exposure and respiratory health.

Genetic polymorphism. Assessment of gene-environment interactions on sensitization has so far only been carried out in a subgroup of the Swedish birth cohort.

**Conclusion:** Traffic exhaust contributes to the development of respiratory illness in childhood.

### 4.3.8.4 Indoor Air References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** This review summarizes 21 studies in the epidemiologic literature on associations between indoor residential chemical emissions, or emission-related materials or activities, and respiratory health or allergy in infants or children. | Associations, some strong, were reported between many risk factors and respiratory or allergic effects. Risk factors identified most frequently included formaldehyde or particleboard, phthalates or plastic materials, and recent painting. Findings for other risk factors, such as aromatic and aliphatic chemical compounds, were limited but suggestive. Elevated risks were also reported for renovation and cleaning activities, new furniture, and carpets or textile wallpaper. Reviewed studies were entirely observational, limited in size, and variable in quality, and specific risk factors identified may only be indicators for correlated, truly causal exposures. Nevertheless, overall evidence suggests a new class of residential risk factors for adverse respiratory effects, ubiquitous in modern residences, and distinct from those currently recognized. It is important to confirm and quantify any risks, to motivate and guide necessary preventive actions. Composite wood materials that emit formaldehyde, flexible plastics that emit plasticizers, and new paint have all been associated with increased risks of respiratory and allergic health effects in children. Although causal links have not been documented, and other correlated indoor-related exposures may ultimately be implicated, these findings nevertheless point to a new class of little recognized indoor risk factors for allergic and respiratory disease, distinct from the current set of indoor risk factors. The available evidence thus | **CTFPHC** | **GRADE** |
| | | III | C |
raises initial questions about many common residential practices: for instance, using pressed wood furnishings in children's bedrooms, repainting infant nurseries, and encasing mattresses and pillows with vinyl for asthmatic children.
### 4.4 OTHER ISSUES

#### 4.4.1 OTC COUGH/COLD MEDICATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTC Cough/Cold Medication Avoidance Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Advise parents against using OTC cough/cold medications.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### OTC Cough/Cold Medication Avoidance References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design**: Systematic review  
**Methods**: Cochrane review of randomised controlled trials assessing the effects of oral OTC cough preparations compared to placebo in children and adults suffering from acute cough in community settings. | 29 trials (19 in adults, 10 in children) involving 4,835 participants (3,799 adults and 1,036 children) were included. In the child studies, antitussives (3 studies), antihistamines (3 studies), antihistamine-decongestants (2 studies) and antitussive/bronchodilator combinations (1 study) were no more effective than placebo. No studies using expectorants were included in this review. The results of one trial favoured active treatment with mucolytics over placebo. One trial tested two paediatric cough syrups and both preparations showed a satisfactory response in 46% and 56% of children compared to 21% of children in the placebo group. In total, 21 studies reported adverse effects to medications. The authors conclude that there is no good evidence for or against the effectiveness of OTC medicines in acute cough. The results of this review must be interpreted with caution because of the small number of studies in each category of cough preparations. Studies were very different from each other in terms of treatment types, treatment duration and outcomes measured, making evaluation of overall efficacy difficult. Many studies were also poorly reported making assessment of risk of bias difficult. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Isbister GK, Prior F, Kilham HA. Restricting cough and cold medicines in children. Journal of Paediatrics and Child Health. 2012;48:91–98. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>children &lt; 12 years</td>
<td>Systematic review</td>
<td>The authors searched Medline, Embase and the Cochrane Database for studies on the use of products to treat symptoms of the common cold, influenza or allergic rhinitis, and relating to poisoning or toxicity from unintentional ingestion or overdose in children. Seventy-two relevant studies were identified by the authors. Six clinical trials were considered to have high methodological quality for acute cough and three for the treatment of the common cold. The evidence synthesized in this review provides little support for the effectiveness of cough and cold medicines for acute cough or the common cold in children. Overall, adverse effects and cases of toxicity are uncommon except for diphenhydramine and codeine, which appear to be associated with a high frequency of severe adverse effects and toxicity. The authors conclude that this evidence supports the restriction of cough and cold medicines in children.</td>
<td>Recommendation: The use of cough and cold medicines in children is not recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dart RC, Paul IM, Bond GR, Winston DC, Manoguerra AS, Palmer RB, Kauffman RE, Banner W, Green JL, Rumack BH. Pediatric fatalities associated with over the counter cough and cold medications. Ann Emerg Med. 2009;53:411-417. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>0 to 12 years old</td>
<td>Case review article</td>
<td>A panel of 8 experts reviewed all fatalities gathered from 5 different sources to assess a causal relationship between the ingestion of cough and cold medication (CCM) and deaths in children &lt;12 years old. Other inclusion criteria included U.S. residence, and use of 1 or more of 8 CCMs. Out of 189 cases included, the deaths of 118 were judged possibly, likely or definitely related to a CCM ingredient. The review reports that risk factors included; age &lt;2 years old, use of CCM for the purpose of sedation, use of CCM in a day care setting, use of 2 or more CCMs with the same ingredient, no use of a measuring device, use of product intended for adult use only and product misidentification.</td>
<td>III A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rimsza ME, Newberry S. Unexpected infant deaths associated with use of cough and cold</td>
<td>0 to 10 months old</td>
<td>Case review</td>
<td>Ten infants died unexpectedly in Arizona in 2006. They were between 17 days and 10 months of age. All of the cases had apparent cough and cold medications in their blood. Nine out of 10 of the parents did not seek physician counsel prior to administering</td>
<td>II-3 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Subjects</td>
<td>Design</td>
<td>Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pediatrics 2008;122:e318-e322.</td>
<td>The Arizona Child Fatality database was reviewed for cases of infants who died unexpectedly in 2006. Post-mortem and toxicology reports were then reviewed.</td>
<td>0 to 12 years old</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>Article describing the most recent actions of an advisory committee looking at over-the-counter cough and cold medicine use in children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharfstein JM, North M. Over the counter but not longer under the radar-pediatric cough and cold medications. New England Journal of Medicine. 2007;357:2321-2324.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Inquiry on Complementary/Alternative Medicine Recommendations

| Questions should be routinely asked about the use of complementary and alternative medicine, therapy, or products, especially for children with chronic conditions. | Fair |

### Inquiry on Complementary/Alternative Medicine References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Pediatric Society.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Children&lt;br&gt;<strong>Design:</strong> CPS position statement&lt;br&gt;<strong>Methods:</strong> Reviews the current literature and gives recommendations to physicians on how to advise parents interested in or already using chiropractic therapy for their children.</td>
<td>The scientific evidence for the use of chiropractic therapy is controversial, due to poorly designed trials and a paucity of well-documented data for the paediatric population. The CPS recommends that physicians routinely ask families about complementary and alternative therapies or product use. If a parent discloses that they have been taking the child to a chiropractor, one should inquire whether neck manipulations or forceful thrusts have been used, and if herbal or homeopathic preparations have been given. It is important to know the conditions for which the parent has used chiropractic for the child, the frequency of visits and the motivation for seeking chiropractic care. The physician should undertake to have open and honest discussions with families using or planning to use chiropractic for their children, to ensure a rational use of this treatment in selected musculoskeletal conditions for which there is proof of efficacy. All questions arising from parents about the risks and benefits of immunization should also be discussed by the physician. If it is established that a chiropractor has negatively influenced a decision, it should be pointed out that the Canadian Chiropractic Association accepts and endorses vaccination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> 2 to 18 years old</td>
<td>2 RCTs involving 268 participants were included in this review. Honey was better than no treatment in reducing frequency of cough (2 studies; 154 participants). Moderate quality evidence suggests honey did not differ significantly from dextromethorphan in reducing cough frequency (2 studies; 149 participants). Low quality evidence suggests honey may be slightly better than diphenhydramine in reducing cough frequency (1 study; 80 participants). The differences observed in adverse events between honey and these OTC medications were not statistically significant, and included mild reactions (nervousness, insomnia and hyperactivity), gastrointestinal symptoms, drowsiness, and somnolence. The authors conclude that honey may be better than no treatment, and also likely better than diphenhydramine, for reducing cough frequency, cough severity, and improving sleep quality for both children and parents. Its effect is comparable to dextromethorphan for reducing cough frequency and cough severity, and improving quality of sleep for children and parents. These results must be taken with caution as they are from 2 small studies of high risk of bias with moderate to low quality evidence, and may not be generalised.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design:</strong> Systematic review</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methods:</strong> Cochrane review of randomised controlled trials comparing honey given alone, or in combination with antibiotics, versus no treatment, placebo or other OTC cough medications to children for acute cough in ambulatory settings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> &lt;18 years old</td>
<td>This systematic review evaluated the effectiveness of OMT as a treatment option for pediatric conditions using data from 17 RCTs (887 patients). Clinical conditions studied in these trials include cerebral palsy, respiratory conditions, otitis media, musculoskeletal functions, and others. Due to the clinical and methodological heterogeneity of the data, a meta-analysis could not be performed. 7 clinical trials favored OMT, 7 revealed no effect, and 3 did not report between group comparisons. The 7 RCTs favoring OMT suggested a significantly greater reduction in symptoms of asthma, congenital nasolacrimal duct obstruction (post-treatment), daily weight gain and length of hospital stay in preterm infants, dysfunctional voiding, infantile colic, otitis media, or postural asymmetry compared with various control interventions. The 7 RCTs indicating no effect suggested that OMT had no effect on symptoms of asthma, cerebral palsy, idiopathic scoliosis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design:</strong> Systematic review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methods:</strong> Eleven databases (AMED (EBSCO), Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature (EBSCO), Embase (OVID), Medline (OVID), OSTMED.DR, PsycINFO, The Cochrane Library, ISI Web of Knowledge, Osteopathic Research Web, PEDro, Rehabdata) were searched from their respective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

inceptions to November 2011 for RCTs investigating the effect of osteopathic manipulative treatment (OMT) on pediatric conditions. Study quality was critically appraised by using the Cochrane criteria. obstructive apnea, otitis media, or temporomandibular disorders compared with various control interventions. Of the 5 RCTs defined as high quality evidence, only 1 favored OMT, whereas 4 revealed no effect compared with various control interventions.

**Conclusion:** The authors conclude that evidence from RCTs of OMT for treating pediatric conditions remains unproven.


Subjects: children  
Design: review  
Authors reviewed the literature published in the past year to identify the types of CAM most often studied in children, the variety of conditions to which these modalities are applied, and the methodologies used in the articles exploring the most prevalent CAM modalities.

111 articles published in 2011 on CAM use in children were identified. The most common modalities were herbal/dietary supplements, acupuncture, massage, chiropractic, and homeopathy. The most commonly studied conditions were pain, headache, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), asthma, and colic. Although a majority of the articles consisted of reviews, case reports, and other nonhypothesis-driven methodologies, we did find that several were randomized controlled trials, meta-analyses, or systematic reviews. These methodologies, however, rarely accounted for the majority of publications on a particular therapy or condition.

**Conclusion:** There is an increased use of CAM therapy in children.


**Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Clinical report  
**Methods:** From 2000 to 2002 the AAP formed a task force to look at issues relating to CAM for children. This report gives current statistics on the frequency of use and most common types of CAM, its users and related research implications.

More people than ever are using CAM. According to this report, users include 20 to 40% of healthy children seen in outpatient clinics and >50% of children with chronic, recurrent or incurable conditions. This report states that it is increasingly important for physicians to be “aware of the necessity to have an open, respectful relationship and clear communication with families”. The Task Force also reports that physicians can best provide good advice if they regularly ask about the CAM therapies that parents and children are using.
**Design:** Position statement  
**Methods:** Reviewed the literature for studies on homeopathy in the pediatric population.  
Two well-designed studies were found: an RCT and a meta-analysis, conducted by the same author. Both showed a positive effect of homeopathy on diarrhea. Homeopathy is a common form of CAM. Adverse events from properly prepared medicines are uncommon. The CPS statement reports that parents who use homeopathic remedies may be resistant to vaccinating their child, which may negatively affect the child’s health. | IIIB |
|---|---|---|---|
**Design:** Position statement  
**Methods:** Reviews the literature and gives recommendations to physicians on how to advise parents interested in complementary and alternative medicine (CAM) and natural health products (NHPs).  
Many RCTs have been done looking at NHP use in the paediatric population however they are of poor methodological quality. Only 20-30% of NHPs are FDA approved for paediatric use. The CPS recommends that where possible, physicians should try and follows an evidence-based rationale for therapy and that it is important for physicians to maintain an open mind and nonjudgmental attitude towards both CAM and NHPs. | IIIB |
### 4.4.3 FEVER ADVICE/ THERMOMETERS/ ANTIPYRETIC USE

**Fever Advice/Thermometers/Antipyretic Use Recommendations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Fever ≥ 38ºC in an infant &lt; 3 months needs urgent evaluation.</td>
<td>Consensus Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ibuprofen and acetaminophen are both effective antipyretics. Acetaminophen remains the first choice for antipyresis under 6 months of age; thereafter ibuprofen or acetaminophen may be used. Alternating acetaminophen with ibuprofen for fever control is not recommended in primary care settings as this may encourage fever phobia, and the potential risks of medication error outweigh measurable clinical benefit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fever Advice/Thermometers References**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wong, T., Stang, A. S., Ganshorn, H., Hartling, L., Maconochie, I. K., Thomsen, A. M., &amp; Johnson, D. W. <strong>Combined and alternating paracetamol and ibuprofen therapy for febrile children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2013 Oct 30;(10):CD009572. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD009572.pub2. Available from: Cochrane.</strong></td>
<td>Subjects: &lt;18 years old Design: Systematic review Methods: Cochrane review of randomized controlled trials comparing alternating or combined paracetamol and ibuprofen therapy with monotherapy for treating fever in children.</td>
<td>6 studies, enrolling 915 participants, were included. 3 studies compared combined antipyretic therapy at baseline with monotherapy. Compared to giving a single antipyretic alone, giving combined paracetamol and ibuprofen to febrile children can result in a lower mean temperature at 1 hour after treatment (moderate quality evidence). If no further antipyretics are given, combined treatment probably also results in a lower mean temperature at 4 hours (moderate quality evidence), and in fewer children remaining or becoming febrile for at least 4 hours after treatment (moderate quality evidence). 3 studies evaluated the benefits of administering a second antipyretic 3 to 4 hours after the first dose of a single agent. Giving alternating treatment in this way may result in a lower mean temperature at 1 hour after the additional dose (low quality evidence), and may also result in fewer children remaining or becoming febrile for up to 3 hours after it is given (low quality evidence). No serious adverse events were attributed to medication use in any of the trials.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
therapy over combined antipyretic therapy. A commentary of this Cochrane review written by Drs Niraj Mistry and Alan Hudak can be found at [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4276386/pdf/pch-19-531.pdf](www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4276386/pdf/pch-19-531.pdf).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Subjects:</th>
<th>Design:</th>
<th>Methods:</th>
<th>Synopsis:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Paediatric Society. Temperature measurement in paediatrics. Reference No. CP00-01 Reaffirmed 2017. Available from: CPS.</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Position statement</td>
<td>Examination of the current types of measurements and methods for taking a child’s temperature properly.</td>
<td>The CPS recommends that 1) children &lt;2 years old should have their temperature taken rectally to obtain accurate and reliable measurements; 2) children &lt;5 years old should have their temperature taken with a rectal thermometer (gold standard) and that axillary (0-5yo) or tympanic (2-5yo) measurements could be used for screening purposes (less precise); 3) For children &gt;5 years old the recommended technique is using an oral thermometer. The CPS reports that mercury thermometers should no longer be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan JE, Farrar HC and the Section on Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics, and Committee on Drugs. Clinical Report: Fever and antipyretic use in children. Pediatrics. 2011; 127: 580–587. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Clinical Report</td>
<td>Examination of the current types of measurements and methods for taking a child’s temperature properly. This clinical report from the American Academy of Pediatrics reviewed several issues related to fever in childhood and antipyretic use. This report highlighted that there is “no evidence that fever itself worsens the course of an illness or that it causes long-term neurologic complications.” The focus of treating the febrile child should be to improve comfort rather than normalization of body temperature. The report also noted that evidence suggested that “there is no substantial difference in the safety and effectiveness of acetaminophen and ibuprofen” in generally healthy febrile child. Of note, evidence does exist that the combination of acetaminophen and ibuprofen is more effective than the use of a single drug alone. However, the concern is that the combination treatment may lead to unsafe use of these drugs. The authors report that “pediatricians should also promote patient safety by advocating for simplified formulations, dosing instructions, and dosing devices.” Parental counselling practices were also reviewed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perrott DA, Piira T, Goodenough B, Champion D. Efficacy and safety of acetaminophen vs. ibuprofen for the treatment of fever in children. A systematic review and meta-analysis. Journal of Pain and Symptom Management.</td>
<td>0 to 18 years old</td>
<td>Meta-analysis</td>
<td>Searched electronic databases</td>
<td>Seventeen studies met the inclusion criteria. Primary outcomes were pain, fever and safety. Both ibuprofen and acetaminophen were equally effective for pain. Ibuprofen was superior for fever relief. There was no evidence that the drugs differed in safety.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| I, II, III | A |
| I | A |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study Title</th>
<th>Abstract/Findings</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ibuprofen for treating children’s pain or fever: a meta-analysis.</strong> Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 2004;158:521-526. Abstract available from: PubMed</td>
<td>There was no difference between ibuprofen and acetaminophen for pain and safety; however, ibuprofen was superior for fever reduction, especially at 4 and 6 hours after treatment. There is no clear preference as both treatments are more effective than placebo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 4.4.4 Footwear

### Footwear Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footwear Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Shoes are for protection, not correction. Walking barefoot develops good toe gripping and muscular strength</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Footwear References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Paediatric Society. Footwear for children – summary.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Children</td>
<td>The CPS reports that using footwear for correction of foot or leg ‘deformities’ in children is common but lacks evidence of effectiveness.</td>
<td></td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric &amp; Child Health.</td>
<td><strong>Design:</strong> Practice point</td>
<td><strong>Conclusion:</strong> 1) Infants do not need shoes until they are walking, 2) Shoes are necessary for protection and should be well-fitting, soft, light weight and should have cushioned soles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4.5 ORAL HEALTH/DENTAL CARE

Oral Health/Dental Care Recommendations

| 1. Dental Cleaning: As excessive swallowing of toothpaste by young children may result in dental fluorosis, children under 3 years of age should have their teeth and gums brushed twice daily by an adult using either water (if low risk for tooth decay) or a rice grain sized portion of fluoridated toothpaste (if at carries risk). Children 3-6 years of age should be supervised during brushing and only use a small amount (e.g. pea-sized portion) of fluoridated toothpaste twice daily. Caregiver should brush child’s teeth until they develop the manual dexterity to do this alone, and should continue to intermittently supervise brushing after children assume independence. Begin flossing daily when teeth touch. Caries risk factors include: child has caries or enamel defects, hygiene or diet is concerning, parent has caries, premature or LBW infant, or no water fluoridation. | Good |
| 2. To prevent early childhood caries: avoid juices sweetened/liquids and constant sipping of milk or natural juices in both bottle and cup. | Good |
| 3. Fluoride varnish should be used for those at caries risk. Consider dietary fluoride supplements only for high risk children who do not have access to systemic community water fluoridation. | Consensus |
| 4. Consider the first dentist visit by 6 months after eruption of 1st tooth or at age 1 year. | Consensus |

Dental Care Resources

1. Oral Health – Smiles for Life
2. Canadian Dental Association: Fluoride and your child
3. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry: Guideline on Caries-Risk Assessment and Management

Dental Care References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Academy of Pediatrics Section on Pediatric Dentistry and Oral Health. Maintaining and</td>
<td>Subjects: Children Design: AAP Position Statement</td>
<td>The AAP provides the following recommendations to pediatricians: 1) Administer an oral health risk assessment periodically to all children;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>improving the oral health of young children.</strong> Pediatrics. 2014; 134(6): 1224-1229. Available from: Pediatrics.</td>
<td><strong>Methods:</strong> This statement provides preventive strategies, anticipatory guidance topics and further suggestions to pediatricians to use in their practice.</td>
<td>2) Include anticipatory guidance for oral health as an integral part of comprehensive patient counseling; 3) Counsel parents/caregivers and patients to reduce the frequency of exposure to sugars in foods and drinks; 4) Encourage parents/caregivers to brush a child’s teeth as soon as teeth erupt with a smear or a grain-of-rice-sized amount of fluoride toothpaste and a pea-sized amount at 3 years of age; 5) Advise parents/caregivers to monitor brushing until 8 years of age; 6) Refer to the AAP clinical report, “Fluoride Use in Caries Prevention in the Primary Care Setting,” for fluoride administration and supplementation decisions; 7) Build and maintain collaborative relationships with local dentists; and 8) Recommend that every child has a dental home by 1 year of age.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Design:** AAP Clinical Report  
**Methods:** This report seeks to clarify the use of fluoride products in pediatric populations for caries prevention in the primary care setting based on published research and current clinical recommendations. | In this clinical report, the AAP provides recommendations for the use of fluoride products, including toothpastes, varnish, rinses and supplements. The AAP further makes the following **recommendations** to pediatricians: 1) Know how to assess caries risk. Pediatricians should perform oral health risk assessments on all children at preventive visits beginning at 6 months of age; 2) Know how to assess a child’s exposure to fluoride and determine the need for topical or systemic supplements; 3) Understand indications for fluoride varnish and how to provide it. Fluoride varnish can be a useful tool in the prevention of early childhood caries; and 4) Advocate for water fluoridation in the local community. |
| Marinho, V. C., Worthington, H. V., Walsh, T., & Clarkson, J. E. **Fluoride varnishes for preventing dental caries in children** | **Subjects:** <16 years old  
**Design:** Meta-analysis  
**Methods:** This Cochrane review includes randomised or quasi- | This review is an update of the 2002 Cochrane publication on fluoride varnishes for preventing dental caries in children and adolescents. 22 studies including 12 455 participants were included. In the 10 studies looking at the effect of fluoride varnish on primary teeth, the evidence suggests a 37% reduction in decayed, missing outcomes |

| Subjects: | The oral health of Indigenous children of Canada (First Nations, Inuit and Métis) is a major child health issue. This is observed by the high prevalence of early childhood caries (ECC), an infectious disease influenced by a variety of factors including socioeconomic conditions, parenting practices, and maternal and infant nutrition. This CPS statement includes recommendations for oral health preventive and clinical care for young infants and pregnant women by primary healthcare providers, community-based health promotion initiatives for reducing consumption of sugar-containing drinks and snacks, oral health workforce and access issues to ensure early access to dental health services, and advocacy for community water fluoridation and fluoride varnish program access. In terms of clinical care, the CPS recommends the following:

- Discuss oral health, including oral hygiene and diet, during well-child care visits, using motivational interviewing and anticipatory guidance for parents and caregivers of infants and children.
- Promote supervised twice-daily use of fluoridated toothpaste in all Indigenous and other high-risk children after the first tooth has erupted (rice grain-size portion of toothpaste for infants and green pea-size portion for children). |

| Design: | CPS Position Statement |
| Methods: | This statement provides recommendations for preventive and clinical care, community-based health promotion initiatives, oral health workforce and access issues and advocacy for reducing early childhood caries in Indigenous communities |


| Subjects: | randomised controlled trials comparing topically-applied fluoride varnish with placebo or no treatment to determine the effectiveness and safety of fluoride varnishes in preventing dental caries and filled tooth surfaces (pooled d(e/m)fs prevented fraction estimate) when comparing fluoride varnish with placebo or no treatment. This body of evidence was assessed as moderate quality. For the 13 studies that contributed data for the permanent tooth surfaces meta-analysis, there was on average a 43% reduction in decayed, missing and filled tooth surfaces (pooled D(M)FS prevented fraction estimate) when comparing fluoride varnish with placebo or no treatment. This body of evidence was also assessed as moderate quality. There was little information concerning possible adverse effects. The conclusions of this updated review remain the same, suggesting a substantial caries inhibiting effect of fluoride varnish in both primary and permanent teeth. However, the quality of the evidence was assessed as moderate, as it included mainly high risk of bias studies, with considerable heterogeneity. |

| Design: | randomised controlled trials comparing topically-applied fluoride varnish with placebo or no treatment to determine the effectiveness and safety of fluoride varnishes in preventing dental caries and filled tooth surfaces (pooled d(e/m)fs prevented fraction estimate) when comparing fluoride varnish with placebo or no treatment. This body of evidence was assessed as moderate quality. For the 13 studies that contributed data for the permanent tooth surfaces meta-analysis, there was on average a 43% reduction in decayed, missing and filled tooth surfaces (pooled D(M)FS prevented fraction estimate) when comparing fluoride varnish with placebo or no treatment. This body of evidence was also assessed as moderate quality. There was little information concerning possible adverse effects. The conclusions of this updated review remain the same, suggesting a substantial caries inhibiting effect of fluoride varnish in both primary and permanent teeth. However, the quality of the evidence was assessed as moderate, as it included mainly high risk of bias studies, with considerable heterogeneity. |
Community health nurses, family physicians, or paediatricians should perform oral health screening during child health assessments and provide referrals as needed to dental health providers.

Provide women of Indigenous communities with preconception and prenatal screening for oral health, anticipatory guidance for oral health and hygiene, and referral for dental care if required.

Ensure that all Indigenous children have access to:
- The series of fluoride varnish, and
- An assessment to determine the need for sealant placement on deep grooves and fissures.

Primary care providers should be aware of access to fluoride in the drinking water for the various Indigenous communities in their service area.

---

**Subjects:** 0-5 years

**Design:** Systematic review

**Methods:** To update the 2004 recommendation, the USPSTF commissioned a systematic review of the evidence on prevention of dental caries by primary care clinicians in children age 5 years or younger. The review focused on screening for caries, assessment of risk for future caries, and the effectiveness of various medications that have possible benefits in preventing caries. The USPSTF reviewed evidence on xylitol and other interventions not included in their 2004 recommendation.

**Recommendations:** The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) recommends that primary care clinicians prescribe oral fluoride supplementation starting at age 6 months for children whose water supply is deficient in fluoride, and apply fluoride varnish to the primary teeth of infants and children starting at the age of primary tooth eruption. (Level B recommendation according to USPSTF grading system).

**Conclusion:** The USPSTF concludes that the current evidence is insufficient to assess the balance of benefits and harms of routine screening for dental caries in children from birth to age 5 years by primary care clinicians. The full methodology and results of the systematic review used to update the USPSTF recommendations can be found at: [http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/132/2/332.full-text.pdf](http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/132/2/332.full-text.pdf).

**Subjects:** Children and youth  
**Design:** Position Statement  
**Methods:** This statement evaluates the current status of paediatric dental health in Canada, including: 1) the structure and economic basis of Canada’s dental care delivery system, 2) existing disparities in access to oral health care, and 3) areas where advocacy for children’s oral health is most needed.

Oral health is a fundamental component of overall health. All children and youth should have access to preventive and treatment-based dental care. Canadian children continue to have a high rate of dental disease, and this burden of illness is disproportionately represented by children of lower socioeconomic status, those in Aboriginal communities and new immigrants. In Canada, the proportion of public funding for dental care has been decreasing. This financial pressure has most affected low-income families, who are also less likely to have dental insurance. Publicly funded provincial/territorial dental plans for Canadian children are limited and show significant variability in their coverage. There is sound evidence that preventive dental visits improve oral health and reduce later costs, and good evidence that fluoridation therapy decreases the rate of dental caries, particularly in high-risk populations. Paediatricians and family physicians play an important role in identifying children at high risk for dental disease and in advocating for more comprehensive and universal dental care for children.

**Recommendations:**  
1) Ensure that all children in their respective jurisdictions be afforded equal access to basic treatment and preventive oral care, regardless of where they live or their family’s socioeconomic status.  
2) Ensure that every child has a dental home by one year of age.  
3) Support the Canadian Paediatric Society and the Canadian Dental Association recommendations on fluoride supplementation.  
4) Create leadership positions to represent the specific interests of children and youth on oral health issues.  
5) Develop an ongoing surveillance system to capture key data and to reflect the state of paediatric oral health.

---

| **Subjects:** All ages | **Design:** Position statement | **The CDA revised the position statement for the use of fluoride in prevention of caries. The CDA recommends that parents of children** | **III A** |

---

**CDA Position on Use of Fluorides in Caries**
**Prevention.** Approved by the CDA Board of Directors. REVISED April 2010. Available from: [Canadian Dental Association](#)

**Methods:** The statement is a review of the recommendations for the use of fluoride in cavity prevention. 

< 3 years old should consult a health professional to assess the child’s risk category of developing tooth decay. If the child is at high risk (based on the CDA high risk criteria), then the CDA recommends that children <3 years old should have their teeth brushed by an adult twice a day and that a minimal amount of fluoridated toothpaste be used (the size of a “grain of rice”). If the child less than 3 years old is not considered to be at high risk, then the CDA recommends that their teeth be brushed with a toothbrush moistened with water. Children 3 to 6 years old should be assisted by an adult and only a small (“pea-sized”) amount of toothpaste should be used; fluoride supplements such as chewable tablets, lozenges or drops are not recommended for the majority of Canadians; fluoride mouth rinsing is not recommended for children under 6 years of age.

---


**Subjects:** Infants and children  
**Design:** Position statement  
**Methods:** Review of the evidence for the use of fluoride in infants and children. 

Fluoride is supplemented in drinking water and toothpaste. Too much fluoride can result in fluorosis. According to the CPS statement, 1) no fluoride should be given before teeth have erupted; 2) no supplemental fluoride should be given to children <6 months old; 3) only children >6 months of age should receive supplemental fluoride if they are at high-risk for caries, or if the concentration of fluoride in the drinking water is <0.3ppm, or if they do not brush their teeth twice a day.

---


**Subjects:** Infants and children  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** Searched MEDLINE, PubMed, AAP and American Dental Association websites.  
Keywords: dental caries prevention, caries process, dental home, etc.

Dental caries is a preventable infectious disease, however, it remains the most common chronic disease of childhood. According to this review, there has been a 15.2% increase in caries among children 2 to 5 years old. The authors report that physicians need to be informed in areas of caries risk assessment, intervention, education and referral. The review emphasizes that “The importance of early identification and intervention for infants and toddlers at high risk cannot be overestimated.”
| Subjects: 0 to 16 years old | Design: Systematic review and meta-analysis | Methods: Searched the Cochrane Oral Health Group’s Trials Register, The Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials, MEDLINE, and several other databases. | Seventy-four studies were included in the systematic review, and 70 in the meta-analysis. The results of the review reaffirm the benefits of fluoride toothpastes in preventing caries. The authors report that “Children who brush their teeth at least once a day with toothpaste that contains fluoride will have less tooth decay.” However, as the AAP suggests, twice a day can increase the benefit. | I A |
5.0 DEVELOPMENTAL MILESTONE ACQUISITION*

*A systematic review of the literature on developmental milestone attainment to discern level of evidence and strength of recommendation poses significant challenges.

The main questions under review are:

1. What is the level of evidence that supports the "conventional" acquisition of developmental milestones that is generally accepted?
   The literature on developmental milestone attainment utilizes well-validated standardized formal assessment tools that have been developed from large population samples and used widely for clinical and research purposes.

   These scales and inventories identify the upper (90th) and lower (5th) percentiles for gross and fine motor milestone attainment at specific ages. For each milestone, a median age is the age at which half a population of children acquire a skill. Communication, cognitive and social-emotional milestone ages are more difficult to stratify in percentiles.

   This body of literature does not lend itself well to the assignment of levels of evidence and therefore is not presented here in that fashion. However, some of the resources that are pertinent to developmental items included in the Rourke Baby Record (RBR) are listed below.

   The RBR has utilized this broad literature and knowledge base to select the oldest age by which the skill should have been achieved, or the "red flag approach". This is designed to prevent unnecessary referrals, while maximizing the positive identification of developmental delays.

2. What is the more effective and efficient way of detecting developmental delays - developmental surveillance or specific screening with a standardized tool?

How do we define these terms?
Screening: Use of a standardized tool to search for developmental delay in asymptomatic populations.
Developmental surveillance: Ongoing monitoring of development, identification of risk factors and elicitation of parental and caregiver concerns.
Case finding: Identification of developmental delay in populations that are at increased risk of developmental delays.

A recent publication by the CTFPHC recommended against screening for developmental delay using standardized tools in children aged one to four years with no apparent signs of developmental delay and whose parents and clinicians have no concerns about development.

Currently the RBR uses broad developmental surveillance. Health care providers ask parents about the acquisition of developmental milestones using a list of predefined items. These items have been selected from various developmental surveillance tools from the literature described,
above. Failure to achieve these developmental milestones suggests the need for further evaluation of development, which may involve the use of a standardized tool or a referral to a specialist.

Standardized developmental screening tools are recommended by the American Academy of Pediatrics at the 9, 18, and 24 or 30-month visit.

Enhanced surveillance is recommended by the Canadian Paediatric Society (CPS) at 18 months. This involves the use of a physician-prompt health supervision guide with evidence-informed suggestions (such as the RBR) as well as a standardized developmental screening tool. This approach is currently used in Ontario and is being considered in several provinces and territories.

We present below a list of relevant references on the subject of developmental milestone attainment in children. This list is not comprehensive as a more formal literature review is still pending.

### Developmental Milestones Acquisition/Screening Resources

1. CPS—Behavioural and General Developmental Screening Tools
2. Best Start Resource Centre
3. OFPC Toolkit
4. Encyclopedia of Early Childhood Development

### Developmental Milestones Acquisition/Screening References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Task Force on Preventive Health Care. Tonelli, M., Parkin, P., Leduc, D., Brauer, P., Pottie, K., Garcia, A. J., ... &amp; Thombs, B. D. (2016).</td>
<td>Systematic review involved search for evidence from RCTs and controlled cohort studies on benefits/harms if screening for developmental delay in</td>
<td>This guideline replaces the task force’s 1994 guidance on well-baby care in the first two years of life and on preschool screening for developmental problems Outcomes: cognitive function, academic performance; incidence of mental health conditions; overall quality of life; survival; functionality as an adult; and improvements in gross and fine motor skills, language, adaptive functioning, and cognition and performance (for domain-specific delays).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Recommendations | \- **Recommendation:** The CTFPHC recommends against screening for developmental delay using standardized tools in children aged one to four years with no apparent signs of developmental delay and whose parents and clinicians have no concerns about development (strong recommendation; low quality evidence).
  
  - This recommendation does not apply to children who present with signs, symptoms or parental concern that could indicate developmental delay or whose development is being closely monitored because of identified risk factors, such as premature birth or low birth weight.
  - The systematic review did not find any evidence from RCTs or controlled cohort studies to show that screening for developmental delay in children aged one to four years with no known developmental concerns improved health outcomes.
  
  - In summary, there was no evidence from controlled studies that population-based screening improves health outcomes for children with developmental delay.
  
  - In the judgment of the task force, the lack of RCT evidence demonstrating any clinical benefits associated with screening for developmental delay and the relatively poor diagnostic properties of available screening tests warrant a strong recommendation against population-based screening.
  
  - **Implementation:**
    - Clinicians should perform developmental surveillance on an ongoing basis and consider the possibility of developmental delay in children with signs that may suggest a delay in a developmental domain, as well as in those whose parents, caregivers or clinicians have concerns about development and those with important risk factors.
    - Clinicians should remain alert for any social, economic or environmental factors (such as lower maternal education level, mental illness, neglect or maltreatment, poverty and English as a second language) that might reduce the likelihood of parents to raise concerns about their child’s development.
    - Among children in whom developmental delay is suspected, clinicians should consider further assessment (or specialist evaluation) as clinically indicated.
    - Although the task force does not recommend routine screening for developmental delay using a standardized tool in children without developmental concerns at these visits, the 18-month visit is an important.

| children aged 1-4 years without recognized signs of developmental delay and whose parents and clinicians have not raised specific concerns. Also RCTs on benefits/harms of treating developmental delay and studies on accuracy of screening tests. | • **Recommendation:** The CTFPHC recommends against screening for developmental delay using standardized tools in children aged one to four years with no apparent signs of developmental delay and whose parents and clinicians have no concerns about development (strong recommendation; low quality evidence).
  
  - This recommendation does not apply to children who present with signs, symptoms or parental concern that could indicate developmental delay or whose development is being closely monitored because of identified risk factors, such as premature birth or low birth weight.
  - The systematic review did not find any evidence from RCTs or controlled cohort studies to show that screening for developmental delay in children aged one to four years with no known developmental concerns improved health outcomes.
  
  - In summary, there was no evidence from controlled studies that population-based screening improves health outcomes for children with developmental delay.
  
  - In the judgment of the task force, the lack of RCT evidence demonstrating any clinical benefits associated with screening for developmental delay and the relatively poor diagnostic properties of available screening tests warrant a strong recommendation against population-based screening.
  
  - **Implementation:**
    - Clinicians should perform developmental surveillance on an ongoing basis and consider the possibility of developmental delay in children with signs that may suggest a delay in a developmental domain, as well as in those whose parents, caregivers or clinicians have concerns about development and those with important risk factors.
    - Clinicians should remain alert for any social, economic or environmental factors (such as lower maternal education level, mental illness, neglect or maltreatment, poverty and English as a second language) that might reduce the likelihood of parents to raise concerns about their child’s development.
    - Among children in whom developmental delay is suspected, clinicians should consider further assessment (or specialist evaluation) as clinically indicated.
    - Although the task force does not recommend routine screening for developmental delay using a standardized tool in children without developmental concerns at these visits, the 18-month visit is an important.

| 2017 ROURKE BABY RECORD LITERATURE REVIEW REFERENCE TABLE |
opportunity for practitioners to discuss development with parents and to identify any abnormalities in the developmental trajectory, through a careful evaluation of the child’s achievement of developmental milestones.


- This recommendation replaces the 2006 USPSTF recommendation on screening for speech and language delay in preschool-aged children.
- Population: This recommendation applies to asymptomatic children aged 5 years or younger whose parents or clinicians do not have specific concerns about their speech, language, hearing, or development.
- **Recommendation:** The current recommendation is consistent with the previous recommendation, which concluded that the evidence on the routine use of brief, formal screening instruments in primary care settings to detect speech and language delay in children aged 5 years or younger is insufficient (I statement).
- **Conclusion:** Several screening tools can accurately identify children for diagnostic evaluations and interventions, but evidence is inadequate regarding applicability in primary care settings. Some treatments for young children identified with speech and language delays and disorders may be effective.


- **Subjects:** Children
- **Design:** Review
- **Methods:** A total of 239 articles and 52 Web sites on parent/patient education were reviewed for this study.

Outlines communication skills, instructional methods, and resource options that enable clinicians to best assist families with developmental-behavioural promotion. Discuss methods clinicians can use across well-baby visits: facilitating parent-provider communication and creating “teachable moments;” methods in parent/patient education (verbal advice, written info, etc); multimedia methods for parent education (videos, interactive tech, etc.)

6 tables—Overall goals for dev-beh promotion across well visits (table 1); facilitating parent-provider collaboration and defining “teachable moment” (table 2); methods for improving recall of spoken directives (table 3); effective use of written info (table 4), developmental-behavioural promotion resources for professionals (table 5); developmental-behavioural promotion resources for parents and patients (table 6)

Oberklaid F, Baird G, Blair M, Melhuish E, Hall D.

- **Subjects:** Children
- **Design:** Narrative review

The general findings of this review suggest an association between developmental vulnerability at school entry and a well-documented series of parent and family risk.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Children's health and development: approaches to early identification and intervention. Arch Dis Child, 2013 Aug 22. Abstract available from PubMed</th>
<th>Methods: The authors summarize the evidence in support of a more broad-based and multidisciplinary approach to causation prevention, early identification for development problems. The authors also discuss interventions to improve development outcomes and how these might be implemented follows. Factors, often linked to social disadvantage. The authors note that strategies that are likely to make a difference to these children and improve outcomes include family support, high-quality early education and care programs in the preschool years, and early detection of emerging problems and risk factors. Further, the authors found evidence that suggests that these services and programs are best delivered within a framework of progressive universalism—a universal basket of services for all children and families, with additional support commensurate with additional needs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Guevara JP, Gerdes M, Localio R, Huang YV, Pinto-Martin J, Minkovitz CS, Hsu D, Kyriakou L, Baglivo S, Kavanagh J, Pati S. Effectiveness of developmental screening in an urban setting. Pediatrics. 2013 Jan;131(1):30-7. Abstract available from Pubmed</td>
<td>Subjects: Children &lt; 30 months old Design: Randomized controlled trial (n=2,103) Methods: The trial aimed to determine the effectiveness of developmental screening on the identification of developmental delays, early intervention (EI) referrals, and EI eligibility. Children without congenital malformations or genetic syndromes, not in foster care, and not enrolled in EI were eligible. Children were randomized to receive 1 of the following: (1) developmental screening using Ages and Stages Questionnaire-II (ASQ-II and ASQ-3) or (2) surveillance. Most enrolled children were African-American with family incomes less than $30,000. Children in either screening arm were more likely to be identified with delays (23.0% and 26.8% vs 13.0%; P &lt; .001), referred to EI (19.9% and 17.5% vs 10.2%; P &lt; .001), and eligible for EI services (7.0% and 5.3% vs 3.0%; P &lt; .001) than children in the surveillance arm. Children in the screening arms incurred a shorter time to identification, EI referral, and EI evaluation than children in the surveillance arm. Conclusion: Children who participated in a developmental screening program were more likely to be identified with developmental delays, referred to EI, and eligible for EI services in a timelier fashion than children who received surveillance alone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modified Checklist for Autism in Toddlers (M-CHAT) with office staff assistance, (2) developmental screening using ASQ-II and M-CHAT without office staff assistance, or (3) developmental surveillance using age-appropriate milestones at well visits. Outcomes were assessed using an intention-to-treat analysis.

| Bellman M, Byrne O, Sege R. Developmental assessment of children. BMJ 2013;346:e8687. | **Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Clinical review  
**Methods:** This article reviews the literature on the assessment of child development. It aims to highlight what normal developmental parameters are, when and how to assess a child, and when to refer for specialist assessment.  
Growth and development of the brain and central nervous system is divided into four domains: gross and fine motor skills, speech and language, social and personal and activities of daily living, and performance and cognition. The review attempts to answer clinically relevant questions on development. These include topics like normal development, developmental delay, developmental problems, assessment, and tools for assessing development. The authors summarize their findings as follows:  
1) every consultation is an opportunity to ask flexible questions about a child’s development as part of comprehensive medical care;  
2) parents who voice concerns about their child’s development are usually right;  
3) loss of previously acquired skills (regression) is a red flag and should prompt rapid referral for detailed assessment and investigation;  
4) parents and caregivers are usually more aware of norms for gross motor milestones, such as walking independently, than for milestones and patterns of normal speech, language acquisition, and play skills; consider targeted questioning;  
5) consider use of developmental screening questionnaires and measurement tools to supplement clinical judgment. |
|---|---|
| Dosman CF, Andrews D, Goulden KJ. Evidence-based milestone ages as a | **Subjects:** Children birth to 5 years  
**Design:** Narrative review  
‘Red flags’ developmental milestones are presented with the associated levels of evidence. Developmental sector headings include the following: gross motor, fine motor, speech-language, cognitive and social-emotional. |
The authors present a five-sector milestone framework with upper limits, referenced to the best available level of evidence.

This article is an overview of the considerations and recommendations regarding developmental and behavioral screening measures. The authors offer summary points:

1) Although development and behavior are more complex than most anthropomorphic functions that are measured in clinical practice, they are quantifiable, even when applied to a busy primary care setting.

2) Informal approaches to eliciting concerns or measuring milestones, such as yes/no checklists extrapolated from lengthier measures, surely contribute to low detection rates of developmental-behavioral problems discerned by primary care providers.

3) The periodic use of screening tools that better adhere to core psychometric and feasibility standards (eg, Ages & Stages Questionnaire, Third Edition [ASQ-3], Parents’ Evaluation of Developmental Status [Peds] and/or Parents’ Evaluation of Developmental Status–Developmental Milestones [Peds:DM], Ages & Stages Questionnaire: Social-Emotional, Pediatric Symptom Checklist) helps practitioners to optimize their early identification rates for children who have developmental-behavioral problems, which leads to more effectively and efficiently enrolling greater numbers in early intervention (EI), early childhood special education (ECSE), and other beneficial community services.

4) Nevertheless, to achieve a screening tool’s reported reliability and accuracy, it is essential that the tool be administered and interpreted thoughtfully as described in its user’s manual or official Web site.

5) Careful attention to proper implementation and interpretation also leads to a more collaborative conversation between parents and practitioners.

6) When screening results are concerning, proper implementation and same-day interpretation ensure that referrals occur in a 1) safe, 2) equitable, 3) effective, 4) timely, 5) parent- and patient-centered, and 6) efficient manner, fulfilling the six quality aims of the Institute of Medicine.

7) If a practice has failed to implement the periodic use of evidence-based screening measures successfully, then the clinicians should strongly consider selecting some broad-band developmental, social-emotional/behavioral, and autism-specific screening tools for the practice.

**Subjects:** 3-year olds  
**Design:** Cross-sectional  
**Methods:** The goal was to determine the test characteristics of the Rourke and NDDS compared with the Bayley Scales of Infant and Toddler Development III for detecting developmental delay in high-risk children. Three-year-olds were recruited from the IWK Health Centre (Halifax, Nova Scotia). Two cut-points were evaluated (one and two or more areas of concern) from the Rourke and NDDS, and were compared with a score of ≤85 on the Bayley Scales of Infant and Toddler Development III.

The majority (67.7%) of the 31 participants reported no concern. At one area of concern, sensitivity was 75% for both the Rourke and NDDS. When two areas of concern were noted, specificity was 93% for the Rourke and 96% for NDDS.

R Williams, J Clinton; Canadian Paediatric Society, Early Years Task Force. *Getting it right at 18 months: In support of an enhanced well-baby visit*. *Paediatr Child Health* 2011;16(10):647-50. Available from CPS

**Subjects:** 18-month olds  
**Design:** Position Statement  
**Methods:** This statement demonstrates the need for measuring/monitoring key indicators of early childhood health and well-being. It offers specific recommendations to physicians, governments and organizations for a universally established and

See Position Statement for specific recommendations.

**Subjects:** young children  
**Design:** Position Statement  
**Methods:** The statement explores the objectives for collecting quality information about early child development, its determinants and long-term outcomes. It also examines four approaches to collecting population-based, person-specific and longitudinal data, both in young children and later in life. A key outcome of monitoring development is timely intervention. Linking individual data to the home and community levels is a critical step, so that communities and governments can monitor and take actions that support early child development.

See Position Statement for specific recommendations.

Radecki LN, O'Connor KG, Sharp S, Olson LM. *Trends in the use of standardized tools for developmental*  

**Subjects:** Paediatricians  
**Design:** Survey  
**Methods:** The goal of this study was to compare paediatricians' use of

Paediatricians' use of standardized screening tools increased significantly between 2002 and 2009. The percentage of those who self-reported always/almost always using ≥1 screening tools increased over time (23.0%-47.7%), as did use of specific instruments (eg, Ages & Stages Questionnaire, Parents' Evaluation of Developmental Status). No differences were noted on the basis of physician or practice characteristics.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sheldrick RC, Merchant S, Perrin EC. Identification of developmental-behavioral problems in primary care: a systematic review. <em>Pediatrics</em>. 2011 Aug;128(2):356-63. Available from <em>Pediatrics</em></td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Systematic review</td>
<td>Authors searched Medline to identify studies that (1) were conducted in the United States, (2) were published in peer-reviewed journals, (3) included data that addressed pediatric care providers’ identification of developmental-behavioral problems in individual patients, (4) included an independent assessment of sensitivities and specificities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

standardized screening tools from 2002 to 2009. A national, random sample of nonretired US AAP members were mailed Periodic Surveys (2002: N=1617, response rate: 55%; 2009: N=1620, response rate: 57%). χ² analyses were used to examine responses across survey years; a multivariate logistic regression model was developed to compare differences in using ≥1 formal screening tools across survey years while controlling for various individual and practice characteristics.

Sensitivities for pediatric care providers ranged from 14% to 54%, and specificities ranged from 69% to 100%. The authors of 1 outlier study reported a sensitivity of 85% and a specificity of 61%.
patients’ developmental-behavioral problems, such as diagnostic interviews or validated screening instruments, and (5) reported data sufficient to calculate sensitivity and specificity. Eleven articles met these criteria.


**Subjects:** Children 10 to 71 months old  
**Design:** Cross-sectional analysis of the 2007 National Survey of Children’s Health (US)  
**Methods:** The objective was to assess the national and state prevalence of standardized, parent-completed developmental screening (DS-PC) in the previous 12 months and evaluate associations between screening and receipt of an early-intervention plan or mental health services for children at higher risk.

Across the United States, 19.5% of children received a DS-PC in the previous 12 months, although the figure varied from 10.7% to 47% across the United States. Prevalence did not rise above 26.7% for any socioeconomic subgroup of children and was highest for younger, black, and publicly insured children and lowest for uninsured children and children with gaps in insurance coverage. Equally high-risk children varied twofold in their probability of receiving early intervention or needed mental health services according to whether they had received a DS-PC.

**Three-part series in Pediatrics in Review:**


**Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Narrative review  
**Methods:** None reported.

These three articles provide information on developmental milestones. The specific objectives of each are shown below.  
1. Motor development:  
   1. Identify the milestones for gross and fine motor development.  
   2. Recognize the child whose development falls outside of the expected range.  
   3. Describe the sequences involved in gross and fine motor development.

| Subjects: Pediatric practices Design: Cross-sectional study Methods: The objective was to assess the degree to which a national sample of pediatric practices could implement American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP) recommendations for developmental screening and referrals, and to identify factors that contributed to the successes and shortcomings of these efforts. The authors used quantitative data from chart reviews to calculate rates of screening and referral. Qualitative data on practices' nearly all practices selected parent-completed screening instruments. Instrument selection was frequently driven by concerns regarding clinic flow. At the project's conclusion, practices reported screening more than 85% of patients presenting at recommended screening ages. They achieved this by dividing responsibilities among staff and actively monitoring implementation. Despite these efforts, many practices struggled during busy periods and times of staff turnover. Most practices were unable or unwilling to adhere to 3 specific AAP recommendations: to implement a 30-month visit; to administer a screen after surveillance suggested concern; and to submit simultaneous referrals both to medical subspecialists and local early-intervention programs. Overall, practices reported referring only 61% of children with failed screens. Many practices also struggled to track their referrals. Those that did found that many families did not follow through with recommended referrals. | 2. Cognitive development:
1. List the foundational aspects of cognitive development.
2. Characterize object permanence, causality, and symbolic thinking.
3. Discuss the steps of problem-solving development.
5. Review language milestones.
3. Social-emotional development:
1. Know the sequence through which social abilities develop in the infant and young child.
2. Understand the concept of joint attention.
3. Be aware of the ways in which infants and young children mature in their emotional development.
4. Recognize when a child is not achieving the appropriate social or emotional milestones and requires further evaluation. |

implementation efforts were collected through semi-structured telephone interviews and inductively analyzed to generate key themes.


| Subjects: | Children and parents |
| Design: | Cross-sectional study |
| Methods: | The objective of this study was to describe the agreement between two developmental screening tools (Parents’ Evaluation of Developmental Status [PEDS; parent concern questionnaire] and Ages & Stages Questionnaires [ASQ; parent report of developmental skills]) delivered to children at the same visit in primary care. Parents of 60 children aged 9 to 31 months completed PEDS and ASQ screens at the same visit. Concordance (PEDS and ASQ results agree) and discordance (results differ) for the 2 screens were determined. |
| Conclusion: | There was substantial discordance between PEDS and ASQ developmental screens. The choice of screening instrument may affect which children are likely to be identified for additional evaluation. |

The mean age of children was 17.6 months, 77% received Medicaid, and 50% of parents had a high school education or less. Overall, 37% failed the PEDS and 27% failed the ASQ. Thirty-one children passed (52%) both screens; 9 (15%) failed both; and 20 (33%) failed 1 but not the other (13 PEDS and 7 ASQ). Agreement between the 2 screening tests was only fair, statistically no different from agreement by chance.
# Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD)

## Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Specific screening for ASD at 18-24 months should be performed on all children with any of the following: failed items on the social/emotional/communication skills inquiry, sibling with autism, or developmental concern by parent, caregiver, or physician. Use the revised M-CHAT-, and if it is abnormal, use the follow-up M-CHAT-R/F to reduce the false positive rate and avoid unnecessary referrals and parental concern. <a href="#">Electronic M-CHAT-R</a> is available.</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Lack of evidence to support the implementation of a population-based screening program for autism.</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) References

### Reference


### Methods

**Subjects:** Children 18-30 months who have not been diagnosed with ASD or developmental delay and for whom no concerns have been raised by parents, other caregivers, or health care professionals  
**Design:** USPSTF recommendation statement  
**Methods:** The USPSTF reviewed the evidence on the accuracy, benefits, and potential harms of brief, formal screening instruments for ASD administered during routine primary care visits

### Outcomes

**Recommendation:** The USPSTF concludes that the current evidence is insufficient to assess the balance of benefits and harms of screening for ASD in young children for whom no concerns of ASD have been raised by their parents or a clinician.
and the benefits and potential harms of early behavioral treatment for young children identified with ASD through screening.


**Subjects:** Toddlers  
**Design:** Screening study  
**Methods:** The M-CHAT and the M-CHAT Follow-Up (M-CHAT/F) were used to screen 18,989 toddlers at pediatric well-child visits in 2 US geographic regions. Pediatricians directly referred children to ascertain potential missed screening cases. Screen-positive children received the M-CHAT/F; children who continued to screen positive after the M-CHAT/F received a diagnostic evaluation.

Results indicate that 54% of children who screened positive on the M-CHAT and MCHAT/F presented with an ASD, and 98% presented with clinically significant developmental concerns warranting intervention.

**Conclusion:** This study provides empirical support for the utility of population screening for ASD with the use of the M-CHAT in a primary care setting. Results suggest that the M-CHAT continues to be an effective screening instrument for ASD when the 2-step screening process is used.


**Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** This review outlined the current understanding of ASD and suggests best practices for primary care and specialized clinics based on evidence from randomized.

This review covered causes of autism, how ASD is diagnosed, recommended clinical workup for ASD, how to detect ASD early including red flags for autism in 12-18 month old children, comorbidities that characterize ASD, treatments and interventions available and whether they’re effective.
| Association Journal, 186(7), 509-519. Available from: CMAJ. | controlled trials or systematic reviews | Subjects: Children | Design: Review | Methods: Reviewed the literature to assess the effectiveness of community screening programs for autism | This article reviewed the appropriateness, feasibility, and value of a screening program for autism. In particular, the authors examined the effectiveness of screening programs in RCTs, efficacy of prevention and treatments, burden of disease, availability of good screening tests, ability of health systems to screen a large population and to handle the consequences of test results, and parents' / children's compliance with interventions. Good screening tools and efficacious treatments are lacking. There is a lack of evidence to support the implementation of a population-based screening program for autism. |
| --- | --- | Subjects: Children with ASD | Design: clinical report | Methods: This report addresses background information, including definition, history, epidemiology, diagnostic criteria, early signs, neuropathologic aspects, and etiologic possibilities in autism spectrum disorders. In addition, this report provides an algorithm to help the pediatrician develop a strategy for early identification of children with autism spectrum disorders. | On surveillance and screening: early identification of ASDs is important, because it allows early intervention, etiologic investigation, and counselling regarding recurrence risk. Developmental surveillance should occur at every preventive visit throughout childhood and includes the following components: eliciting and attending to the parents' concerns; maintaining a developmental history; making accurate and informed observations of the child; identifying the presence of risk and protective factors; and documenting the process and findings. Screening with a standardized developmental tool should be performed whenever concerns are raised through the ongoing surveillance process. **Recommendation:** The AAP also recommends that all children be screened with a standardized developmental tool at specific intervals (ie, at the 9-, 18-, and 24- or 30-month visits) regardless of whether a concern has been raised or a risk has been identified during the surveillance process. Surveillance and screening algorithm for ASDs is available at http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/120/5/1183/F1.expansion.html. | III | B | C |
6.0 PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

6.1 VISION SCREENING

Vision Screening Recommendations

1. Check Red Reflex for serious ocular diseases such as retinoblastoma and cataracts.
2. Corneal light reflex/cover-uncover test & inquiry for strabismus: With the child focusing on a light source, the light reflex on the cornea should be symmetrical. Each eye is then covered in turn, for 2 – 3 seconds, and then quickly uncovered. The test is abnormal if the uncovered eye “wanders” OR if the covered eye moves when uncovered.
3. Check visual acuity at age 3-5 years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vision Screening References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Donahue, S. P., Baker, C. N., Committee On, P., Ambulatory, M., Section On, O., American Association Of Certified, O., . . . American Academy Of, O. Procedures for the Evaluation of the Visual System by Pediatricians. Pediatrics. 2016; 137(1): 1-9.</td>
<td>Subjects: Children 0 to 5 years old Design: Clinical report Methods: This clinical report supplements the AAP policy statement titled “Visual System Assessment in Infants, Children, and Young Adults by Pediatricians.” It presents various evaluation procedures that are available for use by the pediatrician or primary care physician.</td>
<td>Vision screening is crucial for the detection of visual and systemic disorders in childhood. This clinical report details evaluation procedures for pediatricians and primary care physicians to use for screening purposes. These procedures include performing a visual system history assessment. This entails compiling a relevant family history regarding eye disorders, eye surgery, and the use of glasses during childhood in parents or siblings. Next, an ocular examination should be performed, consisting of an external examination, pupil examination, red reflex testing to assess ocular media, ocular alignment and motility assessment (corneal light reflex test, cover test), and examination of the ocular fundus by ophthalmoscopy. This document also addresses various methods in the assessment of visual function in both preverbal and older children, including threshold versus critical line evaluations. The importance of establishing a screening area conducive for assessing visual acuity and using the proper technique for different age groups is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjects:** Children 0 to 5 years old  
**Design:** Policy statement  
**Methods:** This policy statement and its accompanying clinical report, “Procedures for the Evaluation of the Visual System by Pediatricians,” supplant any previous AAP policy statements on visual screening.

Evaluation of the visual system should begin in infancy and continue at regular intervals throughout childhood and adolescence to identify children who may benefit from early interventions to correct or improve vision. Preterm infants should be evaluated according to the AAP policy statement “Retinopathy of Prematurity Screening” and referred for a specialized eye examination by an ophthalmologist if required. Referral to a specialist should also be made for newborn infants with family histories of congenital cataracts, retinoblastoma, or metabolic disease or in whom systemic disease associated with serious ocular abnormalities is suspected. Because family history is an important risk factor for amblyopia and strabismus, consider referring children who have first-degree relatives with these conditions. Otherwise healthy children should be screened in the primary care setting at the intervals provided in Table 1 (see document).

Instrument-based screening, if available, should be first attempted between 12 months - 3 years of age and at annual well-child visits until acuity can be tested directly. Using these techniques in children younger than 6 years can enhance detection of conditions that may lead to amblyopia and/or strabismus compared with traditional methods of assessment. Instrument-based screening may also be a helpful alternative in screening developmentally delayed children of any age. Direct testing of visual acuity can often begin by 4 years of age, using age-appropriate symbols (optotypes). Detailed procedures for an eye evaluation are provided in the accompanying clinical report.


**Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** This review provides an overview of the major epidemiological evidence.

There is strong evidence from both cross-sectional and longitudinal data that children who spend more time outdoors are less likely to be or become myopic, irrespective of how much near work they do, or whether their parents are myopic. These findings are supported by evidence from studies in a number of different settings.
studies which have addressed the issue of time outdoors and the development of myopia, in addition to supporting studies, including animal studies, on the possible mechanism of protection.

However, a small number of studies have failed to find a significant association between time outdoors and myopia. It is possible that in these studies the population characteristics affected the ability of these studies to detect significant effects. Overall, it is clear that time spent outdoors is important for normal refractive development in children, and that deficits in time spent outdoors are reflected in higher prevalences of myopia. It is however uncertain if time outdoors also blocks progression of myopia. The ability of time outdoors to prevent incident myopia suggests that it may be possible to reduce the number of children with school or acquired myopia. There are currently a few ongoing trials, and positive results would provide proof of principle for the use of interventions based on increasing time outdoors to prevent myopia.


**Subjects:** First grade students  
**Design:** Cluster randomized trial  
**Methods:** School-based trial in Guangzhou, China, conducted between Oct 2010 – Oct 2013 to assess the efficacy of increasing time spent outdoors in preventing the development of myopia. 29 primary schools were stratified into 6 strata, and 2 schools were randomly selected from each stratum (1 to the intervention group and 1 to the control group). Data at baseline was

The Guangzhou Outdoor Activity Longitudinal Trial was conducted in 12 primary schools in Guangzhou, China, to assess the efficacy of increasing time spent outdoors in preventing the onset of myopia in first grade students over a 3-year period. For 6 intervention schools (n = 952 students), 1 additional 40-minute class of outdoor activities was added to each school day, and parents were encouraged to engage their children in outdoor activities after school hours, especially during weekends and holidays. Children and parents in the 6 control schools (n = 951 students) continued their usual pattern of activity. The cumulative incidence rate of myopia was 30.4% in the intervention group and 39.5% in the control group (difference of −9.1% [95% CI, −14.1% to −4.1%]; *P* < .001). There was also a significant difference in the 3-year change in spherical equivalent refraction for the intervention group (−1.42 D) compared with the control group (−1.59 D) (difference of 0.17 D [95% CI, 0.01 to 0.33 D]; *P* = .04). Elongation of axial length was not significantly different between the intervention group (0.95 mm) and the control group (0.98 mm) (difference of −0.03mm [95% CI, −0.07 to 0.003 mm]; *P* = .07). The authors conclude that among 6-
gathered on first grade children (6-7 years), with annual follow-up to grade 4. The primary outcome measure was 3-year cumulative incidence rate of myopia among students without established myopia at baseline. Secondary outcome measures were changes in spherical equivalent refraction and axial length among all students, analyzed using mixed linear models and intention-to-treat principles.


| Subjects: Children > 6 months old Design: Retrospective review Methods: Results from the Iowa KidSight database using MTI PhotoScreener containing results of children screened between May 1, 2000, and April 30, 2011 were reviewed. | During the 11 years of the study, 210,695 photoscreens on children were performed at 13,750 sites. In the <3-year age group, the unreadable rate was 13.0%, the referral rate was 3.3%, and the overall positive-predictive value was 86.6%. In the 3- to 6-year-old children, the unreadable rate was 4.1%, the referral rate was 4.7%, and the overall positive-predictive value was 89.4%.

**Conclusion:** Early screening, before amblyopia is more pronounced, can reliably detect amblyogenic risk factors in children younger than 3 years of age.

**Recommendation:** Photoscreening children should start at 1 year of age.


| Subjects: Children 1 to years of age Design: Recommendation statement | Recommendation: The USPSTF recommends vision screening for all children at least once between the ages of 3 and 5 years, to detect the presence of amblyopia or its risk factors (grade B recommendation). | II-2 B 1C

U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Vision Screening for Children One to Five Years of Age: Recommendation statement

| Subjects: Children 1 to years of age Design: Recommendation statement | Recommendation: The USPSTF recommends vision screening for all children at least once between the ages of 3 and 5 years, to detect the presence of amblyopia or its risk factors (grade B recommendation). | B I

II-2 B 1C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods:</th>
<th>The USPSTF examined evidence on the association of screening for visual impairment in children 1 to 5 years of age with improved health outcomes, the accuracy of risk factor assessment and screening tests, the effectiveness of early detection and treatment, and the harms of screening and treatment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conclusion:</td>
<td>The USPSTF concludes that the current evidence is insufficient to assess the balance of benefits and harms of vision screening for children &lt; 3 years of age (I statement).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects:</th>
<th>Children 0 to 5 years old</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>This is a comment in response to the 2011 USPSTF vision screening recommendations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concerns about 1) the finding of “insufficient evidence” (I) for the recommendation to provide vision screening for children under the age of three, and 2) the use of new technologies to detect amblyopia risk factors (autorefractors and photoscreeners). The authors believe that there is now adequate evidence to support an earlier screening using photorefraction or autorefraction in younger children.

**Recommendation:** Provide vision screening in children under 3 years of age.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects:</th>
<th>0 to 5 years old</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design:</td>
<td>Position statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>Revision of the position statement on</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This CPS statement reported that there are no robust randomized trials to detect the impact of vision screening. However, longitudinal cohort studies have shown that eyes should be checked regularly by physicians during well-child visits starting
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects: Infants</th>
<th>Design: Review</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Methods: This article discusses the role of screening for vision problems, as well as guidelines for screening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This review states that the red reflex testing should be the first eye examination that is done at birth and at all subsequent well-child visits; corneal light reflex should start to be tested at 6 months and visual acuity at 3 years. In order to catch possible abnormalities early and allow for the best chance of successful treatment, the authors report that visual screening should be done at each well-child visit and that abnormalities or high-risk patients should be referred to a specialist.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
patients with age-appropriate tests.
6.2 HEARING INQUIRY/SCREENING

Hearing Inquiry/Screening Recommendations

1. Any parental concerns about hearing acuity or language delay should prompt a rapid referral for hearing assessment.
2. Formal audiology testing should be performed in all high-risk infants, including those with normal UNHS.
3. Older children should be screened if clinically indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Foust, T., Eiserman, W., Shisler, L., & Geroso, A. | **Subjects**: Children 0 – 5 years old  
**Design**: Prospective study  
**Methods**: 846 children (842 children < 5 years of age and 4 older siblings) were screened during well-child visits using a distortion product otoacoustic emissions (OAE) instrument to assess the efficacy of implementing OAE screening in young children in community- and school-based clinics. A multistep screening and diagnostic protocol, incorporating middle ear evaluation and treatment, was followed when children did not pass the OAE technology is widely used in newborn hearing screening programs. This study examined the efficacy of integrating OAE hearing screening into services routinely provided in healthcare settings to young children. 846 children being served during regularly scheduled well-child visits or visits to address specific health concerns in 3 US clinics took part in this 10-month study. Based on the multistep screening protocol, of the 846 children screened, 814 (96%) ultimately passed the screening or audiological assessment, 29 (3%) exited the study (did not come back for rescreening or follow-up), and 3 (0.35%) were identified with permanent hearing loss. 2 of the 3 children had previously passed the newborn hearing screening and were therefore documented as having true post-neonatal or late-onset hearing loss. The third child was born outside the United States with no documentation of screening at birth. In all 3 cases, speech and language concerns had not led to previous identification of a hearing loss. Furthermore, the children were not being seen at the clinics for hearing-related issues. This suggests that a hearing loss significant enough to cause disruption in language acquisition is not readily identified by parents or primary care physicians using subjective screening methods. The authors conclude that using OAE to screen the hearing of young children during routine well-child visits is feasible. | C |
initial screening. Audiology evaluation was sought for children not passing a subsequent OAE screening. and can lead to the identification of permanent hearing loss overlooked by physicians relying solely on subjective methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects: Infants</th>
<th>Outcomes included: first-stage referral rates, rescreen compliance, diagnostic referral rates, identification rates and the age of amplification. Of infants who received the TEOAE (Transient evoked otoacoustic emissions) stage 1 screen, 10% were referred for the second-stage. Specificity was 90% for stage 1 and 87% for stage 2. No infants passed the TEOAE and were subsequently diagnosed with hearing loss. Mean age of identification for permanent hearing loss was 20 months. This study concluded that two stage hearing screening is effective to screen, track, identify and habilitate infants in NICUs and normal nurseries for permanent hearing loss.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
# 6.3 Screening for Developmental Dysplasia of the Hips

## Screening for Developmental Dysplasia of the Hips Recommendation

| 1. There is insufficient evidence to recommend routine screening for developmental dysplasia of the hips, but examination of the hips should be included until at least one year, or until the child can walk. | Consensus |

## Screening for Developmental Dysplasia of the Hips References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shaw BA, Segal LS; AAP SECTION ON ORTHOPAEDICS. Evaluation and Referral for Developmental Dysplasia of the Hip in Infants. Pediatrics. 2016 Dec;138(6). pii: e20163107. Epub 2016 Nov 21.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Infants  <strong>Design:</strong> Clinical report  <strong>Methods:</strong> This clinical report by the AAP Section on Orthopedics</td>
<td>Abstract: Developmental dysplasia of the hip (DDH) encompasses a wide spectrum of clinical severity, from mild developmental abnormalities to frank dislocation. Clinical hip instability occurs in 1% to 2% of full-term infants, and up to 15% have hip instability or hip immaturity detectable by imaging studies. Hip dysplasia is the most common cause of hip arthritis in women younger than 40 years and accounts for 5% to 10% of all total hip replacements in the United States. Newborn and periodic screening have been practiced for decades, because DDH is clinically silent during the first year of life, can be treated more effectively if detected early, and can have severe consequences if left untreated. However, screening programs and techniques are not uniform, and there is little evidence-based literature to support current practice, leading to controversy. Recent literature shows that many mild forms of DDH resolve without treatment, and there is a lack of agreement on ultrasonographic diagnostic criteria for DDH as a disease versus developmental variations. The AAP has not published any policy statements on DDH since its 2000 clinical practice guideline and accompanying technical report. Developments since then include a controversial US Preventive Services Task Force “inconclusive” determination regarding usefulness of DDH screening, several prospective studies supporting observation over treatment of minor ultrasonographic hip variations, and a recent evidence-based</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
clinical practice guideline from the American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons on the detection and management of DDH in infants 0 to 6 months of age. The purpose of this clinical report was to provide literature-based updated direction for the clinician in screening and referral for DDH, with the primary goal of preventing and/or detecting a dislocated hip by 6 to 12 months of age in an otherwise healthy child, understanding that no screening program has eliminated late development or presentation of a dislocated hip and that the diagnosis and treatment of milder forms of hip dysplasia remain controversial.


**Subjects:** Children

**Design:** Review

**Methods:** This article reviews current evidence and opinions regarding screening for DDH, with a focus on universal screening in newborns and a discussion on the current approach to treatment of DDH.

Evidence to support universal screening by physical examination or ultrasonography is limited and often conflicting. This review briefly summarizes incidence and risk factors for DDH, with the strongest risk factors being breech position, female sex, and first gestation. It also reviews screening methods used in the US. The Ortolani (reducing a dislocated hip) and Barlow (dislocating an unstable hip) maneuvers are the physical examination tests most commonly performed for detection of DDH in early infancy. By 2-3 months of age, an assessment for limited hip abduction becomes the preferred examination method. Ultrasonography has also been used for DDH screening. Several ultrasound methods have been described, but in general, the evaluation involves a coronal view and a transverse view with the hip in flexion. Little data exists on the accuracy and inter-examiner consistency of the Ortolani and Barlow maneuvers, although the training and experience of the physician have been shown to influence accuracy. Similarly, evidence to support limited hip abduction is mixed. Performing screening ultrasonography finds more abnormalities, thus leading to increased diagnosis of DDH. Nevertheless, the USPSTF and the American Academy of Family Physicians found insufficient evidence to recommend routine screening for DDH as a means of preventing adverse outcomes. Other American expert groups, including the AAP and Pediatric Orthopaedic Society of North America, recommend screening all newborns for DDH with physical examination maneuvers, and targeted screening ultrasonography.
for infants with multiple risk factors, regardless of physical examination findings. Thus, despite lack of clarity of benefits and risks of screening and treatment, physical examination screening of newborn hips remains the standard of care.

**Subjects:** Newborns and adolescents (age 18-20 years)

**Design:** Long-term follow-up of RCT (follow-up n=2,038; baseline n=11,925)

Of the 3935 subjects invited, 2038 (51.8%) attended the maturity review, of which 2011 (58.2% female patients) were included: 551, 665, and 795 subjects from the universal, selective, and clinical groups, respectively. Rates per group of positive radiographic findings associated with dysplasia or degenerative change varied depending on radiographic marker used. No statistically significant differences were detected between groups. No AVN was seen.

**Conclusion:** Although both selective and universal ultrasound screenings gave a nonsignificant reduction in rates of late cases when compared with expert clinical programs, we were unable to demonstrate any additional reduction in the rates of radiographic findings associated with acetabular dysplasia or degenerative change at maturity. Increased treatment rates were not associated with AVN.
### Subjects: Newborn infants  
**Design:** Cochrane review  
**Methods:** Systematically searched the literature for randomized, quasi-

| ShorterD, Hong T, OsbornDA. **Screening programmes for developmental dysplasia of the hip in newborn infants.** | **Subjects:** Newborn infants  
**Design:** Cochrane review  
**Methods:** Systematically searched the literature for randomized, quasi-

| No study examined the effect of screening (clinical and/or ultrasound) and early treatment versus not screening and later treatment. One study reported universal ultrasound compared to clinical examination alone did not result in a significant reduction in late diagnosed DDH or surgery but was associated with a significant

| C | A |

Randomized or cluster trials assessing the effect of different screening programmes for developmental dysplasia of the hip (DDH) on the incidence of late presentation of congenital hip dislocation.

Increase in treatment. One study reported targeted ultrasound compared to clinical examination alone did not result in a significant reduction in late diagnosed DDH or surgery, with no significant difference in rate of treatment. Meta-analysis of two studies found universal ultrasound compared to targeted ultrasound did not result in a significant reduction in late diagnosed DDH or surgery. There was heterogeneity between studies reporting the effect on treatment rate. Meta-analysis of two studies found delayed ultrasound and targeted splinting compared to immediate splinting of infants with unstable (but not dislocated) hips resulted in no significant difference in the rate of late diagnosed DDH. Both studies reported a significant reduction in treatment with use of delayed ultrasound and targeted splinting. One study reported delayed ultrasound and targeted splinting compared to immediate splinting of infants with mild hip dysplasia on ultrasound resulted in no significant difference in late diagnosed DDH but a significant reduction in treatment. No infants in either group received surgery.


Subjects: Infants
Design: Review
Methods: Recommendations for screening infants for developmental dysplasia of the hip (DDH).

The USPSTF reports that screening tests for DDH have limited accuracy with poor sensitivity or specificity. USPSTF concludes there is insufficient evidence to recommend routine screening for DDH in infants.


Subjects: Newborns and high-risk infants
Design: Review
Methods: Reviews evidence to give recommendations for

This review used rates of operative intervention, abduction splinting, delayed diagnosis of DDH (beyond 3 to 6 months), treatment complications and false diagnosis labelling. Long-term functional outcomes were considered important. The harm associated with some screening tools and resource consumption is substantial. There is fair evidence supporting the inclusion of a
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>of the hip in newborns. CMAJ. 2001; 164(12):1669-77. Abstract available from: PubMed</th>
<th>screening and management of developmental dysplasia of the hip (DDH) in newborns.</th>
<th>serial clinical examination of the hips for all infants. However, there is fair evidence against the use of general ultrasound screening.</th>
<th>nd screening</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### 6.4 SLEEP DISORDERED BREATHING/SNORING/OBSTRUCTIVE SLEEP APNEA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sleep Disordered Breathing/Snoring/Obstructive Sleep Apnea Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Tonsil size/sleep-disordered breathing – Screen for sleep problems (behavioural sleep problems and snoring in the presence of sleep-disordered breathing which warrants assessment regarding obstructive sleep apnea).</strong></td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sleep Disordered Breathing/Snoring/Obstructive Sleep Apnea References

|---|---|
| **Subjects:** Children 0 to 8 years old  
**Design:** Population-based cohort (N>10000)  
**Methods:** This study examined associations between sleep-disordered breathing (SDB) and behavioral sleep problems (BSPs) through 5 years of age and special educational need (SEN) at 8 years. Parents in the Avon Longitudinal Study of Parents and Children reported on children’s snoring, witnessed apnea, and mouth-breathing at 6, 18, 30, 42, and 57 months, from which SDB symptom trajectories, or clusters, were derived. BSPs were based on report of ≥5 of 7 controlling for 16 putative confounders, previous history of SDB and BSPs was significantly associated with an SEN. BSPs were associated with a 7% increased odds of SEN (95% confidence interval [CI] 1.01–1.15), for each ~1-year interval at which a BSP was reported. SDB, overall, was associated with a near 40% increased odds of SEN (95% CI 1.18–1.62). Children in the worst symptom cluster were 60% more likely to have an SEN (95% CI 1.23–2.08).  
**Conclusion:** History of either SDB or BSPs in the first 5 years of life is associated with increased likelihood of SEN at 8 years of age.  
**Recommendation:** Paediatric sleep disorder screening is recommended. | II-2B | 1B |
sleep behaviours at each of the 18-, 30-, 42-, and 57-month questionnaires. Parent report of SEN (yes/no) at 8 years was available for 11,049 children with SDB data and 11,467 children with BSP data. Multivariable logistic regression models were used to predict SEN outcome by SDB cluster and by cumulative report of SEN.


**Subjects:** Infants and toddlers
**Design:** Prospective birth cohort (N=359 mother/child pairs)
**Methods:** Sleep questionnaires were administered to mothers when children were 6, 12, 24, and 36 months old. Sleep variables included parent response to a nonspecific query about the presence/absence of a sleep problem and 8 specific sleep outcome domains: sleep onset latency, sleep maintenance, 24-hour sleep duration, daytime

Prevalence of a parent-reported sleep problem was 10% at all assessment intervals. Night wakings and shorter sleep duration were associated with a parent-reported sleep problem during infancy and early toddlerhood (6–24 months), whereas nightmares and restless sleep emerged as associations with report of a sleep problem in later developmental periods (24–36 months). Prolonged sleep latency was associated with parent report of a sleep problem throughout the study period. In contrast, napping, sleep location, and snoring were not associated with parent-reported sleep problems. Twenty-one percent of children with sleep problems in infancy (compared with 6% of those without) had sleep problems in the third year of life.

**Recommendation:** Sleep problems should be screened by using a flexible family-centered approach while addressing specific sleep behaviours and symptoms that have known clinical significance.

| **Subjects:** | Children |
| **Design:** | Clinical practice guidelines |
| **Methods:** | Guidelines were generated based on available medical literature. Performed computerized search of PubMed database with keywords: sleep apnea syndrome, apnea, sleep disorders, snoring, polysomnography, airway obstruction, adenoidectomy, tonsillectomy (adverse effects mortality), and sleep-disordered breathing. The search was updated to 2011. |

There were very few RCTs. The AAP recommendations include the following: 1) all children should be screened for snoring; 2) complex or high-risk patients should be referred to a specialist; 3) thorough diagnostic evaluation should be performed; 4) adenotonsillectomy is the first line of treatment for children with OSAS; 5) all surgical patients should receive post-operative re-evaluation to determine whether additional treatment is necessary. Since the 2002 guidelines, there has been an improvement in the quality of OSAS studies, yet still few RCTs. The clinical guidelines for screening were revised and clinical guidelines for management are also presented in the revision statement.

**Recommendations:**
1) All children/adolescents should be screened for snoring.
2) Polysomnography should be performed in children/adolescents with snoring and symptoms/signs of OSAS; if polysomnography is not available, then alternative diagnostic tests or referral to a specialist for more extensive evaluation may be considered.
### 6.5 ANAL PATENCY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anal Patency in Newborns</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See report of a case review by the Office of the Chief Coroner Pediatric Death Review Committee.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**6.6 BLOOD PRESSURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Blood Pressure Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check blood pressure if at risk.</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions under which children should have their blood pressure measured: history of prematurity, very low birthweight, or other neonatal complication requiring intensive care; congenital heart disease (repaired or nonrepaired); recurrent urinary tract infections, hematuria, or proteinuria; known renal disease or urologic malformations; family history of congenital renal disease; solid organ transplant; malignancy or bone marrow transplant; treatment with drugs known to raise blood pressure; other systemic illnesses associated with hypertension (neurofibromatosis, tuberous sclerosis, etc.); evidence of elevated intracranial pressure; obesity; and any symptoms or concerns.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Blood Pressure References**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design**: USPSTF Recommendation Statement  
**Methods**: Update of the 2003 USPSTF recommendation on screening for high blood pressure (BP) in children and adolescents. This recommendation applies to children and adolescents who do not have symptoms of hypertension. The USPSTF reviewed the evidence on screening and diagnostic accuracy of screening tests. | The USPSTF found inadequate evidence on the diagnostic accuracy of screening for primary hypertension. There is also inadequate evidence that routine blood pressure measurement accurately identifies children and adolescents who are at increased risk for adult hypertension and other intermediate measures of cardiovascular disease in adulthood. Furthermore, the USPSTF found inadequate evidence on the effectiveness of treatment and the harms of screening or treatment. Therefore, the balance of benefits and harms of screening for hypertension in children and adolescents cannot be determined. The USPSTF concludes that the evidence to support screening for primary hypertension in asymptomatic children and adolescents is insufficient. For a summary of the evidence systematically reviewed in making this recommendation, see the accompanying systematic review at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23439904](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23439904). The USPSTF recommends that clinicians should understand the evidence on screening for primary hypertension, but individualize decision-making to the specific patient or situation. The strongest risk factor for primary hypertension in children and adolescents is elevated |
for blood pressure in children and adolescents, the effectiveness and risks of treatment of screen-detected primary childhood hypertension, and the association of hypertension with markers of cardiovascular disease in childhood and adulthood.

Body mass index. Other risk factors include low birth weight, male sex, ethnicity, and family history of hypertension. When deciding whether to screen children and adolescents for hypertension, clinicians should consider certain factors, including its potential preventable burden, possibility to identify secondary hypertension – more likely in younger children, and potential harms due to diagnostic inaccuracy. The USPSTF also states that several organizations recommend routine screening of BP at well-child visits starting at 3 years old, based on consensus. These include the American Academy of Pediatrics, American Heart Association, Bright Futures, and the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute’s Expert Panel on Integrated Guidelines for Cardiovascular Health and Risk Reduction in Children and Adolescents.

### Subjects:
Children and adolescent

### Design:
Systematic review

### Methods:
This systematic review was conducted for the USPSTF recommendation on the effectiveness of screening asymptomatic children and adolescents for hypertension in order to prevent cardiovascular disease. Eligible studies were identified from Medline and the Cochrane Library (through July 2012). These included trials, controlled observational studies and systematic reviews in asymptomatic children and adolescents on the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Subjects:</th>
<th>Design:</th>
<th>Methods:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, M., Dana, T., Bougatsos, C., Blazina, I., &amp; Norris, S. L.</td>
<td>Children and adolescent</td>
<td>Systematic review</td>
<td>This systematic review was conducted for the USPSTF recommendation on the effectiveness of screening asymptomatic children and adolescents for hypertension in order to prevent cardiovascular disease. Eligible studies were identified from Medline and the Cochrane Library (through July 2012). These included trials, controlled observational studies and systematic reviews in asymptomatic children and adolescents on the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

34 studies were included in this systematic review. The authors assessed the overall strength of the body of evidence for each research question as good, fair, or poor by using methods developed by the USPSTF on the basis of the number, quality, and sample size of studies, as well as the consistency of results among studies and directness of the evidence. A meta-analysis could not be performed due to the limited number of studies and the heterogeneity of study designs. No studies evaluated the effects of screening for hypertension on health outcomes. Two studies on screening tests for elevated BP reported moderate sensitivities (0.65, 0.72) and specificities (0.75, 0.92), suggesting that many children who have elevated BP during screening will not have hypertension. Sensitivities and specificities of child hypertension for the later presence of adult hypertension (7 studies) were wide ranging (0–0.63 and 0.77–1.0, respectively), and associations between child hypertension and carotid intima media thickening and proteinuria in young adults (3 studies) were inconclusive. Seven studies reported that drug interventions effectively lowered BP in adolescents over short follow-up periods. No serious treatment-related adverse effects were reported. An important limitation of this review is the limited quantity and quality of evidence which inevitably limits the conclusions that can be drawn. Screening
effectiveness and harms of screening and treatment, as well as accuracy of blood pressure (BP) measurement.

Children for elevated BP or hypertension may potentially reduce future cardiovascular disease risk in adults. However, at present, the evidence needed to support these practices is limited.

Subjects: Children

Design: NIH Report

Methods: This publication is the fourth report from the National High Blood Pressure Education Program (NHBPEP) Working Group on Children and Adolescents and updates the previous 1996 publication, Update on the Task Force Report (1987) on High Blood Pressure in Children and Adolescents. It updates clinicians on the latest scientific evidence regarding blood pressure (BP) in children and provides recommendations for diagnosis, evaluation, and treatment of hypertension based on available evidence and consensus expert opinion, where evidence is lacking.

Children >3 years old who are seen in a medical setting should have their BP routinely measured. BP measurement in infants and children with specific risk conditions should be performed at visits before age 3 years. These conditions include:

- History of prematurity, very low birth weight, or other neonatal complication(s) requiring intensive care
- Congenital heart disease (repaired or non-repaired)
- Recurrent urinary tract infections, hematuria, or proteinuria
- Known renal disease or urologic malformations
- Family history of congenital renal disease
- Solid organ transplant
- Malignancy or bone marrow transplant
- Treatment with drugs known to raise BP
- Other systemic illnesses associated with hypertension (neurofibromatosis, tuberous sclerosis, etc.)
- Evidence of elevated intracranial pressure

The preferred method of BP measurement is auscultation. Correct measurement requires a cuff that is appropriate to the size of the child’s upper arm. It is recommended that standard cuff dimensions for children be adopted. Ideally, the child whose BP is to be measured should have avoided stimulant drugs or foods, have been sitting quietly for 5 minutes, and seated with his or her back supported, feet on the floor and right arm supported, cubital fossa at heart level. The right arm is preferred in repeated measures of BP. Use of automated devices is preferred for BP measurement in newborns and young infants, in whom auscultation is difficult. However, an elevated BP reading obtained with an oscillometric device should be repeated using auscultation. Elevated BP should be confirmed on repeated visits before characterizing a child as...
having hypertension. Hypertension in children is defined as systolic BP (SBP) and/or diastolic BP (DBP) that is, on repeated measurement, at or above the 95\textsuperscript{th} percentile.
6.7 JAUNDICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jaundice Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Jaundice: Bilirubin testing (total and conjugated) if persists beyond 2 wks of age.</em></td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jaundice References</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Newman, J. <em>Guidelines for detection, management and prevention of hyperbilirubinemia in term and late preterm newborn infants.</em> Paediatr Child Health. 2007; 12(5): 401-7. Reaffirmed: February 1 2016.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Children  <strong>Design:</strong> CPS Position statement  <strong>Methods:</strong> A MEDLINE and the Cochrane library search was carried out and updated in January 2007 with the aim of developing guidelines for the prediction, prevention, identification, monitoring and treatment of severe hyperbilirubinemia</td>
<td>Severe hyperbilirubinemia in relatively healthy term or late preterm newborns (greater than 35 weeks’ gestation) continues to carry the potential for causing long-term neurological impairment. Careful assessment of the risk factors involved, a systematic approach to the detection and follow-up of jaundice with the appropriate laboratory investigations, along with phototherapy and exchange transfusion when indicated, are all essential to avoid these complications. The CPS provides the following recommendations for reducing the risk of severe hyperbilirubinemia:  - A program for breastfeeding support should be instituted in every facility where babies are delivered.  - Routine supplementation of breastfed infants with water or dextrose water is not recommended  - Infants with a positive direct antiglobulin test (DAT) who have predicted severe disease based on antenatal investigation or an elevated risk of progressing to exchange transfusion based on the postnatal progression of TSB concentration should receive IVIG at a dose of 1 g/kg.  - A TSB concentration consistent with increased risk should lead to enhanced surveillance for development of severe hyperbilirubinemia, with follow-up within 24 h to 48 h, either in hospital or in the community, and repeat estimation of TSB or TcB concentration in most circumstances.  - Intensive phototherapy should be given according to the guidelines provided in Figure 2.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Conventional phototherapy is an option at TSB concentrations 35 μmol/L to 50 μmol/L lower than the guidelines.
- Breastfeeding should be continued during phototherapy.
- Supplemental fluids should be administered, orally or by intravenous infusion, in infants receiving phototherapy who are at an elevated risk of progressing to exchange transfusion.

For further recommendations on who should have their bilirubin concentration measured, when and how, and for treatment options, refer directly to the document.
6.8 GENITALIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genitalia References</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Sorokan, S. T., Finlay, J. C., Jefferies, A. L., Canadian Paediatric Society, F., Newborn Committee, I. D., & Immunization, C. | **Subjects:** Male newborns  
**Design:** CPS Position statement  
**Methods:** This statement provides guidance and up-to-date information for healthcare providers and parents of male newborns, to enable them to make informed decisions regarding circumcision. A Medline search using the MESH heading “circumcision, male” was performed, yielding 1 596 articles. These articles were subsequently reviewed, as were their references where appropriate. The focus was on neonatal and infant male circumcision and its outcomes. The hierarchy of evidence from the Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine was applied, using levels of evidence for therapy and prognosis. | The medical risk:benefit ratio of routine newborn male circumcision is closely balanced when current research is reviewed. Current evidence indicates that there are potential health benefits associated with male circumcision, particularly in high-risk populations. Infant circumcision reduces the incidence of UTI in young boys and eliminates the need for medical circumcision in later childhood to treat recurrent balanoposthitis, paraphimosis and phimosis. Circumcision in adult men can reduce the risk of acquiring an STI (specifically HIV, HSV and HPV). Circumcised men have a lower risk of developing penile cancer, while the incidence of trichomonas, bacterial vaginosis and cervical cancer in the female partners of circumcised men is also reduced. However, most data regarding the benefits and outcomes following circumcision come from elsewhere and it remains unclear whether these conclusions can be applied to Canada. Minor complications of circumcision (bleeding, local infection, unsatisfactory cosmetic result) can occur, although severe complications (partial amputation of the penis, death from hemorrhage or sepsis) are rare. The risk of complications is lower in infants than in older children. The complication rate decreases significantly when the procedure is performed by experienced healthcare professionals, with close follow-up in the days post-procedure to ensure that bleeding does not increase. In addition, surgical procedures, including circumcision, involve post-procedural pain that must be treated. Healthcare providers should also be aware of potential contraindications to neonatal circumcision, such as hypospadias or any risk of bleeding diathesis. | | |
• The CPS does not recommend the routine circumcision of every newborn male.
• Physicians and other health care professionals caring for newborns must stay informed about circumcision and assist parents in understanding potential risks and benefits of the procedure.
• The parents of male newborns must receive the most up-to-date, unbiased and personalized medical information available about neonatal circumcision, so that they can weigh specific risks and benefits of circumcision in the context of their own familial, religious and cultural beliefs.
• Parents who choose to have their sons circumcised should be referred to a practitioner who is trained in the procedure.
• Neonatal male circumcisions must be performed by trained practitioners whose skills are up-to-date and strictly adhere to hygienic and analgesic best practices.
• Close follow-up in the early post-circumcision time period is critical. The parents of circumcised boys must be thoroughly and accurately informed about post-procedural care and possible complications.
• At the time of hospital discharge, health professionals should ensure that the parents of uncircumcised newborn boys know how to appropriately care for their son’s penis and are aware that the normal foreskin can remain non-retractile until puberty.
endocrine anomalies, to check for physical signs of suspected abuse, or if requested by the parents;
2. Patients should not be touched on the genitals or breasts except when required as part of the physical examination. They should always be advised before being touched;
3. If the child is not at ease with a genital examination, neither force nor restraint should ever be used. The reason for the examination should be clearly explained to the parents and the child (e.g. cases of alleged sexual abuse, trauma, infection). If the child refuses to cooperate, the examination should be postponed;
4. For infants and school-aged children, the child's parent(s) or caregiver should remain close to the child throughout the examination. The child should be assisted with undressing as necessary and be allowed to dress as soon as the physical examination is completed. The examination should be done slowly and carefully so as to minimize discomfort and pain. Girls can sit on the parent’s or caregiver’s lap in the supine frog-legged position. This allows for adequate visualization of the introitus and anus, and is less anxiety-provoking than other positions. The knee-chest position, where the child is on her hands and knees, allows for better views of the hymen and vaginal vault but may be frightening because the examiner is out of view. In boys, the lateral decubitus position allows for an adequate examination.
# 6.9 NECK/TORTICOLLIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neck/Torticollis Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check neck for torticollis</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Neck/Torticollis References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Kuo, A. A., Tritasavit, S., & Graham, J. M., Jr. | Subjects: Children  
Design: Review  
Methods: This article provides information on the prevalence of congenital muscular torticollis (CMT) and its association with positional plagiocephaly, recommendations for the treatment of CMT and prevention of positional plagiocephaly, including the importance of tummy time, as well as guidelines for a referral. | The incidence of torticollis is as high as 16% in a normal newborn population. In summary, child health practitioners in primary care settings should consider the diagnosis of CMT in infants with risk factors from birth history for intrauterine malpositioning or constraint. CMT is often associated with other conditions, including positional plagiocephaly and gross motor delays from weakened truncal muscles and/or lack of head control in early infancy. Child health practitioners should counsel parents that infants should be on their stomachs frequently whenever they are awake and under direct adult supervision to develop their prone motor skills. Early identification of torticollis and referral to early intervention services by a physical therapist could result in complete correction of torticollis and positional plagiocephaly and prevent the need for cranial orthoses or surgery. | CTFPHC | GRADE |
| Nichter, S. | Subjects: Chidren  
Design: Expert opinion  
Methods: This article provides a clinical algorithm for pediatric clinicians for prompt identification and | Due to the high risk of developing secondary sequelae, and the effectiveness of early intervention, it is important for clinicians to incorporate screening for CMT as part of any physical exam of a newborn. This article describes a screening and referral algorithm for CMT that can be utilized for all newborns through 4 months of age by any pediatric clinician (eg, lactation specialists, nurses, physicians, therapists) to promote prompt identification and intervention of | | |

---

---
The American Physical Therapy Association recommends that all infants up to 4 months of age be screened for CMT during each contact with a pediatric clinician. The screening examination includes an assessment of the newborn’s head and neck symmetry, cervical spine range of motion, possible skeletal anomalies, palpable masses, and CNS dysfunction. If neither muscular nor nonmuscular CMT are identified, or suspected, the clinician should educate the parent/caregiver on CMT, typical motor development and positioning related to symmetrical head control, and the prevention of plagiocephaly and muscular CMT. If any dysfunction or anomalies are identified or suspected, the clinician should complete a referral to a pediatric physical therapist. The physical therapist will repeat a full infant motor evaluation, and if muscular CMT is confirmed, the appropriate treatment will be given. Reassessment by the physical therapist should occur after discharge.
7.0 INVESTIGATIONS

7.1 ANEMIA SCREENING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anemia Screening Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. All infants/children from high-risk groups for iron deficiency anemia require screening between 6 and 18 months of age. E.g. lower SES; Asian; First Nations children; low-birth-weight and premature infants, infants fed whole cow’s milk before 9 months of age or quantities &gt;750mls/day; or if iron containing foods are not provided.</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anemia Screening References</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siu, A. L., &amp; Force, U. S. P. S. T. Screening for Iron Deficiency Anemia in Young Children: USPSTF Recommendation Statement. Pediatrics. 2015; 136(4): 46-752.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Children 6 – 24 months  <strong>Design:</strong> USPSTF Recommendation Statement  <strong>Methods:</strong> This is an update of the USPSTF 2006 recommendation on screening for iron deficiency anemia. The USPSTF has reviewed the evidence on an association between change in iron status as a result of intervention and improvement in child health outcomes, as well as screening for and</td>
<td>The USPSTF concludes that the current evidence is insufficient to determine the balance of benefits and harms of screening for iron deficiency anemia in asymptomatic children ages 6 - 24 months, and thus cannot make a recommendation in favor of or against screening (I statement). This conclusion applies to children aged 6 - 24 months living in the United States who are asymptomatic for iron deficiency anemia. It does not apply to children &lt;6 months or &gt;24 months, children who are severely malnourished, children who were born prematurely or with low birth weight, or children who have symptoms of iron deficiency anemia. No studies directly evaluated the effectiveness of screening for iron deficiency anemia in asymptomatic children ages 6 - 24 months and reported on health outcomes. In addition, no new studies of oral iron treatment of iron deficiency anemia in this age group were found. The USPSTF also found inadequate evidence on the harms of routine screening for iron deficiency anemia in asymptomatic children ages 6 - 24 months. In addition, no new studies that reported on the harms of iron treatment in children ages 6 – 24 months were found.</td>
<td>See outcomes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
treatment of iron deficiency anemia with oral iron formulations, in children ages 6 - 24 months.


| Subjects: Children 6 – 24 months |
| Design: Review |
| Methods: This study reviewed the evidence regarding the benefits and harms of screening and routine supplementation for iron deficiency anemia for the USPSTF recommendation statement. The Medline and Cochrane databases (1996–August 2014) were searched, as well as reference lists of relevant systematic reviews. Trials and controlled observational studies regarding the effectiveness and harms of routine iron supplementation and screening in children ages 6 - 24 months conducted in developed countries were included. Dual quality assessment was performed. |

This review found no evidence regarding the effects of routine iron supplementation in young children on diagnosis of psychomotor or neurodevelopmental delay or quality of life. Furthermore, developmental test scores after 3- to 12-month follow-up periods were not significantly different in 2 trials. 5 of 6 trials sparsely reporting various growth outcomes found no clear benefit of supplementation. Ten trials assessing iron supplementation in children reported inconsistent findings for hematologic measures. Harms of routine iron supplementation in children were rarely reported, and supplementation did not result in higher rates in studies reporting harms. No studies assessed the benefits or harms of screening asymptomatic children aged 6 - 24 months for iron deficiency anemia. This review found only very limited evidence regarding the benefits and harms of iron deficiency treatment. This comprised 1 study on short term benefits, which indicated no differences between children receiving iron supplementation and placebo in the incidence of overall or specific adverse events, including gastrointestinal events. The evidence does not support a clear association between change in iron status and potential long term benefits, such as normal growth or neurodevelopment. It must be noted that a limited number of studies were available for analysis with significant clinical and methodologic heterogeneity (differences among studies in design, population, and outcomes). This review concludes that the limited evidence indicates no benefits in growth and neurodevelopmental test scores with supplementation, and hematologic outcomes are variably affected. The benefits and harms of treatment are largely unclear, as is the association between improvement in IDA or iron deficiency and clinical outcomes.

| Subjects: Children Design: Overview of the recommendations Methods: not reported. | Anemia is defined as a hemoglobin level of less than the 5th percentile for age. Causes vary by age. Most children with anemia are asymptomatic, and the condition is detected on screening laboratory evaluation. Screening is recommended only for high-risk children. Anemia is classified as microcytic, normocytic, or macrocytic, based on the mean corpuscular volume. Mild microcytic anemia may be treated presumptively with oral iron therapy in children six to 36 months of age who have risk factors for iron deficiency anemia. If the anemia is severe or is unresponsive to iron therapy, the patient should be evaluated for gastrointestinal blood loss. Other tests used in the evaluation of microcytic anemia include serum iron studies, lead levels, and hemoglobin electrophoresis. Normocytic anemia may be caused by chronic disease, hemolysis, or bone marrow disorders. Workup of normocytic anemia is based on bone marrow function as determined by the reticulocyte count. If the reticulocyte count is elevated, the patient should be evaluated for blood loss or hemolysis. A low reticulocyte count suggests aplasia or a bone marrow disorder. Common tests used in the evaluation of macrocytic anemias include vitamin B12 and folate levels, and thyroid function testing. A peripheral smear can provide additional information in patients with anemia of any morphology. |
# 7.2 HEMOGLOBINOPATHY SCREENING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hemoglobinopathy Screening Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Screen all neonates from high-risk groups: Asian, African and Mediterranean.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Hemoglobinopathy Screening References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lin K, Barton M. <a href="http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf07/sicklecell/sicklers.htm">Screening for Hemoglobinopathies in Newborns: Reaffirmation Update for the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force</a>. Evidence Synthesis No. 52. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, August 2007. AHRQ Publication No. 07-05104-EF-1.UPDATE in progress. Available from: <a href="http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf07/sicklecell/sicklers.htm">http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf07/sicklecell/sicklers.htm</a></td>
<td><strong>Subjects</strong>: Newborns  <strong>Design</strong>: Systematic review  <strong>Methods</strong>: The goal of this targeted review was to find new, high-quality evidence regarding the benefits and potential harms of screening for hemoglobinopathies in newborns.</td>
<td>Sixty-nine studies were initially identified. One systematic review of benefits of screening, one systematic review of benefits of penicillin prophylaxis, and three articles about potential harms met inclusion criteria and are discussed in this review. Authors found no substantial new evidence since 1996 on the benefits or harms of screening for hemoglobinopathies in newborns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.3 UNIVERSAL NEWBORN HEARING SCREENING (UNHS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Universal Newborn Hearing Screening (UNHS) Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Universal newborn hearing screening (UNHS) effectively identifies infants with congenital hearing loss and allows for early intervention &amp; improved outcomes.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Universal Newborn Hearing Screening (UNHS) References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levit, Y., Himmelfarb, M., &amp; Dollberg, S. <em>Sensitivity of the Automated Auditory Brainstem Response in Neonatal Hearing Screening</em>. Pediatrics. 2015; 136(3): e641-647.</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Newborns&lt;br&gt;<strong>Design:</strong> Prospective cohort study&lt;br&gt;<strong>Methods:</strong> Data from 17 078 infants born at Lis Maternity Hospital, Israel between Jan 2013 - June 2014 were reviewed to estimate the rate of hearing loss detected by first-stage otoacoustic emissions test but missed by second-stage automated ABR testing. Infants who failed screening with a transient evoked otoacoustic emissions (TEOAE) test and infants with risk indicators for neural hearing loss (admitted to NICU for &gt;5 days) underwent screening with an automated ABR test at 45 decibel hearing level</td>
<td>In a 2-stage neonatal hearing screening protocol, if an infant fails the first-stage screening with an otoacoustic emissions test, an automated auditory brainstem response (ABR) test is performed. Including the automated ABR test has shown to reduce the false positive rate and to minimize unnecessary referrals to the hearing clinic. The purpose of this study was to further investigate the rate of hearing loss detected by first-stage otoacoustic emissions but missed by automated ABR hearing screening tests. Of the 17 078 infants in the cohort, 16 965 (99.34%) were screened for hearing loss before hospital discharge. 22 infants were diagnosed with hearing loss after a “failed TEOAE/passed automated ABR” screening result which comprised 52% of all infants diagnosed with hearing loss (22/42). This group included 13 infants without any known risk indicators for hearing loss (13/22; 59%). After urine tests, congenital CMV was diagnosed in 2 of the infants in this group (2/22; 9%). Hearing loss greater than 45 dB HL in 1 or both ears, as measured by the diagnostic ABR, was diagnosed in 19 infants in the cohort. Although hearing loss in this range is considered to be of a moderate to profound severity, 8 of these infants passed the hearing screening with automated ABR to a click stimulus presented at 45 dB HL (8/19; 42%). They comprised 36% of the infants with a failed TEOAE/passed automated ABR screening result (8/22).</td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(dB HL). All infants who failed screening with TEOAE were referred to a follow-up evaluation at the hearing clinic.

**Recommendations**: In well infants, if a 2-stage protocol is being used, it is recommended to refer infants with a failed TEOAE/passed automated ABR screening result to an audiology clinic for a follow-up. Furthermore, a repeated TEOAE test at the age of 10 - 30 days may serve as a good alternative for the second-stage screening.


**Subjects**: Newborn

**Design**: Review

**Methods**: Review of the literature using PubMed to explore the effects of UNHS on later language outcomes.

Results from this review suggest that exposure to UNHS and early identification of PCHI are associated with benefits to language development in deaf children, with more consistent evidence provided for links between early identification and positive language outcomes. The relationship between early identification and superior language outcomes is likely to be mediated by intervention: early identification must be coupled with comprehensive early intervention programmes to improve the quality of the language input for children with PCHI (e.g., advice for parents on how best to support their child’s communication in either the oral or manual modality, amplification using hearing aids, fitting of cochlear implants) during the first few months of life—a sensitive period for language development. The two studies reviewed in this paper that found benefits of ‘early’ identification on language outcomes used cut-off points for early identification of 6 months and 9 months, suggesting a time window for the ability to maximally benefit from intervention following early identification that ends before the age of 1 year.

**Conclusion**: UNHS and early identification of permanent childhood hearing impairment are associated with benefits to language development in deaf children.

Patel, H, Feldman, M. Canadian Paediatric Society, Community Paediatrics Committee. Universal newborn hearing

**Subjects**: Newborn

**Design**: Position Statement

**Methods**: Systematic review of the literature: using search dates from 2017 ROURKE BABY RECORD LITERATURE REVIEW REFERENCE TABLE

This is an excellent CPS statement on hearing loss, screening, effective of earlier intervention, as well as limitations and cost-effective of universal newborn hearing screening. The statement reviewed three systematic reviews, one controlled nonrandomized trial and multiple cohort studies. The Canadian Paediatric Society
| Design: Systematic review | Twenty studies were found. Overall, children who were universally screened as newborns were diagnosed and received hearing aids at younger ages than those not screened. Children with hearing loss who had universal hearing screening at birth had better language outcomes at school-age than those not screened. This was due to earlier referral, diagnosis and treatment. |
| Methods: Searched key databases (MEDLINE and Cochrane) for articles published since the 2001 recommendation. | | |


1996 to the third week of August 2009, Medline and Cochrane Central Register. recommends hearing screening for all newborns. The authors state that “screening should be provided universally to all Canadian newborns via a comprehensive and linked system of screening, diagnosis and intervention”.

II-1, II-2, II-3

B
### 8.1 IMMUNIZATION GENERAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Immunization Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Influenza vaccine:</strong> Recommended for all children between 6 and 59 months of age, and for older high-risk children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Previously unvaccinated children up to 9 years of age require 2 doses with an interval of at least 4 weeks. The second dose is not required if the child has received one or more doses of influenza vaccine during the previous immunization season. A quadrivalent vaccine should be used if available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- For children between 6 and 23 months, the quadrivalent inactivated influenza vaccine (QIV) should be used, and if not available, either unadjuvanted or adjuvanted trivalent inactivated vaccine (TIV).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Children 2-18 years of age should be given QIV, or quadrivalent live attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV) if not contraindicated. Egg allergy is not a contraindication to vaccination with QIV, TIV, or LAIV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Immunization with TIV or QIV in the second or third trimester to provide protection for the pregnant woman and infant &lt; 6 months of age.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diphtheria, Tetanus, acellular Pertussis, inactivated Polio virus vaccine and Haemophilus influenzae B (DTaP-IPV-Hib):</strong> DTaP-IPV-Hib vaccine may be used for all doses in the vaccination series in children &lt; 2 years of age, and for completion of the series in children &lt; 5 years old who have received ≥ 1 dose of DPT (whole cell) vaccine (e.g., recent immigrants).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diphtheria, Tetanus, acellular Pertussis, inactivated Polio virus vaccine, Haemophilus influenzae B and Hepatitis B (Hep B) (DTaP-IPV-Hib-Hep B)</strong> is used for 3 of the 4 initial doses in some jurisdictions with routine infant Hep B vaccination programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diphtheria, Tetanus, acellular Pertussis, inactivated Polio virus vaccine (DTaP-IPV)</strong> may be used up to age 7 years and for completion of the series in incompletely immunized children 5-7 years old (healthy children ≥5 years of age do not require Hib vaccine).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis, Polio (Tdap-IPV) Vaccine,</strong> a quadrivalent vaccine containing less pertussis and diphtheria antigen than the preparations given to younger children and less likely to cause local reactions, is used for the preschool booster at 4-6 years of age in some jurisdictions and should be used in all individuals &gt; 7 years of age receiving or completing their primary series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diphtheria, Tetanus, acellular Pertussis vaccine – (dTap):</strong> is used for booster doses in people ≥ 7 years of age. All adults should receive at least one dose of pertussis containing vaccine (excluding the adolescent booster). Immunization with dTap should be offered to pregnant women (≥26 weeks of gestation) who have not received an adult dose of pertussis vaccine, to provide immediate protection to infants less than 6 months of age. In an outbreak situation it may be offered regardless of immunization history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Haemophilus influenzae type b conjugate vaccine (Hib):</strong> Hib is usually given as a combined vaccine (DTaP-IPV-Hib above). If required and not given in combination, Hib is available as Haemophilus b capsular polysaccharide – PRP conjugated to tetanus toxoid (Act-HIBTM or HiberixTM). The number of doses required depends on the age at vaccination and underlying health status.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Measles, Mumps and Rubella vaccine (MMR) and MMR-varicella (MMRV): The first dose is given at 12-15 months and a second dose should be given with the 18 month or preschool dose of DTaP-IPV (±Hib) (depending on the provincial/territorial policy), or at any intervening age that is practical but at least 4 weeks after the first if MMR, or 3 months after the first if MMRV. If MMRV is not used, MMR and varicella vaccines should be administered concurrently, at different sites, or separated by at least 4 weeks.

Hepatitis B vaccine (Hep B):
- Hepatitis B vaccine can be routinely given to infants or preadolescents, depending on the provincial/territorial policy. The first dose can be given at 1 month, or at 2 months of age to fit more conveniently with other routine infant immunization visits. The second dose should be administered at least 1 month after the first dose, and the third at least 2 months after the second dose, but again may fit more conveniently into the 4- and 6-month immunization visits. Alternatively, Hep B can be administered as DTaP-IPV-HibHepB vaccine in infants, with the first dose at 2 months of age. A two-dose schedule for adolescents is an option.
- For high-risk children, 3 or 4 doses of higher dose of monovalent hepatitis B vaccine is recommended (immunocompromising conditions, chronic renal failure, dialysis).
- For infants born to a mother with acute or chronic hepatitis B (HBsAg-positive), the first dose of Hep B vaccine should be given at birth (with Hepatitis B immune globulin, below) and repeat doses of vaccine at 1 and 6 months of age. Premature infants of birthweight less than 2,000 grams, born to HB-infected mothers, require four doses of HB vaccine at 0, 1, 2 and 6 months. The last dose should not be given before 6 months of age. Infants of HBsAg-positive mothers also require Hepatitis B immune globulin at birth and followup immune status at 9–12 months for HBV antibodies and HBsAg.
- Infants with HBsAg-positive fathers, siblings or other household contacts require Hepatitis B vaccine at birth, and at 1 month, and 6 months of age.
- Hepatitis B vaccine should also be given to all infants from high-risk groups, such as: i) infants where at least one parent has emigrated from a country where Hepatitis B is endemic; ii) infants of mothers positive for Hepatitis C virus; iii) infants of substance-abusing mothers.
- Children in other high risk groups, if not vaccinated in infancy, should be vaccinated as soon as the risk factor is recognized. See Hepatitis B chapter in the Canadian Immunization Guide for a list of high risk groups.

Hepatitis A or A/B combined (HAHB - when Hepatitis B vaccine has not been previously given):
- Children 6 months and older in high-risk groups should receive 2 doses of the hepatitis A vaccine given 6-36 months apart (depending on product used). HAHB is the preferred vaccine for individuals with indications for immunization against both hepatitis A and hepatitis B, who are ≥12 months unless medical condition indicates high dose Hep B vaccine required.
- These vaccines should also be considered when traveling to countries where Hepatitis A or B are endemic.
- Possible HAHB schedules include 12 months to 18 years: 2 doses at months 0 and 6-12; OR 3 doses at months 0, 1, and 6 depending on age and product used.

Pneumococcal vaccine - conjugate (Pneu-C-13) and polysaccharide (Pneu-P-23): Recommended schedule, number of doses and product depend on the age of the child, risk for pneumococcal disease, and when vaccination is begun. Consult NACI guidelines. Routine infant immunization: administer three doses of Pneu-C-13 vaccine at minimum 8-week intervals beginning at 2 months of age, followed by a fourth dose at 12 to 15 months of age. For healthy infants, a three-dose schedule may be used, with doses at 2 months, 4 months, and 12 months of age. Children 2 years and above who are at highest risk of invasive pneumococcal disease should receive Pneu-P-23. Consult NACI guidelines for eligibility and dosing schedule.
**Respiratory syncytial virus:** Palivizumab (Synagis) prophylaxis during RSV season for children with chronic lung disease, congenital heart disease or born preterm. Preventing hospitalizations for respiratory syncytial virus infection (CPS)

### Immunization References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Retrospective cohort study  
**Methods:** Using an administrative claims database associated with a large US health plan, this study reports on autism spectrum disorders (ASD) occurrence by MMR vaccine status in children having older siblings with ASD. Findings were then compared with children who have older siblings without ASD. ASD status was defined as 2 claims with a diagnosis code in any position for autistic disorder or other specified pervasive developmental disorder (PDD) or unspecified PDD. Various covariates were included in adjusted models to control for potential confounding. Adjusted | Families with a child affected by ASD may be particularly concerned about reports linking MMR and ASD. This study is the first of its kind to examine MMR immunization and ASD outcomes among the younger siblings of children with ASD. Of 95,727 children with older siblings, 994 (1.04%) were diagnosed with ASD and 1,929 (2.02%) had an older sibling with ASD. Of those with older siblings with ASD, 134 (6.9%) had ASD vs 860 (0.9%) children with unaffected siblings (P < .001). MMR vaccination rates (≥1 dose) were 84% (n = 78,549) at 2 years of age and 92% (n = 86,063) at 5 years of age for children with unaffected older siblings vs 73% (n = 1,409) and 86% (n = 1,660) for children with affected siblings. MMR vaccine receipt was not associated with an increased risk of ASD at any age. For children with older siblings with ASD, at age 2, the adjusted RR of ASD for 1 dose of MMR vaccine vs no vaccine was 0.76 (95% CI, 0.48-1.22; P = 0.25), and at age 5, the RR of ASD for 2 doses compared with no vaccine was 0.56 (95%CI, 0.30-1.04; P = 0.07). For children whose older siblings did not have ASD, at age 2, the adjusted RR of ASD for 1 dose was 0.91 (95%CI, 0.68-1.20; P = 0.50) and at age 5, the RR of ASD for 2 doses was 1.09 (95%CI, 0.76-1.54; P = 0.65). As such, no association between MMR vaccination and increased ASD risk was observed among study participants. The authors conclude that there is no evidence that receipt of either 1 or 2 doses of MMR vaccination is associated with an increased risk of ASD among children who have older siblings with ASD. | CTFPHC | GRADE |
relative risk (RRs or hazard rate ratios) of ASD were estimated from Cox proportional hazards models, and statistical significance testing was conducted using Wald χ² statistics.


Subjects: Children
Design: CPS Position statement
Methods: This position statement reviews the published literature and provides updated recommendations regarding palivizumab use in children in Canada. The present statement replaces four previous position statements from the Canadian Paediatric Society on this topic.

Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) is the most common cause of lower respiratory tract infections (LRTIs) in young children worldwide, with almost all experiencing their first RSV infection by 2 years of age. In Canada, the RSV season typically begins in November or December and persists for 4-5 months. Palivizumab use in Canada is directed by provincial or territorial programs. If practitioners have questions about eligibility, they should contact their local program. Contact information is available through neonatal care units.

The CPS provides the following recommendations for the use of palivizumab in different risk groups:
- Healthcare providers should instruct parents that good hand hygiene in the home and avoiding contact of high-risk children with people with RTIs is essential for RSV prevention. Breastfeeding and avoidance of exposure to cigarette smoke should also be encouraged.
- Children with hemodynamically significant chronic lung disease (CLD) or congenital heart disease (CHD) (defined as a need for oxygen at 36 weeks’ GA) who require ongoing diuretics, bronchodilators, steroids or supplemental oxygen, should receive palivizumab if they are <12 months of age at the start of RSV season. Palivizumab is not indicated during the second RSV season for infants with CHD or for the vast majority of children with CLD (with the exception of those still on or weaned off of supplemental oxygen in the past 3 months).
• In preterm infants without CLD born before 30 + 0 weeks’ GA who are <6 months of age at the start of RSV season, it is reasonable (but not essential) to offer palivizumab.

• Infants in remote communities who would require air transportation for hospitalization born before 36 + 0 weeks’ GA and <6 months of age at the start of RSV season should be offered palivizumab. It is not clear whether this recommendation should apply only to Inuit infants, to all Aboriginal infants or to all infants in remote communities. The incidence of RSV hospitalization in a remote community in previous years should be taken into account when making this decision. A practical issue is that the onset and duration of RSV season is unpredictable in the Far North. A logical option is to delay administering palivizumab until RSV is detected in the Far North. The attendant risk is that significant spread may have already occurred. Consideration may be given to administering palivizumab during RSV season to term Inuit infants until they reach 6 months of age only if they live in communities with documented persistent high rates of RSV hospitalization. However, the first priority should be to provide palivizumab to infants with prematurity, CLD or CHD.

• Children with immunodeficiencies, Down syndrome, cystic fibrosis, upper airway obstruction or a chronic pulmonary disease other than CLD should not routinely be offered palivizumab. However, prophylaxis may be considered for children <24 months of age who are on home oxygen, have had a prolonged hospitalization for severe pulmonary disease or are severely immunocompromised.

• Continuation of monthly palivizumab is not recommended for children hospitalized with breakthrough RSV infection. Repeat RSV infections in one season are not common. Although recommended on the product monograph, the number needed to treat is no doubt very high if one continues palivizumab following RSV infection.
Additionally, the CPS provides the following recommendations for optimizing palivizumab use:

- Each jurisdiction should optimize processes to implement recommendations in the most cost-effective manner, ensuring that healthcare providers who administer palivizumab are prepared to monitor for and treat anaphylaxis. Well-organized palivizumab clinics decrease drug wastage.
- For eligible infants being discharged home for the first time during RSV season, palivizumab should be started just before discharge. Use before discharge to prevent nosocomial RSV is an expensive strategy that is not recommended.
- Programs should administer a maximum of 3-5, with 4 doses probably being sufficient in all risk groups if palivizumab is started only when there is RSV activity in the community, especially if doses 2, 3, and 4 are given 38 days apart.
- There is no evidence to support giving >5 doses in one RSV season, administration to any child >24 months of age at the start of RSV season, or using palivizumab as RSV therapy.


Subjects: Children and adults

Design: Practice point

Methods: This practice point offers new evidence-based guidance for clinicians on administration of inactivated trivalent or quadrivalent influenza vaccines (TIV or QIV) for individuals with egg allergy.

Based on new evidence, the CPS recommends that all egg-allergic patients be vaccinated with a full dose of trivalent or quadrivalent inactivated influenza vaccine. The CPS specifically endorses the recommendations from NACI for the 2014/2015 influenza season, including the following specific guidance: 1. All clinics that administer vaccines need to have the expertise and equipment to be able to deal with anaphylaxis, as per PHAC’s Canadian Immunization Guide. 2. All egg-allergic patients should be vaccinated with a full dose of TIV or QIV unless they have previously had anaphylaxis from influenza vaccine. There is no need for split doses or pre-vaccination skin testing. Post-vaccination monitoring should be the same as after any other vaccine. 3. Live attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV) should not be used in egg-allergic patients because there are insufficient data to support a recommendation. 4. The use and safety of LAIV should be studied in egg-allergic patients.

**Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Practice point  
**Methods:** This practice point updates previous recommendations for the use of the influenza vaccine in children to reflect the most recent recommendations from NACI.

CPS encourages annual influenza vaccination for all children ≥6 months of age. If this is not feasible, priority should be given to individuals at high risk for influenza-related complications and their close contacts. All children <5 years of age are considered to be at high risk for infection and efficient transmitters of influenza.

**Recommendations** from NACI for the 2015/2016 influenza season include some important changes:
1. Children and adolescents with neurological or neurodevelopmental disorders have been added to the list of individuals considered at high risk for severe influenza.
2. Quadrivalent influenza vaccines are recommended preferentially over trivalent vaccines for use in children and youth because influenza B causes more mortality and morbidity in children than in adults.
3. An adjuvanted trivalent inactivated influenza vaccine (IIV) (Fluad Pediatric) is now available for use in children 6-23 months of age, and may be used for this age group when quadrivalent IIV is not available.

Refer to the NACI Advisory Committee Statement (ACS) *Canadian Immunization Guide Chapter on Influenza and Statement on Seasonal Influenza Vaccine for 2015-2016* (http://www.peelregion.ca/health/professionals/pdfs/2015/NACI.pdf) for further details.

MacDonald, N. E., McDonald, J. C., Canadian Paediatric Society, I. D., & Immunization, C. *The benefits of influenza vaccine in pregnancy for the fetus and the infant younger than six months of age*. 2014; Paediatr Child Health, 19(10): e121-122.

**Subjects:** Pregnant women  
**Design:** Practice point  
**Methods:** This practice point offers new evidence-based guidance for clinicians on prevention of influenza in infants <6 months of age via immunization during pregnancy.

Influenza vaccines are not licensed or recommended for infants <6 months of age. However, influenza is a serious problem in this age group, and hospitalization rates for influenza and associated illness are comparable with rates in the elderly. To prevent influenza in infants <6 months of age, the best evidence-based strategy is to administer influenza vaccines during pregnancy. Immunization with the trivalent inactivated influenza vaccine (TIV) in the second and third trimester is well studied, safe and has protective effects for both mother and child before birth, including potentially providing protection for the fetus by decreasing the risk for low birth weight. Furthermore, the infant is born with influenza antibodies, which
offer some protection until the first dose of influenza vaccine can be given at 6 months of age. Influenza immunization in early pregnancy may be of even greater value as studies suggest that first-trimester influenza immunization could avert some congenital anomalies. NACI recommends immunization with TIV for women in any stage of pregnancy.


Subjects: Infants, children and youth
Design: Practice point
Methods: This practice point summarizes the use of antiviral drugs to manage influenza illness in children and youth.

Three currently available antiviral agents are approved for use for children in Canada. Amantadine, for seasonal influenza A, is not currently useful because of resistance. Oseltamivir (Tamiflu, Hoffman-La Roche Ltd, Canada) and zanamivir (Relenza, GlaxoSmithKline Inc, United Kingdom) are used for influenza A and B. This practice point provides general principles for antiviral use in children, as well as guidelines for treating infants, children and youth with mild or uncomplicated influenza illness, versus moderate, progressive, severe or complicated influenza illness with or without risk factors. Please refer to the practice point for a summary of risk factors and drug doses (Table 1), as well as a treatment algorithm with grading scheme (Figure 1).


Subjects: Children ≤6 years old
Design: Systematic review
Methods: This review expands on the 2011 Institute of Medicine consensus report on vaccine safety. Data sources included databases (DARE, Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, CENTRAL, PubMed, Embase, CINAHL, TOXLINE, TOXFILE), Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices

Parental refusal of recommended vaccinations due to safety doubts is still persistent, leading to the resurgence of some diseases. This review looked at the safety of vaccines recommended for routine use in US children aged ≤6 years, including DTaP, hepatitis A, hepatitis B, Hib, influenza (live attenuated and inactivated), meningococcal (conjugate or polysaccharide), MMR, pneumococcal (conjugate or polysaccharide), rotavirus, and varicella. 67 studies (in addition to those included in the 2011 IOM consensus report) were included, and the authors described the statistical associations between these vaccines and AEs. The following findings support IOM results: hepatitis B vaccine was not associated with long- or short-term AEs; the MMR vaccine was associated with febrile seizures (high quality evidence), but not autism; both LAIV and TIV forms of the influenza vaccines were linked with mild gastrointestinal events (moderate); TIV was associated with febrile seizures (moderate);
statements, vaccine package inserts, and other review articles. Adverse events and patient and vaccine characteristics were abstracted, and evaluated using the McHarm scale. GRADE was used to evaluate the quality of studies with regard to their assessment of adverse events (AEs) and overall strength of evidence.

The MMR vaccine was associated with thrombocytopenic purpura (moderate); the varicella vaccine was associated with thrombocytopenic purpura in children aged 11-17 years (moderate); and the Hib vaccine was associated with local discomfort (redness, swelling), but not any serious AEs or hospitalization (moderate). In addition, the strength of evidence is moderate for the following associations: hepatitis A vaccine and purpura in children aged 7-17 years, PCV13 and febrile seizures with an escalation of risk when co-administered with TIV, and rotavirus vaccine and intussusception. It is important to note that though the evidence suggests that some vaccines are associated with serious AEs, these events are extremely rare and should be weighed against the protective benefits that vaccines provide.


| Subjects: | Children and adults |
| Design: | Advisory Committee Statement (ACS) |
| Methods: | This statement provides evidence for the optimal time between initial vaccination with polysaccharide 23-valent pneumococcal vaccine (Pneu-P-23) and subsequent booster doses to protect against invasive pneumococcal disease (IPD) in those at highest risk for IPD. |

Immunity following Pneu-P-23 declines rapidly and re-vaccination of those at highest risk of IPD provides a boost in immune response, suggesting an improved ability to prevent IPD related illnesses.

**Recommendation:** For all individuals aged ≥2 years who are at highest risk of IPD (functional or anatomic asplenia or sickle cell disease; hepatic cirrhosis; chronic renal failure or nephrotic syndrome; HIV infection; and immunosuppression related to disease or therapy) and who have received age-appropriate doses of 13-valent conjugate pneumococcal vaccine followed 8 weeks later by Pneu-P-23, revaccination with a second dose of Pneu-P-23 should be provided 5 years after the initial dose of Pneu-P-23. This is a change from the previous recommendation that recommended that children aged ≤10 years at their first dose of Pneu-P-23 should receive the second dose 3 years later. This change is based on the absence of evidence to support the 3-year timing of the booster dose in children and on the universal use of Pneu-C-13 in children that has contributed to the marked decrease in the incidence of IPD. The single re-vaccination at 5 years after the initial vaccination harmonizes the pediatric and adult schedules for those at highest risk of IPD.
|---|
| **Subjects:** Children and adults  
**Design:** Advisory Committee Statement (ACS)  
**Methods:** This statement provides evidence for the addition of asthma as a high-risk condition which increases an individual’s risk for invasive pneumococcal disease (IPD). |
| Based on a review of the literature, NACI concludes that there is good evidence to recommend the addition of asthma – with or without prolonged use of systemic corticosteroid or associated with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) – as a high-risk condition warranting vaccination to prevent IPD. Patients who required a medical attention for asthma in the past 12 months should be vaccinated using the appropriate pneumococcal vaccine (conjugate and polysaccharide), as recommended for their age group. Asthma is not considered an immunocompromising condition in and of itself but rather a medical condition with a higher risk of IPD.  

**Recommendations:** Children 2-18 years of age with asthma should receive PNEU-C-13 as appropriate for their age group and an additional dose of PNEU-P-23 at least 8 weeks after the last dose of PNEU-C-13. At present, further booster doses of PNEU-C-13 or PNEU-P-23 are not recommended. |

|---|
| **Subjects:** parent and child  
**Design:** Practice Point  
**Methods:** This practice point offers evidence-based guidance to clinicians on how to work with vaccine-hesitant parents, especially those with vaccine safety concerns. |
| Health care professionals must understand parents’ specific concerns and take time to foster trust. This means presenting the evidence in a way that parents can understand it and showing compassion for the child. Taking the time to do these things well can mean the difference between a child being immunized or not. Because immunization is one of the most important preventive health measures, responsible for saving literally millions of lives, addressing the concerns of vaccine-hesitant parents must be a priority for health care providers.  


| JL Robinson, Canadian Paediatric Society, Infectious Diseases and Immunization Committee.  
|---|
| **Subjects:** Infants and toddlers  
**Design:** Systematic review and position statement |
| The systematic search yielded 399 hits of which three were randomized controlled trials (RCTs) and three were observational studies. Based on the available evidence, several recommendations were made. |
| Methods: To analyze the efficacy of palivizumab, a systematic review of the literature was undertaken, searching Medline (up to week 4, 2011) and EMBASE (up to week 13, 2011) using the search term “palivizumab” and the limitations “English language”, “human,” and “clinical trials,” and looking for trials with a control group enrolled during the same RSV season. |

| Subjects: Children Design: Clinical report Methods: The objective of this report is to help paediatricians understand the various reasons why parents might refuse a vaccine. As well, it gives them appropriate guidelines on how to deal with parents who refuse immunizations for their children. |
| Three issues are discussed in this report: 1) if the parents are withholding medical care this constitutes medical neglect and child services have to be called; 2) if not immunizing poses harm to the community, this becomes a public health issue; and 3) how the physician should respond to a refusing parent. Due to the high rates of immunization in most communities and low prevalence of vaccine-preventable disease, the authors report that many unimmunized children can be covered by herd immunity. The report highlights that physicians should counsel parents on the benefits of vaccines and address their concerns. |

| III |

| 343 |
# 8.2 Immunization Pain Reduction Strategies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunization Pain Reduction Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. During vaccination, pain reduction strategies with good evidence include breastfeeding or use of sweet-tasting solutions, use of the least painful vaccine brand, and consideration of topical anaesthetics.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Acetaminophen or ibuprofen should not be given prior to, but after vaccination as required.</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design**: Systematic review  
**Methods**: A systematic search of major databases (CENTRAL, Medline/Ovid, Pubmed, Embase) and the NIH clinical trial register was carried out till March 2014. Randomized controlled trials (RCTs) comparing prophylactic antipyretic treatment versus placebo post-vaccination in children ≤6 years of age were included. All formulation, dose and schedule of administration of antipyretics were considered. Two reviewers independently applied eligibility criteria, assessed | This systematic review aims to provide a recommendation on the use of prophylactic antipyretics post-vaccination in children. 13 RCTs including 5 077 children were included. One trial used ibuprofen, two used both paracetamol and ibuprofen, and others used only paracetamol. Prophylactic antipyretic administration significantly reduced febrile reactions ≥38.0°C after both primary and booster vaccinations. Antibody responses were significantly lower following prophylactic paracetamol (PCM) administration compared to no prophylaxis. However, the prophylactic PCM group had what would be considered protective levels of antibodies (GMCs) to all antigens given after the primary and booster vaccinations. Additionally, no significant difference in nasopharyngeal carriage rates (short-term and long-term) of *H. influenzae* or *S. pneumoniae* serotypes was found between the prophylactic and no prophylactic PCM groups. There was a significant reduction in local and systemic symptoms after primary, but not booster vaccinations. Future research is needed to assess the effectiveness of programs administering prophylactic PCM. The authors conclude that the administration of antipyretics, and its timing, should be discussed with parents after explaining the benefits and risks. | | |
the studies for methodological quality using the criteria outlined in the Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions, and extracted data. Primary outcome measures included (1) Febrile reactions ≥38.0°C in the first 24-48 hrs of primary and booster vaccinations, and (2) Antibody response rate (measured by geometric mean concentration (GMC)) after primary (2, 3, and 4 or 3, 4, and 5 months) and booster vaccinations (12–15 months, and 40–48 months).


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects: Children and adults</th>
<th>Recommendations:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design: Clinical practice guideline</td>
<td>1. Procedural interventions (injection techniques):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods: The current guideline expands on and updates those published in 2010 by the Help Eliminate Pain in Kids (HELPinKIDS) team on reducing pain during childhood vaccination. The AGREE II (Appraisal of Guidelines for Research and Evaluation II) tool was used as the</td>
<td>- No aspiration during intramuscular vaccine injections in individuals of all ages (strong recommendation; very low confidence in estimates of effect).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Injection of the most painful vaccine last (rather than first) during vaccine injections in individuals of all ages (strong recommendation; moderate confidence in estimates of effect).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Physical interventions (body position and activity):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Breastfeeding during vaccine injections in children ≤2 years old (strong recommendation; very low confidence in estimates of effect).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
overarching methodology for guideline development. The GRADE system provided the general framework for the formulation of recommendations and the synthesis of the research evidence. Members of the renamed HELPinKids&Adults team provided clinical questions which were rated for inclusion in the guideline. A systematic review was performed for all included questions and the quality of evidence assessed. Recommendations were characterized as strong or weak on the basis of four factors: balance between benefits and harms, strength of evidence for critical outcomes, variability in patient values and preferences, and resource implications.

3. Pharmacologic interventions (pain medicine):
- Topical anesthetics can be applied before vaccine injections in children ≤12 years old (strong recommendation; very low confidence in estimates of effect).
- Give sucrose solution before vaccine injections in children ≤2 years old (strong recommendation; moderate confidence in estimates of effect).

4. Process interventions (education and implementation):
- Educate clinicians administering vaccine injections about pain management (strong recommendation; low confidence in estimates of effect).
- Parents should be present during vaccine injections in children ≤10 old (strong recommendation; very low confidence in estimates of effect).
- Educate parents about pain management before the day of vaccination (strong recommendation; low confidence in estimates of effect).
- Educate parents about pain management on the day of vaccination (strong recommendation; very low confidence in estimates of effect).
- Educate children ≥3 years old and adults about pain management on the day of vaccination (strong recommendation; very low confidence in estimates of effect).

Reducing pain at the time of vaccination: WHO position paper - September 2015. Wkly

Subjects: Children and adults
Design: Position paper

General measures:
(i) Healthcare personnel carrying out vaccination should be calm, collaborative and well-informed; they should use neutral words
**Epidemiol Rec. 2015; 90(39): 505-510.**

**Methods:** This position paper provides age-specific evidence-based strategies to mitigate pain at the time of vaccination, taken from a systematic review of 55 interventions. Interventions were selected for potential global implementation, taking into consideration the following criteria: benefits and harms; patients’ values and preferences; resource utilization; cost of interventions; impact on equity; acceptability; and feasibility from a global perspective (relevance and cultural acceptability within different geographic regions and cultural settings).

- and avoid language that increases anxiety, promotes distrust and/or is falsely reassuring or dishonest.
- (ii) Proper positioning of the vaccine recipient should be ensured, according to age. Lying down may be preferred for those with a history of fainting.
- (iii) No aspiration should be done during intramuscular injections, as this may increase pain due to longer contact time and lateral movement of the needle.
- (iv) When multiple vaccines are injected sequentially in the same session, they should be administered in order of increasing painfulness.

Specific measures for infants and young children:

(i) The caregiver should be present throughout and after the vaccination procedure.

(ii) Infants and children aged <3 years should be held by caregivers throughout the procedure, and those aged ≥3 years should be seated to alleviate fear and distress, preferably on the caregiver’s lap.

(iii) If culturally acceptable, breastfeeding of infants should be done during or shortly before the vaccination session. Where oral vaccines are being co-administered with injectable vaccines, it would be best to proceed with the administration of oral rotavirus vaccine, then oral polio vaccine (if OPV is used), then breastfeeding with simultaneous administration of the injectable vaccines.

(iv) For children <6 years of age, distractions to divert attention away from pain to something more pleasant (e.g. with toys, video, music, or conversation with an adult) are recommended.

Measures not recommended:

Topical anesthetics, although effective, are not recommended for systematic use by national programs due to high costs, lack of availability, and the additional time required for application.
Several of the interventions that were considered are not currently recommended due to lack of evidence of pain-mitigation effectiveness and/or the potential for altering vaccine effectiveness. These include:

(i) warming the vaccine (e.g. by rubbing it between the hands)
(ii) manual stimulation of the injection site (e.g. by rubbing or pinching)
(iii) administration of oral analgesics (e.g. acetaminophen, ibuprofen) before or at the time of vaccination


**Subjects:**

**Design:** KT Tool validation using mixed-methods design

**Methods:** An evidence-based clinical practice guideline for managing vaccination pain was recently developed in order to address this knowledge-to-care gap. Educational tools (pamphlet and video) for parents were included to facilitate knowledge transfer at the point of care. The objectives of this study were to evaluate usability and effectiveness in terms of knowledge acquisition from the pamphlet and video in parents of newly born infants.

**Conclusion:** Authors demonstrated the usability and conceptual knowledge acquisition from a parent-directed educational pamphlet and video about management of vaccination pain.

An illustration of the pamphlet is available from [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3585914/figure/F1](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3585914/figure/F1). Three overarching themes were identified from the interviews regarding usability of these educational tools: receptivity to learning, accessibility to information, and validity of information. Parents’ performance on the knowledge test improved (p≤0.001) from the baseline phase to after review of the pamphlet, and again from the pamphlet review phase to after review of the video.
This clinical practice guideline was based on review of the evidence of clinical questions related to pain and immunization. 14 of 18 questions had sufficient evidence for the authors and expert panel to make practice recommendations to reduce pain with immunization. Recommendations were based on a “3-P” (pharmacologic, physical and psychological) approach and were categorized into five clusters: infants, injection procedure, parent-led strategies, pharmacotherapy and psychological strategies.

**Recommendations by cluster:**

**Infants:** breastfeeding and sweet-tasting solution during injection (I, A);

**Injection procedure:** when possible, the least painful brand of vaccine should be given (one study showed Priorix brand least painful) (I, A); children should not be placed in the supine position (I, E); for intramuscular injections, rapid injection technique without aspiration (I, B); if multiple injections, the most painful should be given last (I, B); tactile stimulation (rub/stroke) near the injection site before and during the vaccination;

**Parent-led interventions:** “although there is insufficient evidence for or against the use of parent-led distraction or parent coaching during vaccination of children as a way to reduce pain at the time of injection, clinicians may offer this intervention to parents to reduce pain-related distress.” (I, B)

**Pharmacotherapy:** topical anesthetics (I, A);

**Psychological interventions:** clinician-led distraction (I, B); child-led distraction (I, B); breathing techniques/exercises (I, B); combined psychological interventions (I, B); recommended not to use suggestion therapy that “it won’t hurt” (I, D).

There was insufficient evidence for the following: skin-cooling techniques, simultaneous vs sequential injections, route of administration (IM vs SC), and oral analgesics.


## 8.3 Evidence Against Relationship Between ASD and Vaccines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evidence Against Relationship Between Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and Vaccines</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No causal relationship with vaccines.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Evidence Against Relationship Between ASD and Vaccines

**Reference**


**Methods**

**Subjects:** Children ≤ 5 years old  
**Design:** Retrospective cohort study  
**Methods:** Using an administrative claims database associated with a large US health plan, this study reports on autism spectrum disorders (ASD) occurrence by MMR vaccine status in children having older siblings with ASD. Findings were then compared with children who have older siblings without ASD. ASD status was defined as 2 claims with a diagnosis code in any position for autistic disorder or other specified pervasive developmental disorder (PDD) or unspecified PDD. Various covariates were considered.

**Outcomes**

Families with a child affected by ASD may be particularly concerned about reports linking MMR and ASD. This study is the first of its kind to examine MMR immunization and ASD outcomes among the younger siblings of children with ASD. Of 95,727 children with older siblings, 994 (1.04%) were diagnosed with ASD and 1,929 (2.02%) had an older sibling with ASD. Of those with older siblings with ASD, 134 (6.9%) had ASD vs 860 (0.9%) children with unaffected siblings (P < .001). MMR vaccination rates (≥1 dose) were 84% (n = 78,549) at 2 years of age and 92% (n = 86,063) at 5 years of age for children with unaffected older siblings vs 73% (n = 1,409) and 86% (n = 1,660) for children with affected siblings. MMR vaccine receipt was not associated with an increased risk of ASD at any age. For children with older siblings with ASD, at age 2, the adjusted RR of ASD for 1 dose of MMR vaccine vs no vaccine was 0.76 (95% CI, 0.48-1.22; P = 0.25), and at age 5, the RR of ASD for 2 doses compared with no vaccine was 0.56 (95% CI, 0.30-1.04; P = 0.07). For children whose older siblings did not have ASD, at age 2, the adjusted RR of ASD for 1 dose was 0.91 (95% CI, 0.68-1.20; P = 0.50) and at age 5, the RR of ASD for 2 doses was 1.09 (95% CI, 0.76-1.54; P = 0.65). As such, no association between MMR vaccination and increased ASD risk was observed among study participants. The authors conclude that there is no evidence that receipt of either 1 or 2 doses of MMR vaccination is associated with an increased risk of ASD among children who have older siblings with ASD.
included in adjusted models to control for potential confounding. Adjusted relative risk (RRs or hazard rate ratios) of ASD were estimated from Cox proportional hazards models, and statistical significance testing was conducted using Wald $\chi^2$ statistics.


**Subjects:** Children < 2 years old  
**Design:** Case-control study  
**Methods:** Data obtained in 3 managed care organizations (MCOs) of 256 children with autism spectrum disorder (ASD) and 752 control children matched on birth year, sex, and MCO. Conditional logistic regression was used to assess associations between ASD outcomes and exposure to antigens in selected time periods.

The adjusted odds ratio (95% CI) of ASD associated with each 25-unit increase in total antigen exposure was 0.999 (0.994-1.003) for cumulative exposure to age 3 months, 0.999 (0.997-1.001) for cumulative exposure to age 7 months, and 0.999 (0.998-1.001) for cumulative exposure to age 2 years. Similarly, no increased risk was found for autistic disorder or ASD with regression.

**Conclusion:** Increasing exposure to antibody-stimulating proteins and polysaccharides in vaccines during the first 2 years of life was not related to the risk of developing an ASD.

NE MacDonald, LPickering; Canadian Paediatric Society, Infectious Diseases and Immunization Committee.  
**Autism spectrum disorder:** no causal relationship with

**Subjects:** Children  
**Design:** Review  
**Methods:** This review conducted by the Infectious Diseases and Immunization Committee of the CPS examines recent studies refuting any causality between autism and vaccines. Specifically, in assessing the criteria for causality, there is no consistency in the finding, no strength of association nor any biological plausibility. The article also highlights reviews and studies showing that there was no link between thimerosal-containing vaccines and autism spectrum disorders.

**Subjects:** Children (with data from birth to two years old)

**Design:** Case-control study in 3 managed care organizations

**Methods:** The objective was to examine the relationship between prenatal and infant ethylmercury exposure from thimerosal-containing injections (vaccines and/or immunoglobulin preparations) and autism spectrum disorder (ASD) or ASD subtype. A total of 256 children with ASD and 752 matched controls were compared using computerized data files, medical chart abstractions, and interviews with biological mothers.

**Received of thimerosal-containing vaccines (from birth to 20 months old) and prenatal exposure were not associated with an increased risk of ASD or ASD subtypes (including autistic disorder and autism spectrum disorder with regression) at 6 to 13 years old.**

II-2
8.4 MENINGOCOCCAL VACCINE SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meningococcal Vaccine Schedule Recommendations</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Canadian children should be immunized with a MCV-C at 12 months of age, or earlier depending on provincial/territorial vaccine programs; suggested one dose at 12 months of age.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. MCV-4 (A, C, Y, W) should be given to children two months of age and older who are at increased risk for meningococcal disease or who have been in close contact with a case of invasive meningococcal A, C, Y or W disease. MCV-4-CRM (MenveoTM) should be used for those less than 2 years old; any MCV-4 may be used for older children.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A routine booster dose with MCV-4 or MCV-C is recommended at approximately 12 years of age. High risk children require boosters at 5 year intervals.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. MCV-4 should be given to children two months of age and older travelling to areas where meningococcal vaccine is recommended. MCV-4 CRM is recommended for immunization of children 2 months to less than 2 years of age. Any MCV-4 may be used for older children.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Multi-component meningococcal serogroup B (4CMenB) vaccine should be considered for active immunization of children ≥ 2 months of age who are at high risk of meningococcal disease or who have been in close contact with a case of invasive meningococcal B disease or travelling to an area where risk of transmission of meningococcus B is high. Two to 3 doses are required at 4 or 8 wk intervals depending on age. Routine prophylactic administration of acetaminophen after immunization and/or separating 4CMenB vaccination from routine vaccination schedule may be considered for preventing fever in infants and children up to 3 years of age.</td>
<td>Consensus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Meningococcal Vaccine Schedule References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Advisory Committee on Immunization (NACI). Advice for the use of the Multicomponent Meningococcal Serogroup B (4CMenB) Vaccine. Public Health Agency of Canada. April 2014.</td>
<td>Subjects: Children and adults Design: Advisory Committee Statement (ACS) Methods: This statement updates the epidemiology of invasive meningococcal disease (IMD) in Canada, provides available vaccine</td>
<td>The multicomponent meningococcal serogroup B (4CMenB) vaccine is the first available vaccine against serogroup B IMD in Canada. In 2011, 62% of reported Canadian cases of IMD were due to serogroup B; 18.5% of cases were infants, the majority ≤6 months of age. The rates of IMD from other serogroups have decreased since the introduction of routine vaccination programs. The 4CMenB vaccine is an immunogenic vaccine, though further research, evaluation and surveillance is required to determine its...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This NACI statement provides the following recommendations for use of the 4CMenB vaccine in Canada:

1. Multi-component meningococcal serogroup B (4CMenB) vaccine may be considered on an individual basis, for persons ≥2 months of age, to protect against invasive meningococcal disease caused by relevant strains of serogroup B *Neisseria meningitidis*.

2. There is insufficient evidence for the use of multi-component meningococcal serogroup B (4CMenB) vaccine in routine immunization programs for Canadian infants, children, adolescents and adults.

3. Multi-component meningococcal serogroup B (4CMenB) vaccine should be considered for active immunization of individuals ≥2 months of age who are at high risk of meningococcal disease to prevent invasive meningococcal disease caused by serogroup B *N. meningitidis*.

4. Multi-component meningococcal serogroup B (4CMenB) vaccine should be considered, in addition to chemoprophylaxis, for protection of individuals ≥2 months of age having close contact with a case of invasive meningococcal disease caused by serogroup B *N. meningitidis*.

5. During invasive meningococcal disease outbreaks caused by serogroup B *N. meningitidis* or the emergence of hyperendemic and/or hypervirulent *N. meningitidis* strains that are predicted to be susceptible to the vaccine based on MATS testing, immunization with the multi-component meningococcal serogroup B (4CMenB) vaccine is recommended for individuals ≥2 months of age.

6. Routine prophylactic administration of acetaminophen and/or separating 4CMenB vaccination from routine vaccination schedule may be considered for preventing fever in infants and children up to 3 years of age.

7. It is recommended that a comprehensive surveillance and vaccine evaluation program be implemented to monitor and
evaluate the effects of immunization with 4CMenB vaccine, whether for routine use, outbreaks or for high risk groups/settings.

8. Travellers do not need to receive 4CMenB vaccine unless they are travelling to an area with a hyperendemic strain or an outbreak that is known to be caused by a *N. meningitidis* serotype B that can be prevented by the vaccine.

Serogroup B (MenB) is now the most prevalent serogroup in Canada, accounting for >50% of cases between 2002 and 2011, the majority of which occurred in preschool-age children. A four-component vaccine for MenB (4CMenB or Bexsero, Novartis, Canada) was licensed in Canada in December 2013. Uncertainties exist regarding the vaccine, including its effectiveness. There is also no data regarding the persistence of vaccine-induced immunity.

Invasive meningococcal disease (IMD) progresses so rapidly that an anamnestic response may not always occur. It is, therefore, likely that boosters would be required to protect throughout childhood. A high incidence of fever from the vaccine has also been recorded, and there exists the burden of introducing more injections into the current immunization schedule. However, these uncertainties need to be considered against the potentially preventable mortality and morbidity that result from IMD. The highest risk for IMD occurs in patients with asplenia or hyposplenism, congenital complement, properdin, factor D or primary antibody deficiencies, in individuals prescribed the terminal complement inhibitor eculizumab or who have had more than one episode of IMD. These high-risk individuals should be offered 4CMenB when it is available.

Nimenrix is a newly licensed quadrivalent conjugate (serogroups A, C, Y and W135) meningococcal vaccine authorized for use in individuals 12 months -55 years of age. Nimenrix™ may be administered alone or concomitantly with other routinely administered vaccines in Canada. NACI recommends periodic boosters for individuals at high risk for meningococcal disease or who have ongoing increased risk of exposure.
In addition, the following are updated recommendations on the use of conjugate meningococcal vaccines following the approval of Nimenrix and the new age indication for Menactra:

1. For routine immunization of adolescents, any of the quadrivalent or monovalent C conjugate meningococcal vaccines registered in Canada may be used. The choice between quadrivalent and monovalent C conjugate vaccines is dependent on local epidemiology and other programmatic considerations.

2. For the immunization of high risk individuals ≥2 years of age, any of the quadrivalent conjugate meningococcal vaccines registered in Canada may be used.

3. For the immunization of high risk individuals between 2 months - 2 years of age, Men-C-ACYW-CRM (Menveo™) is the recommended product.

4. For immunization of individuals ≥2 years of age travelling to areas where meningococcal vaccine is recommended, any of the quadrivalent conjugate meningococcal vaccines may be used. Men-C-ACYW-CRM (MenveoTM) is recommended for immunization of individuals 2 months - 2 years of age who are travelling to areas where meningococcal vaccine is recommended.

meningococcal vaccines and updates the present epidemiology of disease caused by this organism in Canada.
## 8.5 ROTAVIRUS VACCINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rotavirus Vaccine Recommendation</th>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Universal rotavirus vaccine is recommended by NACI and CPS. Two oral vaccines are currently authorized for use in Canada: Rotarix (2 doses) and RotaTeq (3 doses). Dose #1 is given between 6 wks and 14 wks/6 days with a minimum interval of 4 weeks between doses. Maximum age for the last dose is 8 mos/0 days.</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rotavirus Vaccine Resources

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention – Vaccine Safety: Rotavirus
2. Recommendations for the use of rotavirus vaccines in infants (CPS)

### Rotavirus Vaccine References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Design:** Cohort study  
**Methods:** Participants were enrolled in six integrated health care organizations in the Vaccine Safety Datalink (VSD) project. Medical records and visits for intussusception within 7 days after monovalent rotavirus vaccination were reviewed from April 2008 through March 2013. Using sequential analyses, the risk During the study period, 207,955 doses of monovalent rotavirus vaccine (including 115,908 first doses and 92,047 second doses) were administered in the VSD population. Authors identified 6 cases of intussusception within 7 days after the administration of either dose of vaccine. For the two doses combined, the expected number of intussusception cases was 0.72, resulting in a significant relative risk of 8.4. For the pentavalent rotavirus vaccine, 1,301,810 doses were administered during the study period, with 8 observed intussusception cases (7.11 expected), for a nonsignificant relative risk of 1.1. The relative risk of chart-confirmed intussusception within 7 days after monovalent rotavirus vaccination, as compared with the risk after pentavalent rotavirus vaccination, was 9.4 (95% confidence interval, 1.4 to 103.8). The attributable risk of intussusception after the administration of two doses of | II-2 B | 2C |
of intussusception among children receiving monovalent rotavirus vaccine with historical background rates were compared. Authors also compared the risk after monovalent rotavirus vaccination with the risk in a concurrent cohort of infants who received the pentavalent rotavirus vaccine.

The analyses included 507,874 first doses and 1,277,556 total doses of RV5 and 53,638 first doses and 103,098 total doses of RV1. The statistical power for the analysis of RV1 was lower than that for the analysis of RV5. The number of excess cases of intussusception per 100,000 recipients of the first dose of RV5 was significantly elevated, both in the primary analysis (attributable risk, 1.1 [95% confidence interval, 0.3 to 2.7] for the 7-day risk window and 1.5 [95% CI, 0.2 to 3.2] for the 21-day risk window) and in the secondary analysis (attributable risk, 1.2 [95% CI, 0.2 to 3.2] for the 21-day risk window). No significant increase in risk was seen after dose 2 or 3. The results with respect to the primary analysis of RV1 were not significant, but the secondary analysis showed a significant risk after dose 2.

**Conclusion:** RV5 was associated with approximately 1.5 (95% CI, 0.2 to 3.2) excess cases of intussusception per 100,000 recipients of the first dose. The secondary analysis of RV1 suggested a potential risk, although the study of RV1 was underpowered.

**Recommendation:** Risk of intussusception must be considered in light of the demonstrated benefits of rotavirus vaccination.
status with respect to rotavirus vaccination. The primary analysis used a self-controlled risk-interval design that included only vaccinated children. The secondary analysis used a cohort design that included exposed and unexposed person-time.


Subjects: Children < 18 years old
Design: Literature review

Eighty-two studies from North America, Asia, Europe, Oceania, Africa, Eastern Mediterranean, and Central & South America reported a total of 44,454 intussusception events. The mean incidence of intussusception was 74 per 100,000 (range: 9–328) among children <1 year of age, with peak incidence among infants 5–7 months of age. No seasonal patterns were observed. A radiographic modality was used to diagnose intussusception in over 95% of the cases in all regions except Africa where clinical findings or surgery were used in 65% of the cases. Surgical rates were substantially higher in Africa (77%) and Central and South America (86%) compared to other regions (13–29%). Case-fatality also was higher in Africa (9%) compared to other regions (<1%). The primary limitation of this review relates to the heterogeneity in intussusception surveillance across different regions.


Subjects: Infants
Design: Cohort
Methods: Assessed intussusception events reported to the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System from February 2006 through April 2012 for RV5 and from April 2008 through April

The Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System received 584 confirmed intussusception reports after RV5 and 52 after RV1, with clustering 3 to 6 days after both vaccines. The DRR comparing the 3- to 6-day and the 0- to 2-day periods after RV5 dose 1 was 3.75 (95% confidence interval = 1.90 to 7.39). There was no significant increase in reporting after dose 2 or dose 3. Over all 3 doses, the excess risk of intussusception was 0.79 events (95% confidence interval = -0.04 to 1.62) per 100 000 vaccinations. Sensitivity analyses showed that under a worst-case scenario, the DRR could be 5.00 and excess risk per 100 000 doses could be 1.36.
Abstract available from: PubMed

2012 for RV1. For RV5, a self-controlled risk interval analysis using Poisson regression was conducted to estimate the daily reporting ratio (DRR) of intussusception comparing average daily reports 3 to 6 versus 0 to 2 days after vaccination. Investigators calculated reporting rate differences based on DRRs and background rates of intussusception. Sensitivity analyses were conducted to assess effects of differential reporting completeness and inaccuracy of baseline rates. Few reports were submitted after RV1, allowing only a descriptive analysis.

Conclusion: A persistent clustering of reported intussusception events 3 to 6 days after the first dose of RV5 vaccination was observed. This clustering could translate to a small increased risk of intussusception, which is outweighed by the benefits of rotavirus vaccination.

Subjects: Infants
Design: Review article
Methods: A literature review of relevant studies was conducted for this statement using the Medline database from 1966-2007. MeSH headings: Rotavirus infection, rotavirus disease, and rotavirus vaccine.

NACI recommendations for the rotavirus vaccine:
1. Rotavirus vaccines are recommended for healthy infants starting at 6 weeks and up to 15 weeks. The vaccination series should be completed by 8 months. (This is a Grade A recommendation – good evidence to support this recommendation).
2. Preterm infants can receive the vaccine using same timeline as healthy infants if they are healthy.
3. The vaccine is not recommended for immunocompromised infants or for infants with a history of intussusception. (Grade E – good evidence to not recommend)
subsequent literature review was done for 2007-2009 using the same headings. Critical appraisals of individual studies, summary tables rating quality of evidence were prepared to develop these recommendations.

Phase III trials showed 98.2% efficacy for 3 doses of RotaTeq® against severe rotavirus gastroenteritis caused by the G serotypes contained in the vaccine (G1, G2, G3, and G4). Effectiveness against rotavirus of any severity was 73.8% during the first full season after completion of vaccination.


Subjects: Infants  
Design: Position statement

The CPS statement reports the following on the two licensed rotavirus vaccines in Canada (RotaTeq, Rotarix):
1) rotavirus vaccination is recommended for all infants. The authors acknowledge that the vaccine may not prevent all cases of rotavirus diarrhea, yet the vaccine does lead to prevention of severe rotavirus disease and significant decrease in the risk of dehydration and hospitalization.
2) Either vaccine is safe and efficacious. Ideally, the vaccination series should be completed with the same vaccine product.
3) Vaccination must be started between 6 and 14 weeks plus 6 days of age - series should be completed by eight months of age (the authors state that it is important to follow the timing recommendations of vaccine administration as the safety outside of these recommendations is not known). Contraindications and recommendations for special groups are described in this position statement.
8.6 VARICELLA VACCINE SCHEDULE

Varicella Vaccine schedule (two-dose recommendations)

1. Children aged 12 months to 12 years who have not had varicella should receive 2 doses of varicella vaccine (univalent varicella or MMRV). Unvaccinated individuals ≥ 13 years who have not had varicella should receive two doses at least 28 days apart (univalent varicella only). Consult NACI guidelines for recommended options for catch-up varicella vaccination. Varicella and MMR vaccines should be administered concurrently (at different sites if the MMRV [combined MMR/varicella] vaccine is not available) or separated by at least 4 weeks.

Preventing varicella (CPS)

Varicella Vaccine Schedule References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>CTFPHC</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MI Salvadori, Canadian Paediatric Society, Infectious Diseases and Immunization Committee. Preventing varicella: Recommendations for routine two-dose varicella immunization in children. Paediatr Child Health. 2011 Aug-Sep; 16(7): 415. Reaffirmed: February 1 2016. Canadian Paediatric Society</td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Children&lt;br&gt;<strong>Design:</strong> Position statement&lt;br&gt;<strong>Methods:</strong> In September 2010, NACI recommended a two-dose schedule for varicella immunization. The present CPS position statement, which replaces the statement published in 2005, outlines the epidemiology of varicella in Canada and the rationale for a two-dose varicella immunization strategy for all children nationwide</td>
<td>The recommendations made for children 0 to 5 years of age are presented below. The quality of the evidence as well as the strength of the recommendation was assessed using the CTFPHC system. <strong>Recommendations:</strong>&lt;br&gt;1) Healthy children aged 12 months to 12 years of age should receive two doses of varicella-containing vaccine for primary immunization (A-III). The second dose of varicella vaccine may be given three months or longer after the first varicella immunization. The second dose should be given at four to six years of age in order to minimize risk of infection resulting from waning immunity, or until all provinces and territories have universal programs in place, or until more data are available on the best scheduling option.&lt;br&gt;2) The first dose of a varicella-containing vaccine should be given between 12 and 18 months of age.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3) Children who have received one dose of varicella vaccine should be immunized with a second dose if they have not developed breakthrough disease.

4) Canadian physicians should advocate for universal funding and integration of this two-dose regimen into provincial and territorial programs to ensure equitable access for all Canadian children.

5) Prenatal assessment of women for evidence of varicella immunity (criteria in text) is recommended. Women who do not have evidence of varicella immunity should be vaccinated once they are no longer pregnant.

Subjects: Children
Design: Position statement/guidelines (NACI)

The main message of this NACI guideline is that health children should receive two doses of the varicella vaccine, either the univalent varicella vaccine or the combined MMRV vaccine. The first varicella-containing vaccine is recommended to be administered at 12 to 15 months. The guideline describes the recommendations for the second dose, as well as guidelines for susceptible adolescents and adults. The report also describes vaccine administration guidelines for special populations.

8.7 Other resources for information on immunization

Routine immunizations:
- See the Canadian Immunization Guide for recommended immunization schedules for infants, children, youth, and pregnant women, from the National Advisory Committee on Immunization (NACI)
- Provincial/territorial immunization schedules may differ based on funding differences. Provincial/territorial immunization schedules are available at the Public Health Agency of Canada.
- Immunization pain reduction strategies: During vaccination, pain reduction strategies with good evidence include breastfeeding or use of sweet-tasting solutions, use of the least painful vaccine brand, and consideration of topical anaesthetics. Reducing vaccine pain (CMAJ)
- Acetaminophen or ibuprofen should not be given prior to, but after vaccination as required. Prophylactic Antipyretic Administration (PLOS ONE)
- Information for physicians on vaccine safety: Canada’s vaccine safety program (CPS) Autism spectrum disorder: No causal relationship with vaccines (CPS)
- Information for parents on vaccinations can be accessed through:
- ImmunizeCA
- Caring for Kids website (CPS) including Your Child’s Best Shot
- A Parent’s Guide to Vaccination (PHAC)
- Working with vaccine-hesitant parents (CPS)

Other resources:
- Center for Disease Control and Prevention: [http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/wk/mm62e0128.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/wk/mm62e0128.pdf)
- Committee to Advise on Tropical Medicine and Travel (CATMAT) - [http://www.cps.ca/en/documents/position/CATMAT](http://www.cps.ca/en/documents/position/CATMAT)
9.0 LEVELS AND GRADES OF EVIDENCE

For our critical appraisal of the literature, prior to the 2014 RBR we used the former system of the Canadian Task Force on Preventive Health Care (CTFPHC) to determine the quality of the evidence in each publication reviewed (Table 1). We continued to use this system for the 2014 RBR, but also began transitioning to the new GRADE system, now endorsed by the CTFPHC (Table 2). For the 2017 RBR, only the GRADE system was used. Both former CTFPHC and GRADE systems are described below.

Based on this grading guide, we then used the quality of the evidence to determine the strength of each RBR item recommendation, using the longstanding and clinician-friendly scheme of Good, Fair, and Inconclusive evidence/Consensus.

Table 1: Former system of the Canadian Task Force on Preventive Health Care (CTFPHC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Levels and grades of evidence</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Evidence obtained from at least one properly randomized trial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II-1</td>
<td>Evidence obtained from a well-designed, controlled trial without randomization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II-2</td>
<td>Evidence obtained from a well-designed cohort or case-controlled analytic studies, preferably from more than one centre or research group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II-3</td>
<td>Evidence obtained from comparisons between times and places, with or without the intervention; dramatic results in uncontrolled experiments could also be included in this category.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Opinions of respected authorities, based on clinical experience, descriptive studies or reports of expert committees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>There is good evidence to recommend the clinical preventive action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>There is fair evidence to recommend the clinical preventive action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>The existing evidence is conflicting and does not allow to make a recommendation for or against use of the clinical preventive action; however, other factors may influence decision making.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>There is fair evidence to recommend against the clinical preventive action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>There is good evidence to recommend against the clinical preventive action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>There is insufficient evidence (in quantity or quality) to make a recommendation; however, other factors may influence decision making.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The task force recognizes that, in many cases, patient-specific factors must be considered and discussed, such as the value the patient places on the clinical preventive action, its possible positive and negative outcomes, and the context or personal circumstances of the patient (medical and other). In certain circumstances in which the evidence is complex, conflicting or insufficient, a more detailed discussion may be required.

Table 2: Grades of Recommendation, Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE)


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade of Recommendation</th>
<th>Clarity of risk/benefit</th>
<th>Quality of supporting evidence</th>
<th>Implications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **1A.**
Strong recommendation, high quality evidence | Benefits clearly outweigh risk and burdens, or vice versa. | Consistent evidence from well performed randomized, controlled trials or overwhelming evidence of some other form. Further research is unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of benefit and risk. | Strong recommendations, can apply to most patients in most circumstances without reservation. Clinicians should follow a strong recommendation unless a clear and compelling rationale for an alternative approach is present. |
| **1B.**
Strong recommendation, moderate quality evidence | Benefits clearly outweigh risk and burdens, or vice versa. | Evidence from randomized, controlled trials with important limitations (inconsistent results, methodologic flaws, indirect or imprecise), or very strong evidence of some other research design. Further research (if performed) is likely to have an impact on our confidence in the estimate of benefit and risk and may change the estimate. | Strong recommendation and applies to most patients. Clinicians should follow a strong recommendation unless a clear and compelling rationale for an alternative approach is present. |
| **1C.**
Strong recommendation, low quality evidence | Benefits appear to outweigh risk and burdens, or vice versa. | Evidence from observational studies, unsystematic clinical experience, or from randomized, controlled trials with serious flaws. Any estimate of effect is uncertain. | Strong recommendation, and applies to most patients. Some of the evidence base supporting the recommendation is, however, of low quality. |
| 2A. Weak recommendation, high quality evidence | Benefits closely balanced with risks and burdens. | Consistent evidence from well performed randomized, controlled trials or overwhelming evidence of some other form. Further research is unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of benefit and risk. | Weak recommendation, best action may differ depending on circumstances or patients or societal values. |
| 2B. Weak recommendation, moderate quality evidence | Benefits closely balanced with risks and burdens, some uncertainty in the estimates of benefits, risks and burdens. | Evidence from randomized, controlled trials with important limitations (inconsistent results, methodologic flaws, indirect or imprecise), or very strong evidence of some other research design. Further research (if performed) is likely to have an impact on our confidence in the estimate of benefit and risk and may change the estimate. | Weak recommendation, alternative approaches likely to be better for some patients under some circumstances. |
| 2C. Weak recommendation, low quality evidence | Uncertainty in the estimates of benefits, risks, and burdens; benefits may be closely balanced with risks and burdens. | Evidence from observational studies, unsystematic clinical experience, or from randomized, controlled trials with serious flaws. Any estimate of effect is uncertain. | Very weak recommendation; other alternatives may be equally reasonable. |

*Numbers represent strength of recommendation (strong, weak) and letters represent quality (low, moderate, high)*
# GRADE

Grades of Recommendation, Assessment, Development, and Evaluation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target Audience</th>
<th>Strong Recommendation</th>
<th>Weak Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>For patients/public</strong></td>
<td>We believe most people in this situation would want the recommended course of action and only a small number would not.</td>
<td>We believe that most people in this situation would want the recommended course of action, but many would not. Different choices are acceptable for each person, and clinicians should support patients and discuss their values and preferences to reach a decision. Decision aids may support people in reaching these decisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For clinicians</strong></td>
<td>The recommendation would apply to most individuals. Formal discussion aids are not likely to be needed to help individuals make decisions consistent with their values and preferences.</td>
<td>We recognize that different choices may be appropriate for individual patients. Clinicians should support each patient in reaching a management decision consistent with his or her values and preferences. Decision aids may support individuals in reaching such decisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For policy makers</strong></td>
<td>The recommendation can be adapted as policy in most situations. Adherence to this recommendation according to the guideline could be used as a quality criterion or performance indicator.</td>
<td>Policy-making will require substantial debate and involvement of various stakeholders. An appropriately documented decision making process could be used as a quality indicator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>and developers of quality measures</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
QUALITY OF EVIDENCE

Recommendations in the guidelines prepared by the Canadian Task Force on Preventive Health Care (CTFPHC) www.canadiantaskforce.ca are graded as either strong or weak according to the Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation system (GRADE). The CTFPHC's judgments about the quality of evidence are summarized by the degree of confidence that available evidence correctly reflects the theoretical true effect of the intervention or service.

We judge evidence as high quality when we are highly confident that the true effect lies close to that of the estimate of the effect. For example, evidence is judged as high quality if all of the following apply: there is a wide range of studies included in the analyses with no major limitations, there is little variation between studies, and the summary estimate has a narrow confidence interval.

We judge evidence as moderate quality when we consider that the true effect is likely to be close to the estimate of the effect, but there is a possibility that it is substantially different. For example, evidence might be judged as moderate quality if any of the following apply: there are only a few studies and some have limitations but not major flaws, there is some variation between studies, or the confidence interval of the summary estimate is wide.

We judge evidence to be low or very low quality when the true effect may be substantially different from the estimate of the effect. For example, evidence might be judged as low quality if any of the following apply: the studies have major flaws, there is important variation between studies, or the confidence interval of the summary estimate is very wide.


STRENGTH OF RECOMMENDATIONS

In addition to the quality of supporting evidence, the strength of our recommendations is influenced by:

- the balance between desirable and undesirable effects;
- the variability or uncertainty in values and preferences of citizens; and
- whether or not the intervention represents a wise use of resources.

Strong recommendations are those for which we are confident that the desirable effects of an intervention outweigh its undesirable effects (strong recommendation for an intervention) or that the undesirable effects of an intervention outweigh its desirable effects (strong recommendation against an intervention). A strong recommendation implies that most individuals will be best served by the recommended course of action.

Weak recommendations are those for which the desirable effects probably outweigh the undesirable effects (weak recommendation for an intervention) or undesirable effects probably outweigh the desirable effects (weak recommendation against an intervention) but uncertainty exists. Weak recommendations result when the balance between desirable and undesirable effects is small, the quality of evidence is lower, and there is more variability in the values and preferences of individuals. A weak recommendation implies that we believe most people would want the recommended course of action but that many would not. Clinicians must recognize that different choices will be appropriate for different individuals, and they must support each person in reaching a management decision consistent with his/her values and preferences. Policy-making will require substantial debate and involvement of various stakeholders.